

MISSION STATEMENT

UCT aspires to become a premier academic meeting point between South Africa, the rest of Africa and the world. Taking advantage of expanding global networks and our distinct vantage point in Africa, we are committed through innovative research and scholarship, to grapple with the key issues of our natural and social worlds. We aim to produce graduates whose qualifications are internationally recognised and locally applicable, underpinned by values of engaged citizenship and social justice. UCT will promote diversity and transformation within our institution and beyond, including growing the next generation of academics.

Foundation statement underpinning the mission statement

Our research-led identity is shaped by a commitment to:

- academic freedom as the prerequisite to fostering intellectual debate and free inquiry;
- ensuring that research informs all our activities including teaching, learning and service in the community;
- advancing and disseminating knowledge that addresses the key challenges facing society – South African, continental and global;
- protecting “curiosity driven” research;
- nurturing and valuing creativity in the sciences and arts including the performing and creative arts;
- stimulating international linkages of researchers and research groupings;

We strive to provide a superior, quality educational experience for undergraduate and postgraduate students through:

- providing an intellectually and socially stimulating environment;
- inspired and dedicated teaching and learning;
- exposure to the excitement of creating new knowledge;
- stimulating the love of life-long learning;
- the cultivation of competencies for global citizenship;
- supporting programmes that stimulate the social consciousness of students;
- offering access to courses outside the conventional curricula;
- attracting a culturally and internationally diverse community of scholars;
- guaranteeing internationally competitive qualifications;
- offering a rich array of social, cultural, sporting and leadership opportunities;
- providing an enabling physical and operational environment.

In advancing UCT as an Afropolitan university, we will

- expand our expertise on Africa and offer it to the world;
- extend our networks on the continent, along with our global connections and partnerships;
- promote student and staff exchanges and collaborative research and postgraduate programmes;
- engage critically with Africa’s intellectuals and world views in teaching and research;
- contribute to strengthening higher education on our continent.

We strive to provide an environment for our diverse student and staff community that:

- promotes a more equitable and non-racial society;
- supports redress in regard to past injustices;
- is affirming and inclusive of all staff and promotes diversity in demographics, skills and backgrounds;
- offers individual development opportunities to all staff;
- is welcoming as a meeting space for scholars from Africa and around the world.



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (UNDERGRADUATE)

2013

Postal Address:

University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices:

Room 107, Beattie Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours:

Mondays to Fridays: 08:30 - 12:30; 13:00 - 16:30

Fax:

Dean's/Faculty Office (021) 686-9840
Undergraduate Office (021) 686-7469

Telephones:

Dean's Office (021) 650-3059
Faculty Manager (021) 650-4215/6
Undergraduate Office (021) 650-2717
Postgrad & Research Office (021) 650-2691
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704
Admissions (021) 650-5988

Internet:

UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Humanities Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za/faculties/humanities/>
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office (Undergrad) hum-ugrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za
Information for prospective international students can be obtained at <http://www.uct.ac.za/about/iapo/overview/welcome/>

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

- Book 1:** Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

CONTENTS

General Information

Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Student Advisers	2
Humanities Students' Council	2
Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates awarded in the Faculty	2
Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes	3
Structured Degrees and Named Programmes	3, 27
Terms for 2013.....	3
Lecture periods	3
Abbreviations and definitions	4
Structure of Course Codes.....	5

Faculty Rules	6
----------------------------	---

Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes	22
---	----

Named Degree Programmes

Extended Degree Programme.....	25
Film and Media Production.....	27
Philosophy, Politics and Economics.....	29
Social Work (BSW)	30
Performing and Creative Arts	31

Faculty Courses	32
------------------------------	----

Summer/Winter Term Courses	35
---	----

Departments and Courses Offered

Accounting.....	36
African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics, School of	38
Gender Studies Section.....	38
African Studies Section	42
Linguistics Section	43
Anthropology Section	46
Archaeology.....	56
Commercial Law.....	59
Dance.....	62
Drama	63
Economics, School of	91
Education, School of.....	102
English Language and Literature	107
Environmental and Geographical Science.....	112
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	117
Fine Art, Michaelis School of.....	129
Geological Sciences	146
Historical Studies	148
Information Systems	158
Languages and Literatures, School of	159
African Languages and Literatures Section	160
Afrikaans Section	170
Arabic Language and Literature Section.....	173
Chinese Language and Literature Section	175
Classics Section	177
French Language and Literature Section	186
German Language and Literature Section.....	190

Hebrew Language and Literature Section	193
Italian Studies Section	196
Portuguese Language and Literature Section	199
Spanish Language and Literature Section	200
Law Courses.....	204
Management Studies, School of	208
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	212
Music, South African College of	217
School of Dance.....	275
Philosophy	301
Political Studies.....	307
Psychology	318
Religious Studies.....	327
Social Development	335
Sociology	345
Statistical Sciences	353
Additional Information	
Fellows in the Faculty.....	359
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	359
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	359
UCT Book Award	360
Scholarships and Prizes	360
Index	365

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

Dean	Professor M P Ensor, BSocSc <i>Natal</i> BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> DipTertEd <i>Unisa</i> CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD <i>Lond</i> Mrs C T Ravens
Executive Assistant	
Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)	Professor D H Foster, BA(Hons) <i>Stell</i> MSc <i>Lond</i> PhD
Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)	Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil <i>Oxon</i>
Deputy Dean (Staffing)	Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)	Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) <i>Cape Town</i> PhD <i>Witwatersrand</i>
Faculty Manager: Academic Administration	Ms L Rautenbach, BA <i>Rhodes</i> BA(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Administrative Officer	Mrs E A Werth
Faculty Planning Manager	TBA
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs	Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD <i>Cape Town</i>
Marketing and Alumni Officer	Ms L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i>
Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer	Mr K Bonani, BSocSc <i>Cape Town</i> BA(Hons) <i>UWC</i>
Co-ordinator: Academic Development Programme	Associate Professor K Lockett, BA BEd <i>Cape Town</i> MA(Ling) <i>Natal</i> DPhil(SocSc) <i>Stell</i> PGCE <i>Oxford</i>
Faculty Finance Manager	Mrs V Seaton-Smith, BCom, <i>UPE</i>
Human Resource Management:	
HR Adviser	Ms A Mossop, BA Advanced Certificate in HE Management <i>Cape Town</i>
HR Adviser	Mr G Mathee, ND HRM <i>CPUT</i>
Postgraduate and Research Office:	
Manager: Postgraduate Administration	Ms A Wegerhoff
Undergraduate Administration:	
Manager: Undergraduate Administration	Mrs K Parker, BSc(Hons) <i>Unisa</i>
Senior Administrative Officer	Mr R Williams
Administrative Officer	Mrs P Saner, MA <i>Cape Town</i>
Administrative Assistant	Ms N Nokhepheyi
Administrative Assistant	Ms S Weber
Administrative Assistant	Mrs J Palmer
Administrative Assistant (EDP)	Mr N Mona, BA <i>Cape Town</i>
Senior Secretary	Mrs M Sampie
Information Technology Manager	Mrs P Makhoalibe BSc <i>Lesotho</i> MBA <i>Cape Town</i>

2 GENERAL INFORMATION

Student Advisers

Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature Department)
Mr N Bakker (School of Education)
Dr T Bosch (Centre for Film and Media Studies)
Dr J Grossman (Sociology Department)
Dr S Kessi (Psychology Department)
Dr H Macdonald (AXL- Anthropology Section)
Dr R Roth (School of Languages and Literatures – Classics Section)
Ms B Selzer (School of Languages and Literatures – German Section) – first semester only
Mr W Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures – Italian Studies/German Sections)
Ms G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures – Classics Section)
Dr I van Rooyen (School of Languages and Literatures – Afrikaans Section)
Associate Professor L van Sittert (Historical Studies Department)
Dr S Young (English Language and Literature Department)

Humanities Students' Council

The Humanities Students' Council (HSC) is elected annually by the students in the Faculty of Humanities. The HSC is concerned with the academic and social interests of Humanities students, and liaises with the Dean and other academic and administrative staff in the Faculty. The HSC is housed in Room 27b, Beattie Building.

Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts	HB003	BA	3 years
Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art	HB008	BA(FA)	4 years
Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance	HB014	BA(TP)	4 years
Bachelor of Social Science	HB001	BSocSc	3 years
Bachelor of Social Work	HB063	BSW	4 years
Bachelor of Music	See below	BMus	4 years
Bachelor of Music (Dance)	HB012	BMus(Dance)	4 years
Dance Teacher's Diploma	HU011	*DTDip	3 years
Diploma in Education	HU042	*DipEd	1 year
Diploma in Jazz Studies	HU031	DJS	3 years
Performer's Certificate in Dance	HU007	PCertDance	2 years
Performer's Certificate in Music	HU006	PCM	3 years
Performer's Certificate in Opera	HU005	PCO	4 years
Performer's Diploma in Opera	HU003	*PDO	4 years
Performer's Diploma in Music	HU021	*PDM	3 years
Performer's Diploma in Theatre	HU020	*PDT	3 years
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music	HU037	*TLD	4 years

* Title change required for HEQF compliance

Structured Degrees and Named Programmes offered in the Faculty

Dance [HB012]

Film and Media Production (was Film, Media and Visual Studies) [HB054]

Fine Art [HB008, HB064]

Music [HB010, HB032, HB057, HB058, HB059, HB060]

Philosophy, Politics and Economics [HB027]

Social Work [HB063]

Theatre and Performance [HB014]

Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes

Students wishing to become high school teachers are advised to consult the admission requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) which may be found in the School of Education entry in this Handbook. Full rules and curricular details for the PGCE may be found in the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook.

Term Dates for 2013

1ST SEMESTER:

1st Quarter 11 February – 20 March

Mid-term break 21 March – 1 April

2nd Quarter: 2 April – 7 June

Mid-year vacation: 8 June – 14 July

2ND SEMESTER:

3RD Quarter 15 July – 30 August

Mid-term break 31 August – 8 September

4th Quarter 9 September - 17 December

Lecture periods

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

4 GENERAL INFORMATION

Abbreviations and Definitions

Programme of study:

A degree or diploma curriculum e.g. the BA degree, or the Performer's Diploma in Theatre.

Course:

A subject course with a duration of one semester (usually coded F or S), or covering a semester's work but spread over the year (usually coded H). A whole-year course (usually coded W) is equivalent to two semester courses.

Major:

A sequence of subject courses at first, second and third year levels defined by the Department teaching the course as a major in that subject.

Senior course:

A subject course which requires prerequisite(s) to be completed in a previous year and which the Faculty of Humanities has recognised as having senior status.

Prerequisite course:

A subject course which a student must have completed in order to gain admission to a senior course.

Co-requisite course:

A subject course for which a student must be registered concurrently with another course.

Exemption:

Exemption from a course means that the course is recognised as a prerequisite for a following course, but that it does not count as a credit.

DP requirements:

The classwork and test results which must be achieved in order to be allowed to write the examination in a course (DP = duly performed).

Part-time student:

A *bona fide* part-time student in a postgraduate course of study.

Finalist:

A student who is expected to complete all requirements for his/her degree in the year of registration.

Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
1	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S	is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F English Literary Studies

ELL	designates an English course
1	designates a first year course
013	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa

HST	designates a History course
2	designates a second year course
037	serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
S	designates a second semester course

FACULTY RULES

- Fi Notices**
All students registered for any courses given in the Faculty are required to consult the notice boards regularly.
- F2 Right of admission**
The right of admission to lectures, classes and seminars is restricted to students in good standing who are specifically registered for the respective courses concerned. Guests may be admitted at the invitation of the teachers in charge.
- F3 Use of premises**
The Faculty and Departmental premises shall not, without permission from the Dean or Head of the relevant Department, be used for the sale or distribution of books, papers, or other articles, or for the display of notices or announcements, or for the making of collections for charitable or other purposes, or as an address for personal mail.
- F4 Duly performed certificates**
A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, 9.2 and 9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.
- F5 Repeating courses**
- 5.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student registered in the Faculty of Humanities who fails a University course twice will not be allowed to register for the same course for a third time.
 - 5.2 Should a required course be failed twice (including DPR for the course or AB from the final examination or supplementary examination), the student will have to transfer to a programme in which the same course is not required, in order to complete the qualification.
- F6 Prerequisites for courses**
Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.
- F7 Programme choice**
Students may change their programme with the permission of the Programme Convener and Dean. Not all courses passed may be credited towards a new named programme.
- F8 Distinction in a subject/programme specialisation**
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
- 8.1 With the exception of the subjects listed below, the general BA or BSocSc degree may be awarded with a distinction in a subject taken at first attempt, if the candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%, with each 3000-level course receiving a mark of at least 70%. Where the major rules for a subject require the completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent), the Head of Department shall determine which courses up to a maximum of

- four senior semester courses shall be considered for distinction in that subject, as long as at least two of those courses are at 3000-level.
- 8.2 With the exception of the subjects listed below, and where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion, under normal circumstances, of two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses in a sequence of courses from one subject or from various subjects, the named BA or BSocSc degree will be awarded with a distinction in a programme specialisation if a candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%, with each 3000-level course receiving a mark of at least 70%. Where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent) in a particular programme specialisation, the Programme Convener shall determine which courses up to a maximum of four senior semester courses shall be considered for distinction in that programme specialisation, as long as at least two of those courses are at 3000-level.
- 8.3 The following courses which may be taken as major subjects or programme specialisations in the BA and BSocSc degrees are subject to the rules for distinction as determined by those departments:
- Archaeology:** First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.
- Economics:** An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.
- Environmental and Geographical Science:** First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.
- Law:** A weighted average of 75% in all six law courses taken towards the degree, the weight being in proportion to the credits accruing to those six courses.
- Mathematics:** First-class passes in MAM2000W and MAM3000W.
- Organisational Psychology:** First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.
- Psychology:** First-class passes in the following four courses: PSY2006F and one other second-year Psychology course, PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.
- Statistics and Applied Statistics:** First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.

F9

Distinction in the degree as a whole

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

9.1 BA and BSocSc degree

A candidate may be awarded the BA or BSocSc degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent) and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one subject or at least one programme/programme stream specialisation, according to Rule F8 above.

9.2 BA(FA) degree

- (a) **Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork**

8 FACULTY RULES

This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:

- (i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%;
- (ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and
- (iii) a first-class pass (i.e., at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

- (b) **Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course**
This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.
- (c) **Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art**
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.
- (d) **Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art**
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an overall mark of at least 85% in FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3 and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

F10

Distinction in the Bachelor of Social Work

Courses considered for the purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 10.1 A candidate may be awarded the BSW degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent), and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one programme/programme stream specialisation.
- 10.2 **Award of the degree with distinction in Sociology**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3007F and SOC3031S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.3 **Award of the degree with distinction in Industrial Sociology**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Industrial Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in SOC2015S and one other 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3027F and SOC3029S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.4 **Award of the degree with distinction in Psychological Studies**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Psychological Studies if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level Psychology courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
- 10.5 **Award of the degree with distinction in Studies in Social Work**
The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Studies in Social Work if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 3000-level and two

4000-level Social Work courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

F11

Distinction in Theatre and Performance

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 11.1 For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least three senior courses not listed below, and must have obtained a first-class pass in at least three of the following courses:

DRM4030W	Acting IV (English)
DRM4031W	Acting IV (Bilingual)
DRM4034W	Theatre Making IV
DRM4032H	Voice IV (English)
DRM4033H	Voice IV (Bilingual)
DRM3026H	Movement III
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
DRM4002H	Play Directing

- 11.2 For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least five courses, including at least two of the following:

DRM3035W	Acting Practice III (English)
DRM3036W	Acting Practice III (Bilingual)
DRM3037H	Voice Practice III (English)
DRM3038H	Voice Practice III (Bilingual)
DRM3026H	Movement III
DRM3027H	Professional Practice in the Theatre
DRM3028W	Community Theatre Practice
DRM3029H	Theatre Fieldwork
DRM3021H	Performance Skills

F12

Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the School of Dance

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 12.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
- 12.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.
- 12.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
- in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
 - in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.
 - in the Performer's Certificate in Dance: in a subject that extends over two years, not less than two passes in the first-class; provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the second year of that subject.

10 FACULTY RULES

F13 **Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the SA College of Music**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

- 13.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
- 13.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.
- 13.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e., students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).
- 13.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
 - (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

F14 **Distinction in the Diploma in Education (formerly the Certificate in Adult Education, Training and Development)**

The certificate may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or more is obtained. Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

F15 **Transferring students**

- 15.1 A student who has not been excluded from another faculty may transfer to the Faculty of Humanities for the purpose of taking the BA, BA(FA), BMus, BSocSc or BSW degree, provided that such student satisfies the requirements for admission as a candidate for that degree. A student excluded from another faculty will not be accepted by the Faculty of Humanities without the permission of the Faculty's Readmission Appeal Committee.
- 15.2 A student transferring to the Faculty of Humanities from another university may be granted credit or exemption or both for up to a maximum of eight semester courses (or equivalent) towards the BA, BSocSc or BSW degree. Such a transferring student will be required to complete the remaining required full courses (or equivalent in half-courses) prescribed for the degree, including, where applicable, all 3000-level courses required for the major, at this University over a period of not less than two years.

In the case of a student wishing to transfer into the BA(FA) degree, no more than four full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in studio/work subjects, two full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in Discourse of Art (or equivalent) and a further one full course (or equivalent in half courses) in other Humanities subjects, may be offered for credit or exemption, on recommendation of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art.

F16 **Class medals**

- 16.1 A list of class medallists is published every December, once approved by the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- 16.2 Any student taking a course for the second time is ineligible for any medal or

- prize in that class. Occasional students are ineligible for class medals.
- 16.3 Medals may be awarded only to those students who have shown special ability.
- 16.4 Only one medal will be awarded in a class, irrespective of the number of students in the class.
- 16.5 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in any single course, combination of, or selection of courses approved by the Senate in any subject recognised for the degrees of BA, BSocSc and BSW in the Faculty of Humanities.
- 16.6 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for degrees, diplomas and certificates in Music and Dance.
- 16.7 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in studiowork in all years of study, except for the third year elective, Studiowork 3 Elective (FIN3030H), or in a combination of courses recognised by the Senate for the degree of BA(FA) in the Faculty of Humanities.
- 16.8 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for the degree and the diploma in Theatre and Performance.

F17

Dean's merit list

The Dean's merit list is published annually. It contains the names of students whose academic performance over the year is meritorious (70% average on full course load) and hence worthy of recognition. Students who qualify for inclusion in the list will receive a letter of commendation from the Dean. "Full course load" is interpreted to mean:

- (a) in the case of named degree programmes, the minimum course load prescribed for a particular year of study;
- (b) in the case of general degree programmes, the first year of registration for the degree must include the top 8 semester courses, the second year of registration must include the top 6 semester courses (including the courses for the majors and at least 5 senior semester courses), and the third year of registration must include the remaining courses necessary for the degree.
- (c) In any degree context, a full load minimum taken over the first or second semesters. While available Winter or Summer Term course marks may be added to the calculation if they increase the overall average, they may only do so if they represent credits over and above the prescribed minimum (as defined above).

F18

Credits towards second UCT degree

A student who has completed any course or courses for which credit may be given towards one or more degrees in the University and has obtained one of these degrees may be granted credit(s) and/or exemption(s) in respect of such course(s) towards another degree in the University; provided that no such student shall be admitted to such other degree unless he/she has, in respect of that degree:

- (a) for a three-year degree: registered for at least two years and while so registered, completed at least one half of the courses prescribed for the degree including the final course(s) in his/her major subject(s);
- (b) provided further that the Senate may, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, admit to the degree a student who has only partially complied with the requirements of clause (a).

F19

Concurrent registration19.1 *At another university:*

Except with the permission of the Senate, a student may not register for any course taken at another university in the same year during which such student

12 FACULTY RULES

is registered at the University of Cape Town.

19.2 *For two succeeding courses:*

Except with the permission of the Senate, concurrent registration for two succeeding courses will not be permitted.

(For further information on concurrent registration, see the *Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree* at the end of this section.)

F20

Recognition of credits for courses taken at other institutions

Students who are not transferring students will not be allowed to bring credits from elsewhere if they have not attempted the full curriculum at UCT.

Minimum requirements for readmission and promotion:

F21

Minimum requirements for readmission: BA and BSocSc degrees

21.1 *General and Named Degree Programmes*

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year:**
at least three semester courses;
- (b) **Second year:**
at least five semester courses;
- (c) **Third year:**
at least eleven semester courses, including at least two senior semester courses;
- (d) **Fourth year:**
at least sixteen semester courses;
- (e) **Fifth year:**
met the requirements for the degree.

NOTE:

What this means is that where students have not met the above requirements, the Faculty Examinations Committee will consider whether or not to re-admit them in the following year. The Faculty Examinations Committee may decide not to re-admit such a student, in which case the student will need to appeal via the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee; or the Faculty Examination Committee may decide to re-admit the student on certain conditions. Each case is unique and considered individually, and the student's full academic record is considered in reaching the decision.

21.2

Extended Degrees

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year:**
at least two semester courses;
- (b) **Second year:**
at least four semester courses;

- (c) **Third year:**
at least eight semester courses,
- (d) **Fourth year:**
at least twelve semester courses; including at least two senior semester courses;
- (e) **Fifth year:**
At least sixteen semester courses, including at least six senior semester courses;
- (f) **Sixth year:**
met the requirements for the degree.

NOTE:

What this means is that where students have not met the above requirements, the Faculty Examinations Committee will consider whether or not to re-admit them in the following year. The Faculty Examinations Committee may decide not to re-admit such a student, in which case the student will need to appeal via the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee; or the Faculty Examination Committee may decide to re-admit the student on certain conditions. Each case is unique and considered individually, and the student's full academic record is considered in reaching the decision.

21.3 Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in named programmes will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where possible, students will be expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements.

Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in general degree programmes (with two majors) will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where possible, students will be expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements

21.4 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree or diploma shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than the following periods:

BA and BSocSc students:	five years
Extended Degree BA and BSocSc students:	six years
BA(FA) students:	six years
BA(TP) students:	six years
BMus (Music) students:	six years
BMus (Dance) students:	six years
BSW students:	six years
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma:	six years
Performer's Diploma in Music:	five years
Performer's Diploma in Opera:	six years
Performer's Diploma in Theatre:	five years
Diploma in Jazz Studies:	five years

21.5 A student who is refused permission to re-register in the Faculty may appeal to the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee in accordance with procedures laid down by that Committee. The decision of the Readmission Appeal Committee shall be final.

14 FACULTY RULES

21.6 The registration of a student transferring from another faculty or another post-secondary education institution, or who is permitted to register by Senate and who has not met the minimum requirements of Rule 20.1 above, shall be subject to such special conditions as the Senate may prescribe. Except by permission of the Senate, a student who fails to satisfy these conditions shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty.

F22 **Minimum requirements for readmission: Performer's Diploma in Theatre (PDT)**

22.1 A candidate for the PDT who fails Speech, Movement or Acting in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the diploma without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in Speech, Movement and Acting for that year.

22.2 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the PDT who fails to complete any course prescribed for the diploma after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course or the diploma.

F23 **Minimum requirements for readmission: BA (Fine Art)**

23.1 A candidate who does not fulfil the following requirements will not be readmitted to this degree or another degree, except with permission of the Senate:

- (a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;
- (b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty.

If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art 1 at the University; or
- History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art 1 or an equivalent course.

23.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

F24 **Minimum requirements for readmission: Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the SA College of Music**

Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she

- (a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and

- (b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the second-year curriculum; and
- (c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.

F25

Prerequisites for courses and promotion

- 25.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.
- 25.2 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 before admission to any second year Studiowork course.
- 25.3 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.
- 25.4 A candidate for the Diploma in Education (formerly Certificate in Adult Education, Training and Development) shall pass year one of the certificate in order to gain access to year two.

Examinations:

F26

Supplementary examinations and re-examination for all qualifications offered by the Faculty (see also Rule GB11 in Handbook 3)

- 26.1 The Faculty will not normally award supplementary examinations.
- 26.2 The Head of the Department may require, on academic grounds, the student to undertake further tests or examinations during the period between the completion of the internal marking process and the finalisation of the results by the external examiner. These further tests or examinations may include the following:
 - (a) an oral examination;
 - (b) a further written examination covering specific sections only of the work of the course;
 - (c) a further written assignment.

F27

Absence from examination

If a student does not take a written or practical examination for a course for which he or she is registered in the scheduled and published time, then he or she will be recorded as having been absent from the examination.

General curriculum rules

Bachelor of Arts (HB003) and Bachelor of Social Science (HB001)

These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules for degrees in Book 3 of this series.

NOTE: For the purposes of relating the following rules to curricula, it is important to note that a full course carries the same credit as two semester courses or two half courses. In consequence, rules expressed in terms of full courses may be re-expressed in terms of semester or half courses, and vice versa. For the purposes of relevant rules, a whole year full course is regarded as being equivalent to a semester course per semester and a whole year half course as equivalent to half a semester course per semester.

- FB1 The degree may be awarded with distinction (see Faculty Rules F8 and F9).
- FB2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not register for:
- more than four full courses or eight semester courses in any one academic year;
 - more than the equivalent of four and a half semester courses in any one semester;
 - fewer than two full courses, or four semester courses, in their first year of study which will lead, under normal circumstances, to major subjects offered through the Faculty of Humanities.
- The curriculum structure shall be as follows:
- | | |
|--------------|----------------------|
| First year: | 8 semester courses |
| Second year: | 6-8 semester courses |
| Third year: | 4-6 semester courses |
- FB3 A candidate shall not be credited with having completed any course, or portion of a course, unless he/she has satisfactorily performed such practical work as may be prescribed.
- FB4 The curricula for the following degrees shall extend over the following minimum and maximum periods of time (subject to the Faculty's Readmission Rules [Rule F20]):
- General BA and BSocSc degrees: at least three and not more than five academic years;
 - Extended BA and BSocSc degree programmes: at least four and not more than five academic years;
 - BA (Theatre and Performance): at least four and not more than six academic years.
- FB5 The curriculum shall add up to at least 20 undergraduate semester courses, a full-year course counting as two semester courses.
- FB6 **General programmes leading to the BA and BSocSc degrees**
 Any student who fails three or more courses in the first semester of their first year of study will be transferred to the Extended Degree Programme in the second semester of their first year of study.
- 6.1 **Major subjects**
- The curriculum shall include at least two major subjects, each of which consists of at least two semester courses or equivalent (at the 3000-level) and all the prerequisite and co-requisite courses, provided that none of the 2000- or 3000-level courses have been recognised as parts of another major subject. Courses required at 1000-level may be recognised as part of more than one major subject.
 - Students must complete at least one major offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics).
 - Recognition of a major subject passed at another university: see Rule F14.2

above.

- (d) Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Arts majors (see (e) below) will register for a Bachelor of Arts degree. Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Social Science majors (see (f) below) will register for a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for either a Bachelor of Arts degree or a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty (see (g) below) will register for the Bachelor's degree (Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science) of the Humanities Faculty major.
- (e) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Arts degree are the following:
- Afrikaans
 - African Language and Literature
 - Arabic Language and Literature
 - Business French
 - Classical Studies
 - Dance
 - Drama
 - Economic History
 - English
 - Film and Television Studies
 - French
 - German#
 - Hebrew Language and Literature
 - History
 - Indigenous African Languages and Literatures##
 - Italian
 - Jazz Studies
 - Linguistics
 - Media and Writing
 - Music
 - Spanish
 - Visual and Art History
 - Xhosa Communication
- # The German major is not on offer to students starting their studies from 2009.
- ## The Indigenous African Languages and Literatures major is being discontinued. Only third year courses will be offered in 2013.
- (f) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Social Science degree are the following:
- Gender Studies
 - Industrial Sociology
 - International Relations
 - Philosophy
 - Politics
 - Psychology
 - Public Policy and Administration
 - Religious Studies
 - Anthropology
 - Social Development
 - Sociology
- (g) Subjects that are allowed under the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science which leads to majors outside the faculty.
- Note: this major does not determine the degree for which you are registered. Also see rule 6.3 for courses recognised to be counted as Humanities courses,

18 FACULTY RULES

particularly 7 & 8.

Applied Biology**
Applied Mathematics**
Applied Statistics**
Archaeology**
Astrophysics**
Biochemistry**
Chemistry**
Computer Science**
Ecology and Evolution**
Economics***
Environmental and Geographical Science**
Genetics**
Geology**
Human Physiology**
Law*
Mathematical Statistics**
Mathematics*
Marine Biology**
Microbiology**
Ocean and Atmospheric Science**
Organisational Psychology***
Physics**
Statistics**
* Offered through the Faculty of Law
** Offered through the Faculty of Science
*** Offered through the Faculty of Commerce

6.2 Ten senior semester courses

A candidate shall complete at least ten senior semester courses (or equivalent) selected from courses offered by departments established in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), provided the candidate meets the entrance requirements of the courses concerned and subject to the rules below.

6.3 Number of Humanities courses

Except by permission of the Senate, the curriculum shall include at least 12 semester courses (or equivalent) offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics. The remaining courses may include any course offered in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), subject to the rules of the faculty concerned and subject to rule FB 6.2 (above) and FB 6.4 (below) and Notes 1 - 7 in this rule (below).

Notes

1. **Courses undertaken in a student's first year of study**
With the exception of the first-year courses required by those non-Humanities majors which are recognised by the Faculty of Humanities, no non-Humanities courses may be taken by students in their first year of study.
2. **Courses offered by the Department of Drama**
DRM1017H and DRM1018H will be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSocSc degrees. All other 1000, 2000, and 3000-level Professional Theatre Training courses will not be recognised for such purposes.
3. **Courses offered by the Department of Social Development**
In addition to senior courses in the Social Development major, the following

courses will be recognised as senior courses towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees:

- (a) SWK2001F Introduction to the Political Economy of the Social Service Professions
- (b) SWK2013S Community and Youth Development
- (c) SWK3001F Political Economy of the Social Service Professions
- (d) SWK3066S Contemporary Social Work Issues

All Field Practicum courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

4. **Courses offered by the Michaelis School of Fine Art**

The following courses will be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees:

1000-level courses:

- (a) FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation
- (b) FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity
- (c) FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power and Propaganda
- (d) FIN1001W Studiowork 1

2000 and 3000-level courses:

- (e) FIN2027F Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions
- (f) FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption
- (g) FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3
- (h) FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives
- (i) FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change

All 2000, 3000 and 4000-level Studiowork courses will not be recognised for such purposes.

5. **Courses offered by the South African College of Music**

No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the South African College of Music may be recognised towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

6. **Courses offered by the School of Dance**

No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the School of Dance may be recognised towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

7. **Courses offered through the School of Education and the Centre for Extra-Mural Studies**

These courses will not be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSocSc degrees.

8. **Courses offered by the Faculty of Commerce**

The following courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSocSc degrees:

- (a) BUS1033F Professional Communication
- (b) BUS1034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)
- (c) BUS1035S Professional Communication

9. **Courses offered by the Faculty of Science**

For the purposes of this rule, the following courses will be recognised as Humanities courses in the general BA and BSocSc degrees, subject to a maximum of two:

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| (a) MAM1014F/S | (d) AGE2012F | (g) EGS2014S |
| (b) MAM1016S | (e) AGE3011F | (h) EGS3022S |
| (c) AGE1002S | (f) EGS1003S | |

10. **Communication skills courses offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences**

No professional communication skills courses (SLL codes) offered by the School of Languages in the Faculty of Health Sciences as part of the Health Sciences programmes will be counted as credits towards a Humanities degree.

20 FACULTY RULES

FB7 **Named programmes leading to the BA and BSocSc degrees**

- 7.1 The following programmes lead to the BA degree:
 - Film and Media Production
 - Theatre and Performance
- 7.2 The following programmes lead to the BSocSc degree:
 - Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- 7.3 The curriculum requirements for each named degree programme are published in this Handbook. No deviations from these requirements are permitted except in exceptional circumstances and only with permission of Senate.

**Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree
(see rule F18 above)**

Under limited circumstances, a concession may be granted to complete a course at another institution (concurrent registration). These circumstances include:

- (a) a timetable clash that has occurred as a result of a change made after the student has embarked on study/curriculum;
- (b) a course which is not part of the student's major that has been failed twice before and which cannot be replaced by another elective.

In all cases, the student must obtain permission in advance. In the case of (a) above, consideration will only be given if the course is not offered in Summer Term or Winter Term, or can be taken in another year of full-time study.

In cases where a student has one remaining non-major course to complete the degree requirements and such course has been attempted and failed previously, permission may be given to complete such a course elsewhere to prevent hardship that may arise from having to return especially to complete the sole remaining course. Permission to take a sole remaining course elsewhere must be obtained in advance.

GUIDELINES FOR GENERAL BA AND BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES

- Bachelor of Arts (BA) [HB003]
- Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) [HB001]

NOTE: A list of curriculum advisers is available from Humanities Undergraduate Reception, Beattie Building.

Minimum requirements

Below are the minimum requirements for a general degree. Refer to Rule FB6 for complete details.

- Minimum duration: 3 years.
- Minimum number of courses: 20 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of senior courses: 10 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of majors: 2.
- At least 12 semester courses offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics.
- Minimum total HEQF credits: 420

Recommended curriculum structure

First year:	8 semester courses (144 HEQF credits)
Second year:	6-8 semester courses (132 to 180 HEQF credits)
Third year:	4-6 semester courses (96 to 144 HEQF credits)

Majors and Degrees

- Choose at least **two** majors from the lists below.
- At least one must come from a department established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics). Majors from departments outside the Faculty of Humanities are listed separately.
- If both majors come from the **Bachelor of Arts** list, the degree is a BA.
- If both majors come from the **Bachelor of Social Science** list, the degree is a BSocSc.
- If one major comes from the BA list and one from the BSocSc list, the degree is **either** a BA or a BSocSc.
- If a major comes from outside the Faculty of Humanities, the degree corresponds to the Humanities major.

For further details on these majors, consult the departmental entries of this Handbook.

HUMANITIES MAJORS			
(at least one major MUST be selected from this category)			
	MAJOR	DEPARTMENT	Pg
Bachelor of Arts majors	Afrikaans	School of Languages and Literatures	172
	African Languages and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	164
	Arabic Language and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	175
	Business French	School of Languages and Literatures	188
	Classical Studies	School of Languages and Literatures	179
	Dance	South African College of Music	273
	Drama	Drama	68
	Economic History	Historical Studies	153
	English	English Language and Literature	112
	Film and Television Studies	Centre for Film and Media Studies	122
	French	School of Languages and Literatures	188
	German	School of Languages and Literatures	192
	Hebrew Language and Literature	School of Languages and Literatures	195
	History	Historical Studies	152
	Indigenous African Languages and Literatures	School of Languages and Literatures	164
	Italian	School of Languages and Literatures	197
	Jazz Studies	South African College of Music	220
	Linguistics	School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics	47
	Media and Writing	Centre for Film and Media Studies	122
	Music	South African College of Music	220
Spanish	School of Languages and Literatures	202	
Visual and Art History	Michaelis School of Fine Art	135	
Xhosa Communication	School of Languages and Literatures	163	
Bachelor of Social Science majors	Economics	Anthropology and Linguistics School of Economics	51 96
	Gender Studies	School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics	43
	Industrial Sociology	Sociology	342
	International Relations	Political Studies	306
	Philosophy	Philosophy	298
	Politics	Political Studies	305
	Psychology	Psychology	316
	Public Policy and Administration	Political Studies	306
	Religious Studies	Religious Studies	324
	Social Anthropology	School of African & Gender Studies,	
	Social Development	Social Development	332
	Sociology	Sociology	342

24 GUIDELINES FOR GENERAL BA AND BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES

NON-HUMANITIES MAJORS		
MAJOR	DEPARTMENT AND FACULTY	Pg
Applied Biology*	Zoology (Science)	#
Applied Mathematics*	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics (Science)	#
Applied Statistics	Statistical Sciences (Commerce/Science)	348
Archaeology	Archaeology (Science)	59
Astrophysics*	Astronomy (Science)	#
Biochemistry*	Molecular and Cell Biology (Science)	#
Chemistry*	Chemistry (Science)	#
Computer Science*	Computer Science (Science)	#
Ecology and Evolution*	Zoology (Science)	#
Environmental & Geographical Science	Environmental & Geographical Science (Science)	116
Genetics*	Molecular and Cell Biology (Science)	#
Geology*	Geological Sciences (Science)	#
Human Physiology*	Human Biology (Science/Health Sciences)	#
Law	Faculty of Law	205
Mathematical Statistics*	Statistical Sciences (Commerce/Science)	#
Mathematics	Mathematics and Applied Mathematics (Science)	213
Marine Biology*	Zoology (Science)	#
Microbiology*	Zoology (Science)	#
Ocean & Atmosphere Science*	Oceanography (Science)	#
Organisational Psychology	School of Management Studies (Commerce)	209
Physics*	Physics (Science)	#
Statistics	Statistical Sciences (Commerce/Science)	348

* Entry to these majors is subject to the individual course pre-requisites (NSC subject requirements at specific levels) and compulsory co-requisite subjects (usually some combination of Maths, Stats, Chemistry, Physics) for each major at first-year level. Students wishing to take one of these Science majors should note that with co-requisites most of these Science Faculty majors require more than 8 semester credits in Science subjects. In some majors students will still need to obtain more than the Humanities degree minimum of 20 credits overall, in order to meet the minimum number of Humanities Faculty courses required for the degree (see Rule FB 6.3).

A number of these Science majors have limits on the number of students accepted into second year level courses. Selection criteria, based on academic performance in first year courses, are outlined to students during the first year of study. Students are thus advised to take courses in their first year which could lead to several majors.

Please see entry in the Faculty of Science Handbook.

Students will not be permitted to offer the following combinations of majors:

French and Business French

Jazz Studies and Music

Sociology and Industrial Sociology

EXTENDED GENERAL DEGREES

The Extended Degree programmes (EDPs) in Humanities lead to Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) degrees. They are for students selected on the basis of tested potential who do not meet entrance requirements for a three-year degree plan, but who show the potential to succeed with additional academic support. Students who are admitted to a three-year plan and who fail three or more courses in the first semester of their first year may be required to switch to an EDP at the beginning of the following semester.

The curricula are planned to run over four years: 6 courses per annum in first and second year, and 4 courses per annum in third and fourth year. In their first year, students need to take at least two foundation courses. In first year and second year, students have to take the augmenting versions of the courses they choose, where these are available (augmenting courses have extra tutorial support). 80% attendance at all relevant academic support provision is compulsory for all students following an EDP. For their first semester on an EDP, students are required to participate in the psycho-social support programme offered through peer-mentorship. Participation for a further semester is optional.

After completing the foundational requirements required in the chosen degree plan, students follow the rules and requirements for a BA or BSocSc degree, according to their chosen majors.

Majors

Students are required to choose two majors selected from the lists included in the section of the Faculty Handbook: *Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes* but not all majors are available to students on an EDP.

Students on an EDP **MAY NOT** major in: Economics, Law, Mathematics, Statistics, or Applied Statistics. Students who do not achieve a minimum of Lower Intermediate on the NBT Quantitative Literacy Test may not major in Psychology, Organizational Psychology or Environmental and Geographical Science.

- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Arts majors** will register for HB061.
- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Social Science majors** will register for HB062 if their majors do not include Psychology, Organizational Psychology or Environmental and Geographical Science.
- Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for **either** HB061 or HB062, unless the SocSc major is Psychology, Organizational Psychology or Environmental and Geographical Science.
- Students whose majors include one or more of the following: Psychology, Organizational Psychology or Environmental and Geographical Science must register for HB055. The entrance requirements for HB055 include a minimum of Lower Intermediate on the NBT Quantitative Literacy Test. This degree plan includes compulsory foundational courses in quantitative literacy unless the student has achieved 50% for National Senior Certificate Mathematics.
- Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty will register for the Bachelor's degree of the Humanities Faculty major. Students may take only one major offered by departments not established in the Faculty of Humanities.

BACHELOR OF ARTS [HB061] or BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE [HB062]

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

After completing the foundational requirements of the Extended Degree plan for HB061 or HB062 as set out below, students follow the rules and requirements for a BSocSc/ BA degree and for their chosen majors. In addition they are required to register for any augmenting courses that are offered in their 1st and 2nd year courses. The recommended Extended Degree course load per annum is: 6 + 6 + 4 + 4.

First year: 6 semester courses (108 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	DOH1002F* Language in the Humanities (unless exempted)	18	5
(b)	At least 2 courses from the following 3 Foundation courses:		
i)	MAM1014F/S Quantitative Literacy for the Humanities	18	5
ii)	DOH1003F*/S Texts in the Humanities	18	5
iii)	DOH1008F*/S Concepts in the Social Sciences	18	5
(c)	A maximum of 4 semester 1000 level augmenting courses	18	5

*Some students may be advised to switch to the H version of these courses in the second quarter of the first semester.

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE with major(s) in Psychology / Organisational Psychology / Environmental and Geographical Science [HB055]

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

After completing the foundational requirements of the Extended Degree plan as set out below, students follow the rules and requirements for a BSocSc degree, and for their chosen majors. In addition they are required to register for any augmenting courses that are offered in their 1st and 2nd year courses. The recommended Extended Degree course load per annum is: 6 + 6 + 4 + 4.

First year: 6 semester courses (108 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	DOH1002F Language in the Humanities (unless exempted)	18	5
OR	If exempt from DOH 1002F/DOH1004H,		
	DOH1003F*/S Texts in the Humanities	18	5
(b)	MAM1014F/S Quantitative Literacy for the Humanities	18	5
(c)	MAM1016S Quantitative Literacy for the Social Sciences	18	5
(d)	DOH1008F*/S Concepts in the Social Sciences	18	5
(e)	PSY1006F Foundation Psychology (if eligible)	18	5
	OR		
	One 1000 level semester course	18	5
(f)	PSY1007S Foundation Psychology 2 (if eligible)	18	5
	OR		
	One 1000 level semester course	18	5

*Some students may be advised to switch to the H version of these courses in the second quarter of the first semester.

STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

NOTES:

- Students wishing to register for a general BA or BSocSc degree should refer to Rule FB6 and to the section **Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes**.
- Not all courses are offered every year. Check the relevant departmental entries to see which are on offer in 2013.
- Students must make sure that they meet the **entrance requirements** for all courses in their programmes.
-

FILM AND MEDIA PRODUCTION [Bachelor of Arts] HB054

Convener: Dr T Bosch (Centre for Film and Media Studies)

Notes for intending Film and Media Production students:

1. Applicants will not be admitted into the Film and Media Production programme in their first year. All intending F&MP students will register for the first year of a general Bachelor of Arts degree with double majors in Film and Television Studies and Media and Writing. Intending F&MP students must thus make sure that they are registered for FAM1001F and FAM1000S in their first year, and are also advised to select courses towards additional majors.
2. Final selection for this programme is made by a panel and only occurs in the second semester of the second year. Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to one of the Foundation Production Skills courses [see Second year (b)]. Entry is competitive and applicants will be judged on the basis of their academic records and portfolios. Candidates may also be interviewed. (Further details about the selection process are available from the Centre for Film and Media Studies.) Students who are not selected for admission to one of these courses will remain registered in the general bachelor's degree and, providing they have passed the relevant first- and second-year courses, are eligible to continue in the Film and Television Studies and/or Media and Writing majors. Students whose applications for the Production programme are successful will move into the Production programme, and their registration will be updated.
3. Students who wish to be considered for selection for the production stage of the programme must apply to the Centre for Film and Media Studies by the stipulated date in May of their second year. To be considered for admission, students are required to submit an approved portfolio containing:
 - (a) The applicant's academic transcript indicating an average of at least 65% for the courses completed during the first year of study. Students must have passed at least six 100-level semester courses in the immediate previous year of study, including:

FAM1000F	Media and Society
FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV
 - (b) A letter of motivation
 - (c) Examples of creative work

They must also have successfully completed:

FAM2000F	Writing and Editing in the Media, if applying to production courses in Print Journalism, Radio or Interactive Media, OR
FAM2004F	Introduction to History of Cinema, if applying to production courses in Screen Production or Screenwriting.

Any concessions regarding these stream-specific pre-requisites must be negotiated with the relevant stream convener.

A workshop is held in the first semester of the second year of study to give students guidance in the submission of their application.
4. The programme must include at least 10 senior semester courses.

28 STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

First year: 8 semester courses (144 HEQF credits)

HEQF credits HEQF level

Note: Students wishing to do an additional major may have to take an appropriate extra semester course in second year.

(a)	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV	18	5
(b)	FAM1001F	Media and Society	18	5
(c)	Six 1000-level semester courses		6 x 18	5

Second year: 6 semester courses (132 to 144 HEQF credits)

HEQF credits HEQF level

Note: Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to the production courses – see notes above regarding the selection process.

(a)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2000F	Writing and Editing in the Media	24	6
	FAM2004F	Introduction to History of Cinema	24	6
(b)	One of the following:			
	FAM2008S	Radio Production	24	6
	FAM2009S	Designing Online Media	24	6
	FAM2010S	Print Journalism Production	24	6
	FAM2011S	Screenwriting I	24	6
	FAM2014S	Screen Production I	24	6
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture	24	6
	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres	24	6
(d)	Any other semester course or courses as required (3 x 18 HEQF or 3 x 24 HEQF credits). Inclusion of an approved senior ELL or SLL language or literature course is recommended.			

Third year: 6 semester courses (138 to 144 HEQF credits)

HEQF credits HEQF level

(a)	One of the following:			
	FAM3006F	Radio Production II	24	6
	FAM3007F	Designing Interactions	24	6
	FAM3009F	Print Journalism Production II	24	6
	FAM3010F	Screenwriting II	24	6
	FAM3016F	Screen Production II	24	6
(b)	One of the following Senior Research Projects:			
	FAM3013S	Senior Research Project Radio	24	6
	FAM3008S	Dynamic Web Design	24	6
	FAM3012S	Senior Research Project Print	24	6
	FAM3014S	Senior Project Screenwriting	24	6
	FAM3017S	Senior Research Project Screen Production	24	6
(c)	At least two of the following:			
	FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa	24	6
	FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies	24	6
	FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies	24	6
	FAM3005F	Film in Africa and South Africa	24	6
	HST3005S	Film and History	24	6
	HST3006S	Photography in South Africa: 1860 to the present	24	6
(d)	Any other semester course or courses as required to total six for the year, at least one of which must be a senior course if an elective course taken in second year is a 1000-level course.			

Total HEQF credits for degree – 414 to 432

PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS [Bachelor of Social Science] HB027

Convener: Dr G Fried (Department of Philosophy)

First year: 8 semester courses (144 - 162 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
(b)	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
(c)	PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
(d)	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
(e)	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
(f)	POL1005S	International Politics	18	5
(g)	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	18	5
(h)	One of the following:			
	STA1001F	Statistics 1001	18	5
	MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000	36	5

Second year: 8 semester courses (168 - 174 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
(b)	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
(c)	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	18	6
(d)	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
(e)	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
(f)	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
(g)	Two of the following:			
	ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
	POL2002S	Political Theory	24	6
	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	POL2041F	International Organisations	24	6

Third year: 6 semester courses (120 - 138 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
(b)	PHI3023F	Logic and Language	24	7
(c)	At least one of the following:			
	POL3013S	South African Political Thought and Traditions	24	7
	POL3029S	Third World Politics	24	7
	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	24	7
	POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	24	7
(d)	Remaining courses to be selected from this list:			
	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro and Microeconomics	18	7
	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	24	7

Total HEQF credits for degree 432 - 474

SOCIAL WORK [Bachelor of Social Work] HB063

Convener: Ms F Williams (Department of Social Development)

First year: 8 semester courses (144 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part 1	18	5
(b)	PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part 2	18	5
(c)	SOC1001F Introduction to Sociology	18	5
(d)	SOC1005S Individual and Society	18	5
(e)	SWK1004S Basic Professional Interaction	18	5
(f)	SWK1013S Community Connections	18	5
(g)	Two of the following:		
	ECO1006F Economics for Non-Specialists	18	5
	MAM1014F/S Quantitative Literacy for Humanities	18	5
	REL1002F Religions Past and Present	18	5
	AXL1400F Words, Deeds, Bones and Things		
	(was SAN1015F)	18	5
	SLL1042F Afrikaans Intensive A	18	5
	or any other first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener	18	5
Second year: 7 semester courses (168 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	SWK2001F Introduction to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions	24	6
(b)	SWK2060F Social Work Assessment	24	6
(c)	SWK2065S Social Work Intervention	24	6
(d)	SWK2070F Field Practicum I	24	6
(e)	SWK2075S Field Practicum II	24	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	PSY2009F Developmental Psychology	24	6
	SOC2016F Industrialisation and Labour in South Africa	24	6
	SOC2030F Poverty, Development and Globalisation	24	6
	or a senior first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener		
(g)	One of the following:		
	PSY2003S Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations	24	6
	SOC2004S Race, Class and Gender	24	6
	SOC2015S Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies	24	6
	or a senior second-semester course approved by the Programme Convener	24	6
Third year: 7 semester courses (168 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	SWK3001F Political Economy of Social Service Professions	24	7
(b)	SWK3061F Social Work Research	24	7
(c)	SWK3066S Contemporary Social Work Issues	24	7
(d)	SWK3070F Field Practicum III	24	7
(e)	SWK3075S Field Practicum IV	24	7
(f)	One of the following:		
	PSY3008F Health Psychology	24	7
	SOC3007F Social Research	24	7
	SOC3027F Social Research (Industrial Sociology)	24	7
	or a senior first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener	24	7

(g)	One of the following:		
	PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2 (was PSY3004S)	24 7
	SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality	24 7
	SOC3029S	Industrial Society and Change (was SOC3028S)	24 7
	or a senior second-semester course approved by the Programme Convener		24 7

Fourth year: 6 semester courses (144 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	SWK4015F	Social Work Research II	24 8
(b)	SWK4016S	Social Work Research Project Paper	24 8
(c)	SWK4030F	Contemporary Families in a Changing Society	24 8
(d)	SWK4031S	Psychosocial Functioning & Empowerment	24 8
	SWK4032S	Social Policy and Management	24 8
(f)	SWK4033F	Field Practicum V	24 8
Total HEQF credits for degree - 624			

For the following named programmes, please consult the relevant department entries in this Handbook:

Dance	[HB012]
Fine Art	[HB008, HB064]
Music	[HB010, HB032, HB057, HB059, HB060]
Theatre and Performance	[HB014]

FACULTY COURSES

Academic Development Programme

The Department is housed in the Centre for Higher Education Development, Hlanganani Building, in North Lane.

The Department can be contacted by email at janine.peters@uct.ac.za.

DOH1002F LANGUAGE IN THE HUMANITIES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: M Arend.

Entrance requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students selected on the basis of their school and NBT results for English.

Course outline: Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to language and learning practices and key concepts in the Humanities. It emphasises critical reading and argument construction in essay writing, and lecture note-taking strategies. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities on selected debates in the Humanities.

Lecture times: 2nd and 3rd periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour compulsory examination in June counts 40%.

NOTE: Based on their performance, students may be advised by the convener to change their registration to DOH1002H, an identical course spread over the whole year.

DOH1003F/S TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first or second semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor K Lockett.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course unpacks how to undertake a close reading of a text. It encourages students to understand texts as the outcome of social and cultural processes located in space and time; a critical reading of texts is thus encouraged. The course also unpacks the goals, structures and conventions of academic texts as a means of learning how to write in the Humanities.

DP requirements: 80% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Lecture times: 6th period.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination 40%.

DOH1003H TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor K Lockett.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course encourages students to understand texts as representation within particular cultural contexts. It provides opportunities to deconstruct texts through close reading and building in context. It aims to develop a critical literacy that engages with the power of academic

discourses and genres. The course also makes explicit the goals, stages and conventions of key academic genres in the Humanities – to be used as scaffolding for writing academic texts. The course makes explicit how to make meanings from academic texts and in turn how to render those meanings appropriately in written texts.

Lecture times:

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination 40%.

NOTE: Students identified as at risk during the F version of the course will be required to register for DOH1003H within the official period for decanting, and will write the examination in November.

DOH1004S ACADEMIC LITERACY IN THE HUMANITIES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week. (A pass in DOH1004S may be counted for credit purposes in place of DOH1002F)

Convener: Dr B Bangeni.

Entrance requirements:

- (a) Except by permission of the Dean, a student who has failed DOH1002F is required to register for DOH1004S.
- (b) English-additional-language students who are exempted from registering for DOH1002F on the basis of their result in the NBT, or their school results for English, may register for DOH1004S if they have failed two or more courses in their first semester of study.
- (c) Students registered for the Extended Degree programmes (Quantitative and Non-Quantitative) may also register on the recommendation of their programme convener, in consultation with Language Development staff in the Academic Development Programme, CHED.
- (d) Students transferring from another faculty may be required to register for DOH1004S.

Course outline: Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to language and learning practices and key concepts in the Humanities. It emphasises critical reading and argument construction in essay writing, and lecture note-taking strategies. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities on selected debates in the Humanities.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and 100% completion of assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour compulsory examination in October/November counts 40%.

DOH1005F LANGUAGE IN THE PERFORMING ARTS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: C Hutchings.

Entrance requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students who are registered for diplomas in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. Students are selected on the basis of their school and NBT results for English.

Course outline: Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to literacy, language and learning practices in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. It emphasises critical reading, performance analysis and argument construction in essay writing. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities using material from the relevant

34 FACULTY COURSES

disciplines.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and 100% completion of assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour compulsory examination in June counts 30%.

NOTE:

Students who do not pass DOH1005F must re-register for DOH1005F in the following year.

DOH1008F/S CONCEPTS IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to prepare students to critically engage with social science texts and issues. It introduces students to key concepts used across the Social Sciences in the context of contemporary questions in the Social Sciences. It aims to develop students' reading and writing skills, critical thinking skills, literature research skills, and the ability to analyse and construct academic arguments and explanations.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and computer lab sessions, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40%.

DOH1008H CONCEPTS IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to prepare students to critically engage with social science texts and issues. It introduces students to key concepts used across the Social Sciences in the context of contemporary questions in the Social Sciences. It aims to develop students' reading and writing skills, critical thinking skills, literature research skills, and the ability to analyse and construct academic arguments and explanations.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and computer lab sessions, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40%.

NOTE: *Students identified as at risk during the F version of the course will be required to register for DOH1008H within the official period for decanting, and will write the examination in November.*

SUMMER/WINTER TERM COURSES

Centre for Open Learning

The Centre is housed in the Centre for Higher Education Development, Hoerikwaggo Building, in North Lane.

The Third Term Office can be contacted by email at Celeste.Jansen@uct.ac.za

A number of Humanities courses are also offered in Summer Term (November/December) or Winter Term (June/July). Descriptions of these courses can be found under the departmental entries later in this Handbook. Further courses may be added – please consult the Centre for Open Learning.

Summer Term courses:

P November – December

Winter Term courses:

L June – July

The following courses **MAY** be offered:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
AXL1300P	Introduction to Language Studies	18	5
AXL2300L	Linguistics IIA	18	6
CML1001L	Business Law I	18	5
FAM1000L	Analysing Film and TV	18	5
FAM1001L	Media and Society	18	5
FAM1001P	Media and Society	18	5
FAM2006L	Producing Documentary TV	18	6
HST2034L	Africa: Colonial & Post – Colonial Encounters	24	6
HST2034P	Africa: Colonial & Post – Colonial Encounters	24	6
POL1006P	Introduction to Public Administration	18	5
POL2038L	Comparative Politics	18	6
AXL2401P	Medical Anthropology (was SAN2026P)	18	6
SLL1002L	Word Power	18	5
SOC1005P	Individual and Society	18	5
SOC2030L	Poverty, Development & Globalisation	18	6

DEPARTMENTS AND COURSES OFFERED

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50, Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

Head of College:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Student Advisers:

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pret* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

R Carpenter, BBusSc (Finance) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil (Philosophy) *Pret* CA(SA)

S West, BCom *Cape Town* (Hons) (ACC) *UKZN* CA CSA

G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) (SA) *Unisa* CA(SA)

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes, class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes, assignments include projects, essays etc, but not tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

First year, first or second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course convener: J Kew.

Entrance requirements: Maths 4 (50%), or D (HG) or B (SG), or equivalent.

Course outline:

The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).

Lecture times: F: Meridian, 6th period (Tuesday to Friday); S: 6th period (Tuesday to Friday)

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Tests and projects 35%; Final 3-hour examination 65%.

ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 5

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level course.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course convener: D Macdonald.

Entrance requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106F or ACC1006F/S/ Financial Accounting.

Objective: To provide students with an overview of published financial statements, analysis and interpretation of financial information, and an introduction to costing, budgeting and taxation.

Course outline: Analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

Lecture times: 6th period (Monday to Thursday).

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Tests and one project 40%; final 2-hour examination 60%.

ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

HEQF credits: 18

HEQF course level: 6

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Course convener: J Winfield.

Entrance requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006F/S Financial Accounting.

Course outline: Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flow; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill.

Lecture times: Meridian, 6th period (Tuesday to Friday).

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a minimum weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

Students who do not obtain a minimum of 50% in class tests will not automatically be granted a deferred exam on application.

Assessment: Project and test(s) 35%; final 3-hour examination 65%.

NB: Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W).

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Commerce Handbook.

SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.

The sections and faculty in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

The School comprises the following Sections:

GENDER STUDIES
AFRICAN STUDIES
LINGUISTICS
ANTHROPOLOGY

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Administrative Officer:

TBA.

Gender Studies Section

The Section of Gender Studies is housed in All Africa House, on UCT's Middle Campus.

Associate Professor:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

Lecturers:

A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc *Rhodes* PhD (Psychology) *Cape Town*

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromso*

Office and Finance Manager:

G Mitchell, BA MBA *Cape Town*

Academic Programme Administrator:

W Daniels, BSocSc *Cape Town*

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Requirements for a major in Gender Studies (AXL01)

First year	
AXL1100S	Understanding Gender (was AGI1000S)
Second year	
AXL2100F	Gender, Sexuality and Politics (was AGI2002F)
ONE of the following:	
AXL2102S	Gender and the Politics of Development
AXL2103S	Gender and History
REL2047F	Gender, Sexuality and Religion *
AXL2402S	Anthropology of Power and Wealth * (was SAN2015S)
AXL2401F	Medical Anthropology * (was SAN2026F)
SOC2004S	Class, Race and Gender *
Third year	
AXL3100F	Theories, Politics and Action (was AGI3000F)
AXL3101S	Politics of Gendered Knowledge (was AGI3001S)

* See entries under Departments of Religious Studies, Sociology and Anthropology Section for descriptions of REL2047F, AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), and SOC2004S. If any of these courses is taken as part of the requirements for a Major in Gender Studies, the course may not be credited as part of a Major in Religious Studies, Anthropology or Sociology.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL1100S** (was AGI1000S): None.
- (ii) For **AXL2100F** (was AGI2002F): AXL1100S (was AGI1000S) recommended; students who have completed at least 4 full courses (or the equivalent) at the 1000 level are admitted.
- (iii) For **AXL2101S** (was AGI2001S): AXL2100F (was AGI2002F) or second-year status
- (iv) For **AXL3100F** (was AGI3000F): AXL2100F (was AGI2002F), and one other course in list of electives in second year above, or permission of the course convener
- (v) For **AXL3101S** (was AGI3001S): AXL3100F (was AGI3000F), or permission of the course convener

Course outlines:**AXL1100S UNDERSTANDING GENDER** (was AGI1000S)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, second-semester course, 4 contact periods a week.

Convener: Dr A Africa.

Entrance requirements: None. This course is a requirement for students majoring in Gender Studies, but is also open as elective to students in all other faculty disciplines.

Course outline: The aims of this new course include increasing students' awareness of the relevance of gender issues to their lives and developing a critical understanding of the multiple and contested meanings of gender in contemporary African and international contexts. It introduces key concepts concerning gender and sexuality, culture and identity, context and the dynamics of masculinity and femininity. It explores connections between gender, 'race', class, generation and location and draws on a number of different resource materials: research, visual materials (documentaries, film, media, art), and the current work of a range of professionals who use gender analysis as part of their day-to-day careers as lawyers, surgeons, activists, and film-makers.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in November counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60%.

AXL2100F GENDER, SEXUALITY AND POLITICS: DEBATES IN CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN CONTEXTS (was AGI2002F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, first semester course, 4 contact periods a week.

Convener: Dr H Scanlon.

Entrance requirements: 2nd year status.

Course outline: In the second half of the twentieth century, African countries began to take shape as states formally independent from colonial governance. While there is no uniform narrative to be told about the different circumstances through which this independence was achieved, it is true to say that the past fifty years have witnessed dramatic changes in the shape, cultures and politics dynamic of states as different as Uganda, Sudan, South Africa, and Nigeria. Alongside these changes have come many debates about gender and sexualities, debates which have catalysed discussion and conflict about the meaning of the “democratic” state, the advantages and disadvantages of legal reform, the relationship between the “modern” and the “traditional,” and the relationship between African contexts and the political agendas and interests of other contexts.

The course explores a number of these debates about gender and sexualities as a way both of deepening knowledge about the politics of gender internationally, and of exploring the complexity of different African contexts’ engagement with political change, war and conflict, and cultural challenges.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60%

AXL2102S GENDER AND THE POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 contact periods a week.

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Entrance requirements: AXL1100S, AXL2101S; or by the permission of the HOD.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to understand and analyse the impact of development practices, particularly as they have affected women and men in different contexts. The course will offer an introduction to debates around the gendered impact of different economic and political development trajectories, and policies, such as industrialization, agricultural transformations, democratisation, and contemporary structural adjustment programmes. Case studies drawn from different regions and contexts will be used to illustrate the theoretical debates, including those distinguishing “women in development” approaches from “gender and development” approaches.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified on the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60% of the final mark.

AXL2103S GENDER AND HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-semester course, 4 contact periods a week.

Convener: Dr H Scanlon.

Entrance requirements: 2nd year status.

Course outline: The history of most societies is the history of ungendered men. This course sets out to explore how representations of the past change when gender relations, women, masculinities and femininities are used as categories of historical analysis. It examines specific issues in the history of Europe, Africa and the Americas from a gendered perspective. The course also explores

key debates in feminist historiography.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified in course curriculum.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

AXL3100F THEORIES, POLITICS AND ACTION (was AGI3000F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester seminar-based course, 4 contact periods a week.

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Entrance requirements: AXL2100F (was AGI2002F) and one of the following electives: AXL2103S (was HST2035S), REL2047F, AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), SOC2004S, or permission of the HOD.

Course outline: In this course we will examine how women's movements have emerged in the context of struggles against other forms of social injustice and have informed theories about gendered oppression. Focussing on women's and feminist movements mainly in the South and East, the course examines how feminist theories have not only been shaped by the specificities of the local contexts and struggles; but also how they have been shaped by the global flow of information about women's and queer movements elsewhere. In addition, we examine how the questions that feminists and women activists have raised have destabilised the taken-for-granted assumptions about masculinities. We will also take a brief look at the construction and multiple meanings of sexuality and masculinities, especially in African contexts. The course is designed to acquaint students with literature about women's and feminist movements in the non-western world. It encourages students to think critically about the relationship between theories and practice, as well as about the applicability of feminist theoretical concepts across diverse contexts. Coursework is also designed to develop students' writing and seminar presentation skills.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written coursework by deadlines as specified on course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60% of the final mark.

AXL3101S THE POLITICS OF GENDERED KNOWLEDGE (was AGI3001S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester, research-based seminar course, 4/5 lectures a week.

Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Entrance requirements: AXL3100F (was AGI3000F), or permission of the HOD.

Course outline: The course offers senior students an opportunity to develop gender-sensitive research methodology skills through study and by designing and undertaking research. It also explores some of the key challenges of engendering knowledge, feminist perspectives on research and a range of questions - political, theoretical and methodological - pertinent to African feminists and African-based researchers in the social sciences. The course involves a high level of participation, group work and co-operation, linking course discussion and readings in a specially designed research process to enable students to engage in *doing research*.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework and research assignments by deadlines as specified within the course curriculum.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30%; research assignments count for 70% of the course mark.

African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies)

The Section of African Studies is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, located on the Engineering Mall.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professors:

A Bogue, PhD *University of the West Indies*

P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

Associate Professor:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs

Course outlines:

AXL1200S AFRICA: CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION (was CAS1001S)

HEQF credits: 8 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, one lecture and one compulsory tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Entrance requirements: This course is for non-Humanities students only.

Course outline: This is a service course designed specifically for non-Humanities students preparing themselves for life of professional practice. Broad-based and introductory, it is intended to satisfy the Complimentary Studies requirements of professional institutes (like the Engineering Council of South Africa). It does this by focussing on contexts and ideas which will be of direct benefit in professional practice, as well as on more abstract ideas which are generally enriching. The course takes a case-study approach, sampling a range of materials as a way of introducing students to some of the key words and concepts in Humanities-type study. Throughout, the emphasis is in finding readily accessible points of entry into sometimes complex issues and discourses, as well as providing "tools to think with": conceptual tools and an associated critical vocabulary. It does so specifically in the context of post-apartheid South Africa and also of the intensified effects of globalisation.

Lecture times: Friday, 5th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two assignments count 15% each; one group project counts 20%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: 1) Attendance at tutorials is compulsory, failing which students' papers may not be marked.

2) Please note that this course does not count as a credit towards a Humanities degree.

AXL2200S CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION IN AFRICA

(was CAS2001S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, three lectures and one compulsory tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor N Shepherd.

Entrance requirements: Students must be in their second or subsequent year of study.

Course outline: “Thinking Africa Differently”. We have grown used to a particular way of thinking and writing about Africa: a set of images, tropes and ideas; a particular language; a particular version of Africa’s place in history; a particular version of Africa’s participation in the major movements and phenomena of our time. It is probably fair to describe this as a ‘dominant discourse’ in the sense that it is constitutive of many of the ideas and images of Africa that circulate in everyday life. We ask the question - which is also a challenge - what it would mean to escape this dominant structure of ideas, to ‘think Africa differently’. This is a question with both theoretical and methodological implications. On the one hand, we need a set of strategies and approaches to evade and outwit this dominant discourse. On the other hand, we need a set of guiding ideas, concepts, and the resources of a critical intellectual tradition. In this course we will take a two stage approach, with the aim of drawing together theory and methodology. In the first place, we identify the elements of the dominant discourse as they appear in a set of historical and contemporary phenomena, readings, case studies. In the second place, we propose a set of strategies for countering this discourse, and look at alternative and oppositional forms, traditions, and practices that have emerged and are emerging.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two assignments count 15% each; one group project counts 20%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: Attendance at department seminars is compulsory, failing which students’ papers may not be marked.

Linguistics Section

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

A Deumert, MA *Freiburg* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change

R Mesthrie, BPaed *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Texas* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

N Love, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Lecturer:

M Brenzinger, MA PhD *Cologne*

Lecturer:

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

F Steffenson

Departmental handbook:

A departmental handbook for the Linguistics Section of the School will be available.

Introduction

The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the

44 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

Requirements for a major in Linguistics (AXL03):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year			
AXL1300F	Introduction to Language Studies (was ELL1032F)	AXL1301S	Introduction to Applied Language Studies (was ELL1033S)
Second year			
AXL2300F	Linguistics IIA (was ELL2018F)	AXL2301S	Linguistics IIB (was ELL2019S)
Third year			
AXL3300F	Linguistics IIIA (was ELL3021F)	AXL3301S	Linguistics IIIB (was ELL3022S)

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL2300F** (was ELL2018F): AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (ii) For **AXL2301S** (was ELL2019S): AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (iii) For **AXL3300F** (was ELL3021F): AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) and AXL2301S (was ELL2019S), or at the discretion of the Head of Section
- (iv) For **AXL3301S** (was ELL3022S): AXL3300F (was ELL3021F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Lecture series: 50% of the final mark (class test = 33%; one two-hour examination = 66%) Seminar: 50% (individual weightings within seminars depend on the lecturer concerned).

Course outlines:

AXL1300F INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE STUDIES (was ELL1032F)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: S Bowerman.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Topics include themes such as:

1. Introduction: description vs. prescription; speech vs. writing; competence vs. performance.
2. Phonetics: the International Phonetic Alphabet; articulatory phonetics; classification of sounds; suprasegmentals.
3. Phonology: phoneme/allophone.
4. Morphology and syntax: morphemes; word-formation; constituents; phrase structure; elements of generative grammar.
5. Semantics and pragmatics: approaches to meaning; sense/reference; truth value; semantic features; speech acts; pragmatic rules.
6. Sociolinguistics: standard vs. dialect; social and regional variation; gender; register.
7. Psychology of language: the mental lexicon; elements of neurolinguistics.
8. Historical linguistics: language families; introduction to language change; language contact.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in June counts for 50%.

AXL1301S INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (was ELL1033S)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor A Deumert.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:

Topics include themes such as:

1. Introduction: basic concepts and issues in Sociolinguistics
2. Regional Variation
3. Social Variation
4. Language change
5. Multilingualism
6. Language and Interaction
7. Gender and Language
8. Language Contact
9. Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes
10. Language Planning and Policy
11. Language and Education
12. The Sociolinguistics of Sign Language.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50%.

AXL2300F LINGUISTICS IIA (was ELL2018F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: Dr M Brenzinger.

Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

Course outline: The course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises more advanced and detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics.

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL2301S LINGUISTICS IIB (was ELL2019S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: S Bowerman.

Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) and AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the

46 AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

Course outline: This course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises a detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics.

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12.5% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3300F LINGUISTICS IIIA (was ELL3021F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor N Love.

Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) and AXL2301S (was ELL2019S), or (b) successfully completed the now discontinued LIN200W, or (c) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (c) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

Course outline: This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax A, (ii) historical linguistics A, (iii) sociophonetics, (iv) introduction to African linguistics, (v) writing.

Lecture times: 7th period, Monday – Friday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.

Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3301S LINGUISTICS IIIB (was ELL3022S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor N Love.

Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL3300F (was ELL3021F) or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

Course outline: This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax B, (ii) historical linguistics B, (iii) second language acquisition, (iv) integrational linguistics, (v) field methods for African language study.

Lecture times: 7th period, Monday – Friday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.

Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.

Anthropology Section

The Section of Anthropology is housed in the Arts Block.

Professor and Head of Section:

F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA Yaounde PhD Leicester

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture:

C Hamilton, BA KZN BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Emeritus Professor and Research Fellow:

N Ndebele, MA *Cantab* PhD *Denver*

Honorary Professors:

J Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J L Comaroff, BA *Cape Town* PhD *London*

J Ferguson, MA PhD *Harvard*

P Reynolds, MEd *Harvard* MLit *Delhi* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

F C Ross, MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

A D Spiegel, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S L Levine, BA *Bard* MA PhD *Temple*

Lecturers:

D Fuh, BA *Buea* MA *Botswana* PhD *Basel*

H Macdonald, BA BCom MA *Otago* PhD *Lond*

Honorary Research Associates:

S Byala, MA PhD *Harvard*

D Cohen, PhD *London*

M de Bruijn, MA *Leiden* PhD *Utrecht*

H Englund, MA *Helsinki* PhD *Manchester*

S Frankental, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Gupta, PhD *Stanford* SM MechEng *Massachusetts Inst of Technology* BS MechEng *W Michigan*

V Harris, MA *Natal* NatDipArchSc *Pietermaritzburg Technical College*

D Herwitz, PhD *Chicago*

N Leibhammer, MA *Witwatersrand*

J Maingard, MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

W C Pendleton, BA PhD *Berkeley*

M Rowlands, BSc(Hons) *UCL* PhD *London*

L Saks, PhD *Southern California*

E Sandon, MA *Birkbeck College* DPhil *Sussex*

A Wanless, BA *Durban, Natal* BA(Anthropology) *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Witwatersrand*

J Wright, MA *Natal* PhD *Witwatersrand*

D Yon, MA PhD *York*

Administrative Officer:

C Petersen

Requirements for a major in Social Anthropology (AXL04):

First year	
ONE of the following:	
AXL1400F	Words, Deeds, Bones and Things (was SAN1015F)
AXL1401S	Introduction to the Anthropology of Development and Difference (was SAN1013S)
Second year	
ONE or TWO of the following:	
AXL2403S	Belief and Symbolism (was SAN2024S)
AXL2402S	Anthropology of Power and Wealth (was SAN2015S)
ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above two):	
AXL2401F	Medical Anthropology (was SAN2026F)
AXL2404S	Anthropology of Rural Environment (was SAN2017S) (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
Third year	
AXL3400F	The Challenge of Culture (was SAN3014F)
AXL3401S	Anthropology through Ethnography (was SAN3015S)
Additional compulsory course for the major (not credit bearing):	
AXL2400Z	Anthropological Fieldwork (normally taken in third year of study) (was SAN2016Z)

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AXL2401F** (was SAN2026F): one of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (ii) For **AXL2402S** (was SAN2015S), **AXL2403S** (was SAN2024S) and **AXL2404S** (was SAN2017S): two of AGE1003F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (iii) For **AXL3400F** (was SAN3014F): two of AXL2403F/S (was SAN2024F/S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (iv) For **AXL3401S** (was SAN3015S): two of AXL2403F/S (was SAN2024F/S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), or by permission of the Head of Section;
- (v) For **AXL2400Z** (was SAN2016Z): declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to at least two of AXL2403F (was SAN2024F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), AXL3401S (was SAN 3015S);
- (vi) Semester Study Abroad students intending to register for AXL2000 and AXL3000 level courses must be able to demonstrate prior understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

NOTE: All students planning to major in Anthropology MUST complete AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) in their third year of study.

Entrance requirements for Honours Degree:

- (i) Completion of a general BA or BSocSc programme with a major in Anthropology, having attained an average of 65% for the AXL3000-level courses, subject to approval of the Head of Section;
- (ii) Graduates of any other programme who have attained 65% in the degree or major will be admitted subject to Departmental review and approval by the Head of Department; or by permission of the Head of Section.

Course outlines:

NOTE: Research Methods components are integrated into all undergraduate courses in the form of small research projects. For major students they culminate in the non-credit bearing course, AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) Anthropological Fieldwork.

AXL1400F WORDS, DEEDS, BONES AND THINGS (was SAN1015F)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr S L Levine.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: How might one explain the beginnings of our species and diversity of human social, cultural and linguistic forms that have arisen as humans have developed into and now live as modern people? The course compares approaches taken by archaeologists, linguists and social-cultural anthropologists in their attempts to answer such questions. We delve into what lies behind the many ways people interact, communicate and use the material resources around them. Using examples from a wide variety of social, cultural, linguistic and ecological contexts, we address debates about the idea of human evolution; about the relation between nature and nurture and its links with concepts such as race, gender and kinship; and about the social-cultural underpinnings of language use and linguistic variations. A core theme is to understand and recognise the limitations of a cultural relativist approach. A core goal is to introduce students to critical academic skills that enable us to understand the bases on which new knowledge is developed and thereby to recognise how provisional knowledge is.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance at tutorials and submission of all written work, plus class test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL1401S INTRODUCTION TO THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT AND DIFFERENCE (was SAN1013S)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr D Fuh.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Introduction to the social anthropological perspective and its theoretical underpinnings. The course deals with the problems of ethnocentrism and the limitations of cultural relativism and examines how constructions of difference through ideas about culture, ethnicity, race and gender are used to legitimate development discourses. The course thus focuses on comparative analysis of politics and economics in small-scale and complex societies. It includes a small field research project/exercise and uses some visual anthropology as a medium of instruction to introduce ethnographic film.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and tests, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of

50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL2400Z ANTHROPOLOGICAL FIELDWORK (was SAN2016Z)

NOTE: This is a non-credit bearing course, compulsory for the major in Anthropology.

HEQF credits: 0

Third-year course, meetings as arranged.

Convener: Professor F B Nyamnjoh.

Entrance requirements: Declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to, but preferably completion of, at least two of AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), AXL3401S (was SAN3015S).

Course outline: This course comprises participation in a short, supervised fieldwork trip resulting in a compulsory written report. A co- and/or pre-requisite for participation in this fieldwork is the successful completion of small fieldwork exercises, and reports on each, as required by the other courses taken towards the major in Anthropology. (Students who complete an independent supervised ethnographic study for the elective course AXL3402F/S (was SAN3022F/S) may be exempted from the requirement to complete AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) for purposes of the major in Anthropology.)

DP requirements: Participation.

Assessment: To pass the course, students must participate fully in the fieldwork project and complete a written report.

AXL2401F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (was SAN2026F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr S L Levine.

Entrance requirements: One of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S); AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Comparative anthropological approaches to the social-cultural aspects of health, disease and health care; health-related beliefs and behaviour in 'Western' and 'non-Western' societies; 'traditional' healers and the transmission of health-related knowledge. The course is particularly concerned with comparative social-cultural understandings of HIV/AIDS, and includes a small field research/exercise project that is likely to focus on that issue as it manifests in southern Africa.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL2402S ANTHROPOLOGY OF POWER AND WEALTH (was SAN2015S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr H MacDonald.**Entrance requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Themes in political and economic anthropology drawn from the following list: development of centralised political systems; identity and politics; political-economy in anthropological perspective; development and gender relations.**Lecture times:** 8th period.**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL2403S BELIEF AND SYMBOLISM (was SAN2024S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor F C Ross.**Entrance requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Current anthropological approaches to religious belief and ritual, demonstrating the importance of symbols and practices as they are integrated with political and social processes, including gender. Examples are drawn from Africa in particular, with comparative material from Melanesia, Polynesia, the Americas and Europe. The course includes a small field research project/exercise.**Lecture times:** 5th period.**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL2404S ANTHROPOLOGY OF RURAL ENVIRONMENT (was SAN2017S)

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr H MacDonald.

Entrance requirements: Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Exploration of people's environmental interactions. Examines linkages between rural and urban areas, land use, conflict and resistance. Comparative approach drawing on examples from around the world with a particular focus on Africa.

Lecture times:

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL3400F THE CHALLENGE OF CULTURE (was SAN3014F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 5 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor F B Nyamnjoh.

Entrance requirements: Two of AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL3401F (was SAN3015F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Theories of culture and their historical evolution as they pertain to the development of Anthropology and the epistemology of its contemporary perspectives, including post-modern approaches and critiques thereof. The course uses a range of ethnographic examples, drawn comparatively from around the world to demonstrate how theory has been applied. It includes at least one small field research project/exercise.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL3401S ANTHROPOLOGY THROUGH ETHNOGRAPHY (was SAN3015S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 5 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor F Ross.

Entrance requirements: Two of AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Critical analyses of the production of ethnographies and their relationship to anthropological theory, as well as to the nature of the anthropological fieldwork method and the positionality of anthropologists. The course draws on ethnographies from throughout the world. It includes a field research project.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL3402F/S SPECIAL TOPIC (was SAN3022F/S)

NOTE: Students may take this course only once for degree purposes.

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first- and second-semester course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor F B Nyamnjoh.

Entrance requirements: By permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: An advanced independent study course with limited registration, open to students of proven ability to work independently and who are able to identify and, with a member of staff, to design an approved additional course of study in anthropology. This may be an independent supervised ethnographic study or a supervised library-based project developing an area of the discipline not normally available.

DP requirements: All written work and attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination **and** that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination **and** have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL

AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

Associate Professor and Director:

J Bennett, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia*
Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

Senior Lecturer:

H Scanlon, BA(Hons) *Manchester* MA PhD (African History) *SOAS*

Lecturer:

Y Clarke, BA *Zambia* MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) *Tromsø*

Programme Staff:

S Mudavanhu, BA MA *Zimbabwe*

J Radloff, BA HDE *Natal* PGDipLib *Cape Town*

Administrators:

GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA *Cape Town*

H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

A C Jordan Chair and Director:

L Ntsebeza, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rhodes*
Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za

Associate Professors:

H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

Honorary Professors:

A Bagues, PhD *University of the West Indies*

P Zeleza, PhD *Dalhousie*

Administrative Manager:

L Jacobs

The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

Research Chairs

Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:

Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.

Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:

Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices "from below" in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.

Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:

Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.

Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.

ARCHAEOLOGY (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is AGE.

The Department can be contacted by email at lynn.cable@uct.ac.za.

Requirements for a major in Archaeology (AGE01):

First year	
AGE1002S	Africa and World Archaeology
Second year	
AGE2012F	Southern African Hunters and Herders
AGE2011S	Human Evolution
Third year	
AGE3013H	Archaeology in Practice
ONE of the following:	
AGE3011F	The Roots of Black Identity
AGE3012S	Global Interaction and the Transformation of South African Society

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **AGE2012F**: any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F) or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **AGE2011S**: AGE1002S or AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F); or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **AGE3013H**: AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **AGE3011F** and **AGE3012S**: AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department

NOTE:

Lectures are usually given four times a week, but the fifth day may also be used and should therefore be kept free.

Course outlines:

AGE1002S AFRICA AND WORLD ARCHAEOLOGY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr D D Stynder.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: An overview of the human past from the perspective of Africa. The course will provide an introduction to human origins and the origin of the archaeological record in Africa, the expansion of the human population from Africa, a comparative perspective on hunter-gatherers, the development of farming and the origins of complex societies, and the contact between Africa, Asia and Europe in the colonial period.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and tutorials and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2011S HUMAN EVOLUTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor R R Ackermann.

Entrance requirements: AGE1002S or AXL1400F (was SAN1015F); or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In AGE2011S we examine the record of primate and hominid evolution, showing how the traces of fossil skeletons and artefacts are interpreted in terms of human behaviour and evolutionary processes. We answer such questions as Why in Africa? Why a larger brain? Why bipedalism? Why make tools? and situate the study of human origins in its evolutionary context. The syllabus for AGE2011S includes practical sessions for the study of primate and human, fossil and recent skeletal material and the artefacts associated with early hominids.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of assignments and attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards final mark and one 3-hour exam written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2012F SOUTHERN AFRICAN HUNTERS AND HERDERS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Dr A Sumner.

Entrance requirements: Any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F (was SAN1015F,) or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Humans have been hunter-gatherers for 99% of their evolutionary history, which means that our physical, psychological and social selves have been shaped by this way of life. Southern African Khoisan hunter-gatherers and herders have contributed significantly to our understanding of such societies. In this course, we focus on hunting and gathering as a way of life in Southern Africa from some 20 000 years ago to the twentieth century, concluding by considering the contemporary socio-political environment in which many South Africans are (re-)connecting to a Khoisan identity. The course will include coverage of rock art and its significance, as well as other material culture, biology, linguistics and economic and environmental issues.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments and participation in one-day field trip.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3006H DIRECTED READING AND RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, half-course.

Convener: HOD.

Entrance requirements: For students specialising in Archaeology, strictly with permission of the Head of Department only.

Course outline: A flexible intensive study course in a specific area customised to the needs of individual students.

Lecture times: As arranged.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; a long paper counts 40%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 40%.

AGE3011F THE ROOTS OF BLACK IDENTITY

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Dr S Chirikure.

Entrance requirements: AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In AGE3011F we explore the history of southern Africa's people over the past 2 000 years. Why are southern African populations so diverse? What lies behind the linguistic map of modern South Africa? What are the links between human biology, culture and language? We use the archaeological record of artefacts, settlement systems, food waste, environmental contexts and human skeletons to look at population movement, assimilation, conflict, co-operation and domination. We explain the origins of current demographic patterns, problematise the notion of 'settler' and explore the rich and diverse heritage of the making of South Africa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3012S GLOBAL INTERACTION AND THE TRANSFORMATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICAN SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr S Hall.

Entrance requirements: AGE2012F or AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Over the last thousand years, trade, population movements and exploratory settlement led to massive impacts on indigenous economies in southern Africa. In AGE3012S we look at these transformations from both foreign and local viewpoints. The archaeological record of Indian and Atlantic Ocean expansions record events of great significance and drama, including the process of colonisation, slavery, genocide and eventually apartheid. Material culture, historic written records and excavated artefacts all inform our understanding of these events, many of them the major determinants of current conflicts and differences. We trace the history of interactions, the roots of inequalities and the course of differentiation through the archaeological record.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour exam written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3013H ARCHAEOLOGY IN PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, half-course.

Convener: Dr S Hall.

Entrance requirements: AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Field training in site location, excavation, field note-taking, stratigraphic observation, site survey, use of GPS and total station, photography, rock art recording, processing of field observations, spreadsheet use, preliminary conservation and accessioning of materials.

Lecture times: NOTE: This course is a three-and-a-half week residential field school during the January/February vacation.

DP requirements: Attendance at field school and completion of assignments.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 30%; projects count 20%; examinations count 50%

COMMERCIAL LAW

(Faculty of Law)

The Department is housed in the Wilfred and Jules Kramer Law School Building, Middle Campus
 The letter code for the Department is CML
 Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3086

Course outlines:

CML1001F BUSINESS LAW I - FIRST SEMESTER

CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I - SECOND SEMESTER

CML1001L BUSINESS LAW I - THIRD TERM (WINTER)

(Winter only – see admission criteria below)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first- or second-semester half-course, 5 lectures per week.

Business Law I has one general course code (CML1001F) for the first semester course and one general course code (CML1004S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.

Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.

Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

CML2001F COMPANY LAW - FIRST SEMESTER

CML2001L COMPANY LAW - THIRD TERM (WINTER)

(Winter only – see admission criteria below)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Second- and third-year, first-semester half-course, 5 lectures per week.

Company Law has one general course code (CML2001F) for the first semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.

Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Business Law I.

Course outline: The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.

Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW - FIRST SEMESTER

CML2005L LABOUR LAW - THIRD TERM (WINTER)

(Winter only – see admission criteria below)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Second-year, first-semester half course, 3 lectures per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law e.g. Business Law I.

Course outline: The common law contract of employment. Legislative interventions and protections including the *Basic conditions of the Employment Act*; the *Skill Development Act*, and the *Unemployment Insurance Act*. Discipline and dismissals under the *Labour Relations Act of 1995*. Unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection. Employment equity legislation. Collective labour law as provided for under the *Labour Relations Act* and the Constitution. Freedom of association and organisational rights. Collective bargaining and dispute resolution. Strikes and lockouts. Industrial democracy and worker participation.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.

Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

CML2010S BUSINESS LAW II - SECOND SEMESTER

CML2010L BUSINESS LAW II - THIRD TERM (WINTER)

(Winter only – see admission criteria below)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Second-year, second-semester half-course, 5 lectures per week.

Business Law II has one general course code (CML2010S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.

Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group's lectures.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Business Law I. (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accountants' Conversion Course, no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.)

Course outline: Negotiable Instruments and other forms of payment; insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property law.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.

Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):

CML1001L	Business Law I
CML2001L	Company Law
CML2005L	Labour Law
CML2010L	Business Law II

The above courses are usually, but not always, on offer during the Third Term, but only during the Winter. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above.

Groups will be limited to 60 students and the following admission criteria will apply:

1. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible. (In other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible.)
2. A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.
3. Subject to 1 and 2, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:
 - (a) accounting conversion students;
 - (b) students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not including students who have failed to obtain a DP);
 - (c) students who, due to curriculum problems, cannot do the course in question in the normal way (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty);
 - (d) students who need the course (and no other) to graduate - in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).

NB: Any advice given by student advisers or any others which is contrary to the above must be ignored.

Information on the closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the Third Term can be obtained from the Centre for Open Learning.

DANCE

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email via angie.pearson@uct.ac.za.

For programmes offered by the School of Dance, please refer to the Dance section in the S A College of Music entry in this Handbook.

DRAMA

The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale Building, located on the Hidding Campus. The letter code for the Department is DRM.

The Department can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hidding Campus, and its office is housed there in the Little Theatre Office and Workshop Building.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

Professor:

M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor (TBC):

G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB
Lond MA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

Senior Lecturers:

V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD
Winchester/Southampton

J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

M Kabwe, BA(Hons) *North Eastern University Boston* MA *Cape Town*

S Matchett, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

S Sesi, CTD *Lamda* MA *Leeds*

S Temmingh, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

R Keith

Senior Secretaries:

S Pansari

L Redman (Postgraduate)

Little Theatre

Director:

C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

Production Manager:

TBA

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:

L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art *Witwatersrand Technikon*

Seamstress:

F Esau

Resident Theatre Technician:

M Frontini

Workshop Manager:

TBA

Workshop Assistants:

S Jacobs

M Miller

Academic and professional courses:

First, the department offers the programme in Theatre and Performance, which equips students with the necessary skills in acting and theatre making to enable them to pursue professional careers in the theatre and related fields such as film, television, advertising and teaching. Qualifications within this programme are (a) a four-year, Honours equivalent BA in Theatre and Performance, and (b) a three-year Performer's Diploma in Theatre. At postgraduate level, the Department offers a coursework Master's degree in Theatre Making or Theatre Practice and a Master's degree in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies as well as an MA in Television Production (Drama).

Second, for students who want to study Drama and Theatre but do not wish to become theatre professionals, the department offers an undergraduate programme which covers the academic subject Drama at first-, second- and third-year levels, and one course (two half-courses) in Stagecraft. At postgraduate level, the Department offers an Honours degree in Drama, a Master's degree in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies, Theatre Making and Theatre Practice, and a Master's degree or PhD by dissertation which may include some practical work.

An outline syllabus for the drama major follows hereunder. All students taking Drama courses or Stagecraft should note that a degree of experiential learning through practical classwork combined with research is a requirement of these courses.

Requirements for a major in Drama (DRM01):

First year	
ONE of the following:	
DRM1027F	Introduction to Theatre and Performance A
DRM1028S	Introduction to Theatre and Performance B
Second year	
DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)
DRM2011S	Learning through Drama and Theatre
Third year	
DRM3010F	Contemporary Performance
DRM3018S	Introduction to Directing

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **DRM1027F** and **DRM1028S**: None
- (ii) For **DRM2010F** and **DRM2011S**: DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **DRM3010F**: DRM2011S or DRM2010F, or with permission of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **DRM3018S**: DRM3010F, or with the permission of the Head of Department

Entry requirements for Honours study:

1. In addition to the conditions for admission stated in the general Faculty rules for the Honours degree, candidates who wish to enrol for the Honours course in Drama should have obtained the following courses, depending on the year in which they first registered:
 - (a) For students who registered in 1997 or prior to that:
 DRM100W (old course)
 DRM200W (old course)
 DRM300W (old course)
 - (b) For students who registered in 1998:
 DRM100W (old course), and
 both DRM2010F and DRM2011S (new courses) and
 DRM3010F and DRM3018S (new courses)
 - (c) For students who registered from 1999 onward:
 DRM1000F or DRM1019S, and
 both DRM2010F and DRM2011S, and
 both DRM3010F and DRM3018S.
 - (d) For students who registered from 2010 onward:
 DRM1027F or DRM1028S, and
 both DRM2010F and DRM2011S, and
 both DRM3010F and DRM3018S.

(NOTE: A final mark of 65% in the third-year courses is normally required in order for the student to be considered for acceptance into Honours. Students who have not fulfilled the above requirements may consult with the Head of Department who, in exceptional circumstances, may recommend entrance into Honours.)

2. Attending an interview:
 Candidates should seek this interview with the Drama Honours Co-ordinator (Dr Veronica Baxter) before the end of the previous academic year, and reading should commence during the long vacation.

Entry into teaching careers:

Students wishing to teach Drama, Theatre and/or Arts and Culture should major in Drama and another teaching subject. Courses in dance, music, film and media and/or the fine arts and art history are a strong recommendation. This should be followed by the PGCE in the School of Education. Teaching can also be studied in Drama Honours.

Transferring from the Diploma in Theatre to the BA in Theatre and Performance:

Under certain conditions it is possible for candidates who have a Matriculation exemption to swap from the Diploma to the BA in Theatre and Performance Honours equivalent degree.

NOTE: In all courses modification may be made to the syllabus within the general framework set out here.

BA in Theatre and Performance [HB014]

The programme in Theatre and Performance admits a restricted number of students and is specifically intended for candidates who wish to pursue professional studies in Theatre and Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries, and theatre education.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

FBD1 Entrance requirements:

A candidate shall be admitted to the BA in Theatre and Performance provided he/she has

- (a) been admitted into the Faculty of Humanities;
- (b) Matriculated with full exemption, or has a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Bachelor's study;
- (c) attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama, demonstrated marked talent as a performer or potential theatre-maker, and consequentially been offered a place in the programme.

FBD2 Status of the degree:

The BA in Theatre and Performance shall be deemed equivalent to a BA Honours degree.

FBD3 Duration of curriculum:

The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

FBD4 Curriculum:

The degree in Theatre and Performance is offered in two areas of specialisation:

- (a) Acting (*unilingually* in English, *bilingually* in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa) (DRM07);
- (b) Theatre Making (DRM05).

Both areas will not necessarily be offered to new students every year.

Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of the Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.

Candidates may be permitted to change their specialisation, after consultation with, and at the direction of, the Head of Department. However, no changes will be permitted in the third and fourth years of study.

A candidate for this degree shall complete the following courses:

First year: (186 HEQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(i)	DRM1012W Acting I (English) <i>or</i> DRM1023W Acting I (Bilingual)	36	5
(ii)	DRM1024H Voice I (English) <i>or</i> DRM1025H Voice I (Bilingual)	18	5
(iii)	DRM1026H Movement I	18	5
(iv)	DRM1017H Stagecraft A	18	5

Introductory academic courses:

(i)	DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A	18	5
(ii)	DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B	18	5

Elective academic courses (totalling 60 HEQF credits):

The Theatre and Performance programme requires students to pass a minimum of 3 elective courses (1 at senior level) in subjects other than Drama. Choice of elective courses must be approved by the Head of Department and cannot clash with the timetable requirements of Theatre and Performance courses.

Second year: (162 HEQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

For Acting and Theatre Making

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(i)	DRM2012W Acting II (English) <i>or</i> DRM2023W Acting II (Bilingual)	48	6

			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(ii)	DRM2024H	Voice II (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM2025H	Voice II (Bilingual)	24	6
(iii)	DRM2026H	Movement II	24	6
(iv)	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	18	5
Academic Drama major				
(i)	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)	24	6
(ii)	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama and Theatre	24	6
Elective academic courses: See note above.				

Third year: (144 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
Two academic Drama third-year semester courses			24	7
(i)	DRM3010F	Contemporary Performance	24	7
(ii)	DRM3018S	Introduction to Directing		
Any elective academic courses outstanding to meet the requirements of the programme.				

Professional Theatre training courses:

Acting

(i)	DRM3030W	Acting III (English) <i>and</i>	48	7
	DRM3032H	Voice III (English)	24	7
<i>or</i>				
	DRM3031W	Acting III (Bilingual) <i>and</i>	48	7
	DRM3033H	Voice III (Bilingual)	24	7
(ii)	DRM3026H	Movement III	24	7

Theatre Making

(i)	DRM3034W	Theatre Making III	48	7
<i>and</i>				
	DRM3032H	Voice III (English)	24	7
<i>or</i>				
	DRM3033H	Voice III (Bilingual)	24	7
(ii)	DRM3026H	Movement III	24	7

Fourth year: (192 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
--	--	--	---------------------	-------------------

Professional Theatre training courses:

Acting

(i)	DRM4030W	Acting IV (English <i>and</i>	48	8
	DRM4032H	Voice IV (English)	24	8
<i>or</i>				
	DRM4031W	Acting IV (Bilingual)	48	8
	DRM4033H	Voice IV (Bilingual)	24	8

Theatre Making

(i)	DRM4034W	Theatre Making IV	48	8
(ii)	DRM4002H	Play Directing	36	8

Academic courses:

Acting and **Theatre Making** candidates will study:

DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	36	8
----------	----------------------	----	---

Total HEQF credits for degree - 684

Curriculum constraints:

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the BA (Theatre and Performance) must obtain an overall average of 60% for Acting I, Voice I and Movement I combined in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the

sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat Acting I, Voice I and Movement I for one more year or to shift across to the general BA Drama if they qualify.

- In the first and second years of study, a candidate will not be permitted to proceed to the following year of study in Acting, Voice or Movement until all three courses, prescribed for the current year, have been completed.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for Acting I (Bilingual) only with permission of the Head of Department
- Acting (Unilingual) must be studied concurrently with Voice (Unilingual).
- Acting (Bilingual) must be studied concurrently with Voice (Bilingual).
- Bilingual Theatre Making students might be required to forfeit some teaching contact hours if the timetable makes it impossible for them to attend.
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from *unilingual* to *bilingual* Acting in the second or third year of study may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in Acting and Voice (Unilingual) successfully.
- Candidates may not register for the third-year professional theatre training courses [Acting, Voice, Movement, Theatre Making], unless they have passed at least two of the academic Drama courses at a second-year level and two courses in their academic elective.
- Candidates who entered in 2000 and thereafter must indicate their choice of specialisation upon commencement, but the Head of Department's selection of specialisation will be final. There is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted into any one area.
- Candidates may not register for the professional theatre training courses in their fourth year unless they have successfully passed at least both third-year semester courses in Drama or three semester courses of their academic elective.
- Admission into academic courses in Drama in subsequent years is dependent upon successfully completing one of the academic Drama courses prescribed for the current year.
- In order to obtain the degree, candidates must have passed Acting IV, Voice IV and Movement III; or Theatre Making IV, Play Directing and Movement III; as well as DRM4000H Theatre and Research, Stagecraft B and three courses in other academic disciplines, of which at least one must be a senior course. This implies that candidates must have passed a minimum of eleven semester courses in professional theatre training courses, a minimum of ten semester courses in academic courses, as well as two semester courses in Stagecraft.

FBD5 Readmission:

- (a) A candidate who fails Acting, Voice or Movement in any year will not be permitted to renew his registration for the degree in Theatre and Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in Acting, Voice and Movement for that year of study.
- (b) Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the degree in Theatre and Performance after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

FBD6 Duly performed certificates:

A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in any of the Professional Theatre Training courses [in Acting, Voice, Movement, Theatre Making, Play Directing or Stagecraft] if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor's certificate for periods in excess of two days.
- (b) A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed

sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.

- (c) A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for one of the Professional Training courses, viz Acting, Voice, Movement, Theatre Making, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints above), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training courses in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d) A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is guaranteed, nor may she/he demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.
- (e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.

FBD7 Distinction:

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

The degree may be awarded with distinction.

For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least THREE senior courses not listed below, and must have obtained a first-class pass in at least THREE of the following courses:

DRM4030W	Acting IV (English)
DRM4031W	Acting IV (Bilingual)
DRM4034W	Theatre Making IV
DRM4032H	Voice IV (English)
DRM4033H	Voice IV (Bilingual)
DRM3026H	Movement III
DRM4000H	Theatre and Research
DRM4002H	Play Directing

Physical examination:

- i) A candidate may be required by the Head of Department to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
- ii) A candidate shall inform the Head of Department of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

Non-specified choices of academic elective:

Provided the timetable allows, candidates who can provide justifiable grounds for wishing to take additional elective academic courses, may receive permission to do so from the Head of Department.

Transferring to other programmes:

Candidates who find after all that they are unsuited to the Programme in Theatre and Performance, may transfer to the BA or BSocSc general degrees or to other programmes at the beginning of the second semester of first year, and at the end of the first year. Transferring students may receive credit towards their new programme at the discretion of the programme convener of the newly chosen programme.

Notes for candidates for the BA in Theatre and Performance

The normal timetable pattern followed in this programme is academic courses are studied in the mornings on Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in the city of Cape Town and rehearsals are conducted in the

70 DRAMA

evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited shuttle service for students to travel between campuses and residence.

Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings outside of normal University teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:

- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be provided by the Little Theatre. Students are required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

Performer's Diploma in Theatre [HU020]

The programme in Theatre and Performance admits very restricted numbers of students and is specifically intended for candidates who wish to take professional studies in Theatre and Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries.

FUC1 **Entrance requirements:**

A candidate shall be admitted to the Performer's Diploma in Theatre (within the Theatre and Performance programme), provided he/she has

- (a) Matriculated, or
- (b) a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Diploma study, approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, and
- (c) attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama and has demonstrated, in the audition, marked talent as a potential actor or theatre maker.

FUC2 **Duration of curriculum:**

The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years of full-time study.

FUC3 **Curriculum:**

The Performer's Diploma in Theatre is offered in the areas of:

- (i) Acting (Unilingually in English or Bilingually in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa);
- (ii) Theatre Making

Both areas will not necessarily be offered to new students every year. Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.

A candidate for this diploma shall complete the following courses:

First year: (144 HEQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(i)	DRM1012W Acting (English) <i>or</i> DRM1023W Acting (Bilingual)	36	5
(ii)	DRM1024H Voice (English) <i>or</i> DRM1025H Voice (Bilingual)	18	5
(iii)	DRM1026H Movement I	18	5
(iv)	DRM1017H Stagecraft A	18	5

Introductory academic courses:

(i)	DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A	18	5
(ii)	DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B	18	5
(iii)	DOH1005F Language in the Performing Arts	18	5

Students who do not pass DOH1005F (Language in the Performing Arts) in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Head of Department.

Second year: (162 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
Professional Theatre training courses:				
(i)	DRM2012W	Acting II (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM2023W	Acting II (Bilingual)	48	6
(ii)	DRM2024H	Voice II (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM2025H	Voice II (Bilingual)	24	6
(iii)	DRM2026H	Movement II	24	6
(iv)	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	18	5

Academic Drama major:				
(i)	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)		
(ii)	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama and Theatre	24	6

Third year: (120 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
Professional Theatre training courses:				
Acting				
(i)	DRM3035W	Acting Practice III (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM3036W	Acting Practice (Bilingual)	48	7
(ii)	DRM3037H	Voice Practice III (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM3038H	Voice Practice III (Bilingual)	24	7
(iii)	DRM3026H	Movement III	24	7
(iv)	DRM3027H	Professional Practice in the Theatre	24	7
Or				
Theatre Making				
(i)	DRM3039W	Theatre Making Practice III	48	7
(ii)	DRM3037H	Voice Practice III (English) <i>or</i>		
	DRM3038H	Voice Practice III (Bilingual)	24	7
(iii)	DRM3026H	Movement III	24	7
(iv)	DRM3027H	Professional Practice in Theatre	24	7

Total HEQF credits for degree - 426

Curriculum constraints:

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre must obtain an overall average of 60% for Acting I, Voice I and Movement I combined in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat Acting I, Voice I and Movement I for one more year or to shift into the Theatre Making stream if deemed appropriate by the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.
- A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to the following year of study in Acting, Voice or Movement until all three of these courses, prescribed for the current year, have been completed.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for Acting I (Bilingual) only with permission of the Head of Department.
- Acting (Unilingual) must be studied concurrently with Voice (Unilingual).
- Acting (Bilingual) must be studied concurrently with Voice (Bilingual).
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from *unilingual* to *bilingual* Acting in the second or third year of study, may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in Acting and Voice (Unilingual) successfully.
- Candidates may not register for Acting Practice III, Voice Practice III and Movement III/Theatre Making Practice III, without having passed DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and

72 DRAMA

Performance A and DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B and Stagecraft A.

- In order to obtain the Diploma, candidates must have passed Acting Practice III/Theatre Making Practice III, Voice Practice III and Movement III; DRM2011S Learning through Drama and Theatre, DRM2010F Making Theatre Mean(ing) or DRM3027H Professional Practice in the Theatre, and Stagecraft A and B.

FUC4 **Readmission:**

- A candidate who fails Acting/Theatre Making, Voice or Movement in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Performer's Diploma in Theatre without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in Acting/Theatre Making, Voice and Movement for that year of study.
- Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the Performer's Diploma in Theatre after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

FUC5 **Duly performed certificates:**

A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in courses in Theatre Making, Acting, Voice, Movement, or Stagecraft, if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor's certificate for periods in excess of three days.
- (b) A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.
- (c) A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for one of the Professional Training courses, viz Acting, Voice, Movement or Theatre Making, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints in rule FUC3), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training courses in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (d) A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.
- (e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.

FUC6 **Distinction:**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

The diploma may be awarded with distinction.

For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least five courses, including at least TWO of the following courses:

DRM3035W	Acting Practice III (English)
DRM3036W	Acting Practice III (Bilingual)
DRM3037H	Voice Practice III (English)
DRM3038H	Voice Practice III (Bilingual)
DRM3026H	Movement III

DRM3027H	Professional Practice in the Theatre
DRM3039W	Theatre Making Practice III

Physical examination:

iii) A candidate may be required by the Head of Department to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.

A candidate shall inform the Head of Department of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

Notes for candidates for the Performer's Diploma in Theatre:

The usual timetable pattern followed in this programme is that academic courses are studied in the mornings on the Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in the city of Cape Town and rehearsals are conducted in the evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited transport service for students to travel between campuses and residence.

Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings outside of normal university teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:

- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be prepared by the Little Theatre. Students are required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

Course outlines:

DRM1017H STAGECRAFT A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, half-course, twelve Wednesday afternoon meetings and apprenticeship assignments on Little Theatre and other productions staged by the Drama Department.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: None, but limited numbers will be enrolled.

This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for BA in Theatre and Performance and the Performer's Diploma in Theatre.

Course outline: This course introduces students to selected aspects of theatre production including stage management, properties, costume, lighting and sound. The role and functions of the FOH personnel, stage-manager, props ASM, lighting and sound operator/technicians will be explored and practised in workshops and by assignment on production.

Lectures: A maximum of twelve Wednesday afternoons, 14h00-15h30 or 14h00-17h45. There are no other set times but students will be assigned to between one and three productions for their apprenticeship practicums and attendance will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This could encompass attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops. Participation will generally last for the duration of one production and will therefore be sporadic through the year. Students should note that this course requires a considerable commitment of time as the learning situation is provided by the work circumstances.

DP requirements: Attendance at all Wednesday afternoon meetings and all rehearsals/performances/office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate,

74 DRAMA

students must earn the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums as determined by the course co-ordinator in any particular year. In addition students are required to complete any FOH assignments set for them by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1018H STAGECRAFT B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, half-course, Wednesday afternoon meetings in the first semester and Thursday afternoons in the second semester, and apprenticeship assignments on Little Theatre and other productions staged by the Drama Department.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed DRM1017H.

This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for the BA in Theatre and Performance and the Performer's Diploma in Theatre.

Course outline: Introduction to the elements of concept development for the theatre.

Theory and practice of scenery, lighting, costume and make-up design.

Introduction to aspects of Arts administration.

Lectures: Wednesday and Thursday afternoons, 14h00-15h30. Attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops as required.

Students will have to complete their apprenticeship practicums commenced during DRM1017H and attendance for these will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This will be sporadic through the year. Students should note that extensive time is required to complete this course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all Wednesday and Thursday afternoon meetings and all rehearsals/performances/ office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate, students must have earned the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums over two years of study as determined by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1027F INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE A: DISCOVERING THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE THROUGH AFRICA; DISCOVERING AFRICA THROUGH THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, three or four lectures per week and one afternoon per week for practicals.

Convener: G Bilbrough.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course offers students an introduction to the key conceptual frames of drama: ACTOR/CHARACTER, SPACE, AUDIENCE, STORY. These conceptual frames are applied to a series of weekly case studies of different performance practices across select countries on the African continent. Students are also tutored through two practical projects that explore these fundamental concepts in practice.

This course may also include theatre visits.

Lectures: 3rd period and Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of

assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays count 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Two-hour written examination counts 50% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

**DRM1028S INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE B
TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN THEATRE**

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, three or four lectures per week and one afternoon per week for practicals.

Convener: G Bilbrough.

Course outline: Through lectures, tutorials, practicals and theatre visits, this course examines major themes in South African theatre practice pre- and post-1994 with reference to the key concepts of actor, space, audience, story (covered in the first semester) and to the social, the physical and the material to be introduced here. In addition, students will examine the key theories of Stanislavski, Brecht and Grotowski in relation to South African theatre.

Lectures: 3rd period and Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays, counts 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.

(ii) Two-hour written examination counts 40% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and

(ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM2010F MAKING THEATRE MEAN(ING)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course; comprising three or four periods a week; lectures, and tutorials as appropriate; and one practical session per week.

Convener: S Matchett.

Entrance requirements: DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or with the approval of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Students will analyse how theatrical meaning is made by both theatre makers and audiences. Students will be introduced to theatre semiotics as a tool for performance analysis. Then through case studies of selected playscripts and video recordings of plays in performance, students analyse theatrical performance in terms of action, character, structure and language.

In practical classes, students interpret their set texts and create and perform short original group theatre pieces, in which they learn to use the voice and body in developing character and action and to conceptualise and structure a theatrical scene.

All students taking this course are required to attend Drama Department productions and are urged to attend other theatrical productions in Cape Town.

Lectures: Mondays, Tuesdays and Wednesdays (Thursdays or Fridays only by prior notification), 2nd period on Upper Campus; **practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.**

DP requirements: Submission of all written assignments and presentation of all performance tasks; and attendance at all practical classes. Students in the Theatre and Performance programme may not attend the Thursday practical classes when they attend professional training practical classes in Acting, Voice and Movement, which are deemed equivalent.

Assessment:

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for at least 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Two-hour examination counts for at least 50% of the final mark.
- (iii) In order to pass, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in coursework and examinations for students in degree programmes; for students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and examinations.

DRM2011S LEARNING THROUGH DRAMA AND THEATRE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course; comprising three or four periods a week; lectures, workshops and tutorials as appropriate; and one practical session per week.

Convener: Dr V Baxter.

Entrance requirements: For students in the Theatre and Performance programme, either DRM1027F or DRM1028S. For students in other programmes, DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or permission of the Head of Department, or DRM2010F.

Course outline: By means of lectures, workshops, tutorials and practical classes, students will experience and reflect on learning in and through the symbolic activities of drama and theatre. Drama teaching and learning strategies will be explored. Models of drama and theatre in education and their use and value for South African education will be offered.

In practical classes students will study improvisation and will work in small groups to devise and present a theatre in education or educational theatre programme for a specific target audience. These will be performed in schools or other venues appropriate to the target audience. Students will submit a script of their TIE programme along with a full report of the project. A research essay on an aspect of theatre or drama performance in South Africa is also a requirement.

Lectures: Mondays, Tuesdays and Wednesdays (Thursdays or Fridays only by prior notification), 2nd period on Upper Campus; practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at all practical classes, rehearsals, tutorials and performances; and completion of all written and practical assignments.

Assessment:

- (i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.
- (ii) Two-hour examination counts for 40% of the final mark.
- (iii) In order to pass, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in coursework and examinations for students in degree programmes; for students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and examinations.

DRM3010F CONTEMPORARY PERFORMANCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, up to three 90-minute periods and a 90-minute rehearsal period per week.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

Entrance requirements: DRM2010F or DRM2011S or with permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course will explore major theatrical groups who have "broken the rules" and

who have contributed to the creation of contemporary theatre performances in South Africa and elsewhere. The course will combine theoretical and practical approaches to Theatre Making.

Course components: All students will complete essays and class tasks, a practical group, theatre making project, as well as a written examination in June.

Class meetings: All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.

Lectures: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursdays and Fridays, plus rehearsals from 14h00 - 15h45 on Fridays.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark; a two-hour examination counts for 50%. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM3018S INTRODUCTION TO DIRECTING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, up to three 90-minute periods and a 90-minute rehearsal period per week.

Convener: Associate Professor G Hyland.

Entrance requirements: DRM3010F or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course investigates the role and function of the director of the scripted play, including the director's preparation for production, particularly with regard to research, play analysis, conceptualisation and design, as well as directorial planning and strategies.

Course components: Students undertake two major assignments:

- (a) an individual research essay, and
- (b) a group directing project.

Classes, tests, practical tasks and individual research all support the above major assignments.

Class meetings: All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.

Lectures: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursday and Fridays, plus practicals on Fridays during 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written and/or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 65% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner. A two-hour written examination counts for 35%. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in the coursework and the examination.

DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Fourth-year course, up to 12 two-hour seminars/workshops per semester.

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as Acting III or Theatre Making III, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

Course outline: This course comprises weekly seminars, workshops or lectures in which aspects of theatre and performance research, arts organisation and management are explored in relation to the place of Theatre and Drama in South Africa today.

Course components: Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

Students entering Honours, or the 4th year of study with substantial professional experience in the field of theatre studies, with permission of the Head of Department, may forego the professional

practice seminar course and extend their research project. In such cases the research area, chosen in consultation with the course lecturer, will culminate in: either a 10,000-15,000 word paper, or a precisely defined and thoroughly researched practical project. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. The project must be completed (and submitted or shown) by 31 October of the year of study.

Class meetings: All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

Lectures: Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

Assessment: Classwork and assignments count 40% of final mark. Research essay counts 60% of final mark.

Professional Theatre Training Courses

The courses listed below are only available to students who are registered in the Theatre and Performance programme.

DRM1012W ACTING I (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

First-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM1024H Voice (English).

Convener: J Singer.

Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme.

This course (or DRM1023W) is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the art of acting. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski's praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is ongoing.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM1023W ACTING I (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

First-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM1025H Voice (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme.

This course (or DRM1012W) is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the art of acting. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski's praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is ongoing. The acting work is undertaken in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 - (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM1024H VOICE I (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM1012W Acting (English).

Convener: J Singer.

Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme.

This course (or DRM1025H) is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces the student to the basics of theatre voice praxis and the interpretation of spoken text. It lays the foundation for technical development and the development of an individual voice. Students are encouraged to apply the principles, taught in English, to all texts - including mother tongue texts which are not in English.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 - (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM1025H VOICE I (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM1023W Acting (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme.

This course (or DRM1024H) is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: This course introduces the student to the basics of theatre voice praxis and the interpretation of spoken text. It lays the foundation for technical development and the development of an individual voice. In poetry speaking, the relationship between meaning and form is explored. A released, open tone and vowel placement is emphasised in English speech and consonant

80 DRAMA

placement in Afrikaans/Xhosa speech.

Lectures: Hiddingh Campus, by arrangement throughout the day.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 - (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM1026H MOVEMENT I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-level, half-course.

Convener: Associate Professor J Pather.

Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme. This course is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

Course outline: The course will release blocks and develop uncluttered movement, flexibility, control and an extended movement vocabulary through exploring the natural movement pathways of the body.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 - (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
- In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM2012W ACTING II (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 6.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Second-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM2024H Voice (English).

Convener: Associate Professor G Hyland.

Entrance requirements: Completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: Heightened performance, heightened emotion, Characterisation, Rhythm and Style are the chief areas of work - in master, group and Improvisation classes. Chorus work, Renaissance and Jacobean theatre, classical texts in translation and non-realist contemporary texts are the basis for scene study.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.

- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
 In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM2023W ACTING II (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 6.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Second-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM2025H Voice (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, plus the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Heightened performance, heightened emotion, Characterisation, Rhythm and Style are the chief areas of work - in master, group and Improvisation classes. Chorus work, classical texts and non-realist contemporary texts in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa are the basis for scene study. Students in the Xhosa stream may be required to engage in fieldwork trips to observe Xhosa culture in practice.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
 In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM2024H VOICE II (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM2012W Acting (English).

Convener: J Singer.

Entrance requirements: Completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This course focuses on the development of theatre voice technique and the connections between emotion, language and sound. The texts used are heightened texts. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
 (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
 In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM2025H VOICE II (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM2023W Acting (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This course focuses on the development of theatre voice technique and the connections between emotion, language and sound. The texts used are heightened texts. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa as well as their mother tongue, if it is not one of the former.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM2026H MOVEMENT II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-level, half-course.

Convener: Associate Professor J Pather.

Entrance requirements: Completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: The course extends work on both the neutral body and physical transformation in the portrayal of character. Different movement theatre styles are explored and storytelling through physical theatre is examined.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3026H MOVEMENT III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

This course is only offered to students in the Community Theatre stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre as part of their third-year curriculum.

Third-level, half-course.

Convener: Associate Professor J Pather.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: Introduction to the composition and conceptualisation of a movement theatre work. The development of physical comedy. All students perform or create a new piece of movement

theatre.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3027H PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN THE THEATRE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

*This course is offered to Performer's Diploma in Theatre (PDT) students **only** as part of their third-year curriculum.*

Third-level, half-course.

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: DRM2012W, DRM2024H, DRM2026H or DRM2023W, DRM2025H, DRM2026H and concurrent registration in DRM2010F and/or DRM2011S if these have not already been passed.

Course outline: This course comprises weekly seminars, workshops or lectures in which aspects of arts organisation and management, and of career management are explored in relation to the theatre industry in South Africa today.

Course components: Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments and a final project.

Lectures: Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral and written assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assignments count 75% and final project counts 25% of the final mark.

DRM3030W ACTING III (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Third-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3032H Voice III (English).

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the refinement of craft and on the consolidation of individual acting strengths. Specific attention is given to the development and refinement of comedy technique and to the extended exploration of style.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3031W ACTING III (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Third-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3033H Voice III (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the refinement of craft and on the consolidation of individual acting strengths in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa. Specific attention is given to the development and refinement of comedy technique and to the extended exploration of style.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3032H VOICE III (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3030W Acting III (English).

Convener: S Matchett.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the extension of theatre voice techniques into vocal characterisation, vocal transformation and style. A variety of texts is used. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3033H VOICE III (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3031W Acting III (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the extension of theatre voice techniques into vocal characterisation, vocal transformation and style. A variety of texts is used. Students apply the principles which are taught to texts in English and Afrikaans/Xhosa.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 plus selected morning times, on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3034W THEATRE MAKING III

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Third-level, whole-year course.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Theatre Making stream.

Course outline: This course is intended to develop directorial and staging skills with a specific focus on space, rhythm, sound and movement, composition and picturisation with a view to developing spatial intelligence and its relation to meaning.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3035W ACTING PRACTICE III (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

This course is only offered to students in the Acting stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre as part of their third-year curriculum.

Third-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3037H Voice Practice III (English).

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This course focuses on the refinement of comedy technique and extended exploration of style. The consolidation of individual acting strengths in English (and where possible in mother tongue as well) is a priority. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3036W ACTING PRACTICE III (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

This course is only offered to students in the Acting stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre as part of their third-year curriculum.

Third-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3038H Voice Practice III (Bilingual).

Conveners: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses or with permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course focuses on the refinement of comedy technique and extended exploration of style. The consolidation of individual acting strengths in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa is a priority. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3037H VOICE PRACTICE III (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

This course is only offered to students in the Acting stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre as part of their third-year curriculum.

Third-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3035W Acting Practice III (English).

Convener: S Matchett.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This course focuses on the extension of theatre voice technique into vocal characterisation, vocal transformation and vocal style. A variety of texts is used. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3038H VOICE PRACTICE III (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

This course is only offered to students in the Acting stream of the Performer's Diploma in Theatre as part of their third-year curriculum.

Third-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM3036W Acting Practice III (Bilingual).

Conveners: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses and with permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course focuses on the extension of theatre voice technique into vocal characterisation, vocal transformation and vocal style. A variety of texts is used. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in both English and Afrikaans/Xhosa.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 plus selected morning times, on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM3039W THEATRE MAKING PRACTICE III

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Third-level, whole-year course.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

Entrance requirements: Completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses and with permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to various methodologies for the creation of new work and provide opportunities for conceptualising and creating new work as part of an ensemble.

Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 plus selected morning times, on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Year-end examination of final practical project counts for 50% of the mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM4002H PLAY DIRECTING

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Fourth-year course, up to 12 three-hour workshops in the year.

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: DRM3010F and DRM3018S and concurrent registration for honours or DRM4034W Theatre Making IV.

Course outline: This course explores directing praxis of the scripted play through masterclass and directorial assignments. Text analysis, directorial methods and strategies and ways of working with actors are explored in detail.

Course components: Course work is by regular workshops over at least one semester. Students may be assigned to observe or assist a Director in rehearsals on a Little Theatre production (or the equivalent on placement) and submit written assignments as appropriate.

For final assessment, all students will direct a scene for performance.

Class meetings: Meeting times are arranged annually, usually one morning per week on the Hiddingh Campus. The examination assignment will be scheduled in the production calendar for the year.

DP requirements: Attendance at all designated workshops, seminars, showcases and productions. Completion of all oral and written assessments.

Assessment: Classwork and directing projects.

DRM4030W ACTING IV (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Fourth-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM4032H Voice IV (English).

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare.

Entrance requirements: Completion of third-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students continue the development of the craft and of their own individual acting strengths in relation to practice in the industry. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera.

Lectures: All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, class projects and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM4031W ACTING IV (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Fourth-level, whole-year course.

This course must be studied together with DRM4033H Voice IV (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of third-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students continue the development of the craft and of their

own individual acting strengths in English and Afrikaans/Xhosa and in relation to practice in the industry. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera.

Lectures: All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

(i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, class projects and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM4032H VOICE IV (ENGLISH)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM4030W Acting IV (English).

Convener: J Singer.

Entrance requirements: Completion of third-level Acting and Voice courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition vocal technique for performance is focused on developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. A variety of dramatic, prose and poetic texts is used. Students are encouraged to apply the principles which are taught to texts in their mother tongue if it is not English.

Lectures: All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

(i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM4033H VOICE IV (BILINGUAL)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-level, half-course.

This course must be studied together with DRM4031W Acting IV (Bilingual).

Convener: S Temmingh/M Tshazibane.

Entrance requirements: Completion of third-level Acting and Voice courses, and placement in the Acting stream.

Course outline: This course focuses on the exploration of the voice as a source of sonic material for creating theatre. A range of vocal performance texts are created. In addition vocal technique for performance is focused on developing technical control, flexibility and vocal stamina. A variety of dramatic, prose and poetic texts is used. Students apply the principles which are taught to texts in English and Afrikaans/Xhosa.

Lectures: All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

DRM4034W THEATRE MAKING IV

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Fourth-level, whole-year course.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

Entrance requirements: Completion of third-level Theatre Making, Voice and Movement courses, and placement in the Theatre Making stream.

Course outline: This course is intended to consolidate learning from the first three years whilst introducing various methodologies for the creation of new work and consolidating directing skills in relation to self-created dramatic text. Opportunities are provided for conceptualising and creating own work and for beginning to develop a unique style and voice.

Lectures: All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.

Assessment:

- (i) Mid-year assessment and coursework during the first three quarters, class projects and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
- (ii) Final practical examination in October counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii).

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The department is housed in the New School of Economics Building, Middle Campus, Rondebosch.

Telephone Number: (021) 650 2723/5751.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Director of the School:

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Associate Professors:

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* PhD *Cape Town*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) MCom *Unisa*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *College of London*

A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon*

A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland*

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

F Gwenhamo, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom *Cape Town*

92 ECONOMICS

L Lakay, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Interns:

C Kannemeyer, BBusSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
S Muller, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* MPhil *Oxon*
F Steenkamp, BCom(Hons) MCom *UKZN*

Duly performed certificates for special admissions programme students:

A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 70% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

Requirements for a major in Economics (ECO01):

First year ALL of the following: ECO1010F/S Microeconomics I ECO1011S Macroeconomics I STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1010F/S STA1000S Statistics 1000
Second year ECO2003F Microeconomics II ECO2004S Macroeconomics II ONE of the following: ECO2007S Cooperation and Competition ECO2008S Development Economics
Third year ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics TWO of the following: ECO3009F Natural Resource Economics ECO3016F History of Economic Thought ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics ECO3022S Advanced Labour Economics ECO3023S Public Sector Economics ECO3024F International Trade and Finance ECO3025S Applied International Trade Bargaining

Entrance requirements:

Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: A minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. In addition, a prospective student requires at least 390 APS points to be eligible to study economics.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **ECO2003F**: ECO1010F/S/H and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
- (ii) For **ECO2004S**: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
- (iii) For **ECO2007S**: ECO1010F/S/H

- (iv) For **ECO2008S**: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S
- (v) For **ECO3020F**, **ECO3021S**, **ECO3024F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, ECO2003F, ECO2004S, STA1001F, STA1000S, or MAM1010F/S
- (vi) For **ECO3009F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or any Science major at the 2000 level
- (vii) For **ECO3022F**, **ECO3023S**, **ECO3025S**: ECO2003F and ECO2004S
- (viii) For **ECO3016F**: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or two 2000-level courses in either Politics, Philosophy or History

Entrance requirements for Honours

A Bachelor degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require *at least* ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level semester courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Course outlines:

Additional information:

Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, first-semester course, 2 double lectures per week.

Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.

Convener: C Kannemeyer.

Course outline: The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy, international trade, the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.

Lecture times: 8th and 9th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; June examination counts for 55%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, first- or second-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials or workshops per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: A minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. While any Humanities student who meets the above Maths requirement is eligible, we do not encourage students with less than 37 NSC points (found by adding the scores for NSC Mathematics, NSC English, and the next best four subjects excluding Life Orientation) or SC and "A" Level equivalent. National Senior Certificate: A pass (5) in Mathematics.

Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

Co-requisites: Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001 or MAM1010 or MAM1000W.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms, and selected applied economic topics.

Lecture times: First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June or November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.

ECO1011S/F MACROECONOMICS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, second-semester course, the course is repeated in the first semester of the following year; 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 double tutorials or workshops per week. Optional further workshops to be advised.

Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.

Convener: L Lakay.

Entrance requirements: A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics.

Course outline: The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, or meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A

weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1110H MICROECONOMICS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, whole-year course, 5 lectures and 1 double period tutorial per week.

Convener: N Narker.

Entrance requirements: This course is designed for first-year EDU BCom, EDU BBusSc students and first-year students from other faculties who do not meet the entrance requirements for ECO1010F/S introductory microeconomics. Students who have already completed the first year of their degree need the permission of the Dean of Humanities or Commerce to be allowed to register for ECO1010H.

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour: production functions and production costs: market structures: factor markets: international trade and selected applied economic topics. In addition, the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics. This includes; critical interpretation of data; the basic tools of theoretical and statistical analysis, and the transfer and incorporation of economic information into written analysis and comment.

Lectures times: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

Tutorials: 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, first-semester course, 5 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week.

Convener: L Smith.

Entrance requirements: This course is open to first-year EDU BCom and EDU BBusSc students. Students require 43 matriculation points and a D grade for Mathematics (HG) or a pass 5 in Mathematics (NSC).

Course outline: The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour: production and cost functions: market structures: factor markets: international trade and selected applied economic topics. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 5th period.

Tutorials: 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 80% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second year, first-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.

Convener: K Eyal.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.

Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or meridian periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second year, second-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 or 2 tutorials/workshops per week.

Convener: Dr F Gwenhamo.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.

Course outline: The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th or meridian periods.

Tutorials: Friday (throughout the day).

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2007S CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

Course outline: This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation.

Lecture times: 2nd or 4th periods. Tutorial times to be arranged.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second year, second-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and a single or double workshop per week.

Convener: Professor A Black.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.

Course outline: The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. It covers both conventional theory of development and economic growth, and alternative strategies for sustainable development. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; poverty and inequality; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; stabilisation and structural adjustment; and alternative strategies for sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

98 ECONOMICS

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr B Conradie.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.

Course outline: This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.

Lecture times: 1st period, Mondays to Thursdays.

DP requirements: Lecture attendance is compulsory, with 75% lecture attendance required for DP.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, first semester course, 4 lectures and 1 workshop per week.

Convener: N Natrass.

Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.

Course outline: This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school; Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction to institutionalist, approaches.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

Required texts: Heilbroner R. *The worldly philosophers: the lives, times, and ideas of the great economic thinkers*. The book has gone through numerous editions with numerous publishers - any are acceptable, and Heilbroner R. (Ed) *Teachings from the Worldly Philosophy*. Norton. 1966

ECO3020F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and a workshop per week.

Convener: M Sarr.

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Statistics 1000 and STA1001F Statistics 1001 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

Course outline: This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition, imperfect competition, externalities and imperfect information. Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory.

Lecture times: 2nd or 3rd periods.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical per week.

Convener: K Eyal.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.

Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; October/November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information. This course structure may change somewhat in 2011 – this is under discussion.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, first-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: P Piraino.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. Students are strongly encouraged to attend lectures as the examinable materials discussed in class can only be partially reported on slides and hand-outs. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, second semester course, 3 or 4 lectures per week and 1 workshop per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The following topics are covered in this course:

- (i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.
- (ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.
- (iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.
- (iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; November examination counts for 55%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information, is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, first-semester course, 3 or 4 lectures and a single or double workshop per week.

Convener: L Edwards.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics.

Course outline: The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

- (i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.
- (ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timely submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information, is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Professor D Ross.

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

Course outline: This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the Vula interface to conduct the negotiations.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

Assessment: Projects and classwork counts for 55% of final mark; final research report counts for 45%.

Additional information: There is no final examination for this course. The Final Research Report replaces the final exam. There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

General Enquiries: (021) 650 2769.

Email: hum-education@uct.ac.za, Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>

Professor and Director:

P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) *Witwatersrand* MEdSt PhD *Queensland*

Professor:

M P Ensor, BSocSc *Natal* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* DipTertEd *Unisa* CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors:

A Hattingh, BSc HED BEd MEd PhD *Pretoria*

R C Laugksch, BSc HDE *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *UPE* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Murriss, Librarianship BSc *Adam* BAHons *Leiden* MA *Lond* PhD *Hull*

M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) *Natal* MEd *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA *Rhodes* MPhil *Exeter*

Senior Lecturers:

N Bakker, BA(Hons) STD BEd MPhil MA *Cape Town*

Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

J D Gilmour, BBusSc *Cape Town* MA *Sussex*

J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

U Hoadley, BA *Natal* HDE MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD *Witwatersrand* PG Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town*

C W McKinney, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Lond*

A E Muthivhi, BAEd *Venda* BEd(Hons) MEd PhD *Witwatersrand*

C Verbeek, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Unisa* BEd(Hons) *Natal* CELTA *Cambridge* PhD *UKZN*

Lecturer:

S Jaffer, BSc BA HDE *Cape Town* BEd *UWC* MEd *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

TBA

Senior Secretary:

C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):

L Macleod

Schools Development Unit

Director:

J Clark, BSc HDE BEd MEd *Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

Five whole-year equivalent courses in at least two of the following list of subjects, in the combination of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1 years of study in each. For secondary teaching it is desirable that there should be a major in one of these subjects.

A language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science, human movement studies. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management, statistics.

It is recommended that students should seek advice, if necessary, when making subject choices. Contact the School of Education for further information. Full rules and curricular details for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education may be found in the Faculty of Humanities Graduate School Handbook.

Entry requirements for 2014 will change. Please consult the School of Education website for details as available: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate>.

NOTE: Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.

Diploma in Education [HU042]

(Formerly Certificate in Adult Education, Training and Development)

Please note that this programme is not open to school leavers. It is designed for teachers of adults already in practice, and is not related to school-teaching.

Convener: J Saldanha.

General introduction:

The Diploma in Education provides a programme of initial professional education for practitioners who have work experience in adult education and training.

General aims of the course:

The course aims at developing:

- (1) A grasp of the fields of adult education, community education and workplace education and training as they have developed within a broader social and historical context of South Africa;
- (2) Basic familiarity with some of the main theoretical traditions in the field of adult education, as well as theories of community development and organisational development;
- (3) Practical skills necessary for competent practice of adult education and training; and
- (4) Communicative competence to meet the formal academic criteria necessary to undertake further university study.

Admission requirements:

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he or she

- (a) has at least two years' experience approved by the Head of Department; and
- (b) has a senior school leaving certificate or a Matriculation certificate; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a measure of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for purposes of admission as a candidate.

Length of curriculum:

The curriculum shall extend over two years of part-time study.

Times of classes:

Classes will be held in the late afternoon or at another time to be determined by the course conveners.

CURRICULUM:

First year

- (a) EDN1000H Introduction to Adult Learning
- (b) EDN1001H Organisation Development
- (c) EDN1014W Designing and Facilitating Learning Events

Second year

- (a) EDN2000H Foundations of Adult Learning Theory
- (b) EDN2001H Field Study
- (c) EDN2016W Fields and Sites of ETD Practice

Award of the diploma:

- (a) A candidate must pass each course within the curriculum to be awarded the diploma.
- (b) The diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or more is obtained.

NOTES:

- (i) *A candidate who successfully completes the first year of the diploma programme but does not wish to proceed to the second year will be awarded a certificate of course completion by the School of Education.*
- (ii) *The programme is not offered by correspondence. Participants will need to be resident within travelling distance of Cape Town.*

Course outlines:

The first year will provide an introduction to learning theory, but this will be closely linked to the practical development of facilitation and design skills. The second year aims to enhance professional competence by locating practice theoretically and contextually. Academic development will be an important component of both years 1 and 2.

Please note that these courses are not available to students doing general BA and BSocSc degrees.

First year courses

EDN1000H INTRODUCTION TO ADULT LEARNING

HEQF credits: 15 at level 5.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of learning through reflection on their own experience of, and role as learners and educators. Students will develop a more critical understanding of the assumptions about learning and teaching implicit in their own practice.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN1001H ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT

HEQF credits: 15 at level 5.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of organisation development, and will develop practical skills in areas such as goal-setting, planning and working in groups.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN1014W DESIGNING AND FACILITATING LEARNING EVENTS

HEQF credits: 30 at level 5.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of design, and will involve students in practical design projects. Practical work will allow them to apply their understanding of "learning", and will include the development of planning skills and some understanding of, and skills in, evaluation and assessment.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

Second year courses

EDN2000H FOUNDATIONS OF ADULT LEARNING THEORY

HEQF credits: 15 at level 6.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Students are introduced to some of the basic concepts of social theory, and explore different ways of viewing the relationship between education, social theory and development.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2001H FIELD STUDY

HEQF credits: 15 at level 6.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Students will undertake a field study project, located within a particular practitioner role and specific to a particular context. This course will provide the practitioner stream with the opportunity to develop professional practice which is appropriate to role and context.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance plus satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2016W FIELDS AND SITES OF ETD PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 30 at level 6.

Convener: J Saldanha.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will examine the notion of the Education, Training and Development Practitioner, as well as different fields or sites of education, training and development practice. It will explore the historical bases and institutional/organisational forms characteristic of these fields or sites, and how these contexts construct different learner and practitioner roles.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

For the Advanced Certificate in Education, see the Faculty of Humanities Graduate School Handbook.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Home to: Creative Writing

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is ELL.

The Department can be contacted by email at shihaam.peplouw@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

C Clarkson, BA(Hons) *Wits* DPhil *York*

Emeritus Professors:

J M Coetzee, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Texas* DLitt (hc) *Strathclyde* DLitt (hc) *Buffalo* FRSL DLitt (hc) *Natal* DLitt (hc) *Skidmore*

G L Haresnape, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Sheffield*

K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED *Natal* DipEd MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

A P Brink, MA *PU vir CHO* DLitt *Rhodes* DLitt (hc) *Witwatersrand* Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

Professors:

J A Higgins, MA *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

D J Schalkwyk, BA(Hons) *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Stell* MA DPhil *York*

K Sole, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA *Lond* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Associate Professors:

I Coovadia, MA *Harvard* MFA (Fiction Writing) *Cornell* PhD *Yale*

R S Edgecombe, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cantab*

H Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

M Samuelson, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Postcolonial Literatures) *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

P Anderson, BA *Cape Town* MLitt *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

S Young, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Rutgers*

Lecturers:

M Buthelezi, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *KZN* MPhil *Columbia* PhD *Columbia*

VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB Dept of English *Princeton* MA(English and Comparative Literature)

MPhil(English and ICLS) *Columbia*

D Higginbotham, BA(First-Class Hons) *Dalhousie* MA *Simon Fraser* MA *Columbia Fraser* MPhil *Columbia*

C Ouma, BA (Language and Literary Studies) *Moi University Eldoret* MA PhD (African Literature) *Witwatersrand*

E Strand, BA(English/American Literature) *California Santa Cruz* MA(Sociology) *New York English* PhD *California Irvine*

H L Twidle, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MA PhD *York*

Administrative Officer:

L Mkoka, BA *UWC AIM (GSB)* *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

S Peplouw

Part-time Secretary:

J Patel

Departmental website:

Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (<http://www.web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/>).

Repeating courses:

Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

Modification of the syllabus:

The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

Requirements for a major in English (ELL01):

<p>First year One of the following: ELL1013F English Literary Studies And ELL1016S English Literary Studies II</p>
<p>Second year At least ONE of the following: (<i>See requirements for major below</i>) ELL2007F African Literature and Language Studies I ELL2010S African Literature and Language Studies II ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list): ELL2014F Shakespeare and Company ELL2015S Romance to Realism</p>
<p>Third year ELL3005F Modernism ELL3009S Contemporary Literature</p>

NOTE:

It is recommended that students take, in addition, one of the following:

SLL1003S European Literary Influences (*not offered in 2013*)

AXL1300F Introduction to Language Studies (see School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics)

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **ELL1016S**: None
- (ii) For any **2000-level English** course: ELL1013F and ELL1016S first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **ELL3005F**: any two of ELL2015S, ELL2007F, ELL2014F or ELL2010S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iv) For **ELL3009S**: any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

ELL1013F ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr H Twidle.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to introduce students to literary and rhetorical terms, and to basic issues in literary studies. Different literary genres will be explored and analysed, including the novel, poetry and drama. Students will be introduced to different kinds of critical writing and will engage in honing their own writing skills.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

ELL1016S ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES II

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr H Twidle.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to extend the skills learned in ELL1013F. However, the study of literature will include texts from southern Africa and other parts of the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

ELL2007F AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures and one double-period seminar per week.

Convener: Dr M Buthelezi.

Entrance requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores a range of South African texts, as well as topics in applied language studies. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2010S AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and one double seminar a week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The lectures are organised around five themes, which will provide some basic theoretical tools, and four novels. The themes are: Discourse, Language, Orality, Gender and

Hybridity.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% class attendance.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2014F SHAKESPEARE AND COMPANY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures and one double-period seminar per week.

Convener: Dr P Anderson.

Entrance requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to major figures of British literature from Chaucer to Milton, with special attention to Shakespeare. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2015S ROMANCE TO REALISM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 double-period seminar per week.

Convener: Associate Professor R Edgecombe.

Entrance requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the Romantic movement and traces the shift to Realism in the latter part of the 19th Century. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 3rd period, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL3005F MODERNISM

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures, 1 double-period seminar per week.

Convener: Professor K Sole.

Entrance requirements: Any two second-year ELL courses or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course examines major theories and texts of modernism, from Freud and Joyce to Virginia Woolf and others. Students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL3009S CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is about literature and the questions it leads us to ask of our contemporary world. We study the literature of recent decades - literature from South Africa and abroad. One of our aims is to keep students abreast of current developments and debates within our discipline, and hence the works we choose to discuss are mostly related to the research interests of the lecturers. The texts and theories up for discussion vary slightly from year to year, but here is a broad outline of authors and themes you can expect to encounter in this capstone course:

Coetzee and language

Nabokov and narrative

Space and time in the contemporary novel

Postcolonial and diasporic literature

Feminist theory and feminist literature

The South Asian novel in English and postcolonial theory

Literature and environmentalism

Trauma and literature

World literature and theories of globalisation

Lecture times: 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Shell Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, telephone (021) 650-2874.

The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Field work

All students attending courses in Environmental and Geographical Science are required to take part in field work arranged during the year.

Requirements for a major in Environmental and Geographical Science (EGS02):

First year

EGS1003S Geography, Development and Environment (or EGS1002S)

ONE of the following:

GEO1009F Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences

EGS1004S Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences

NOTE: EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009F. Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009F.

Second year

EGS2013F The Physical Environment

EGS2014S Contemporary Urban Challenges

Third year

TWO of the following:

EGS3020F Environmental Change and Challenge

EGS3021F Sustainability and Environment

EGS3012S Atmospheric Science

EGS3022S Geographic Thought

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **GEO1009F**: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H
- (ii) For **EGS1004S**: a DP in GEO1009F
- (iii) For **EGS1003S**: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F
- (iv) For **EGS2013F**: GEO1009F or EGS1004S
- (v) For **EGS2014S**: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent)
- (vi) For **EGS3020F**: EGS2013F
- (vii) For **EGS3021F**: EGS2013F, EGS2014S
- (viii) For **EGS3022S**: EGS2014S
- (ix) For **EGS3012S**: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2103F or SEA2002S or SEA2003F or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course

NOTE: Students who fail any EGS course by a narrow margin may be eligible for further testing. Subminima apply.

Postgraduate entry requirements:

Students completing the **Development and Social Transformation** Programme:

All graduates of the **Environmental and Geographical Studies** Stream may be considered for admission to Honours in Environmental and Geographical Science provided that they have passed the following courses:

GEO1009F (or EGS1004S); EGS1003S, EGS2013F, EGS2014S, two of EGS3020F, EGS3021F, EGS3022S, EGS3012S.

Students completing the **Individual, Society and Environment** Programme:

All graduates of the **Individual, Society and Environment** Stream may be considered for admission to Honours in Environmental and Geographical Science provided they have passed the following courses:

GEO1009F (or EGS1004S); EGS1003S, EGS2013F, EGS2014S, EGS3021F, EGS3022S.

Course outlines:

GEO1009F INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor J Compton.

Entrance requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.

Course outline: Structure and dynamics of the Earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: Students are required to attend two half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests.

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required for practical and theory examination paper.

EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor R Ramutsindela.

Entrance requirements: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F.

Course outline: The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography by exploring the geography of third-world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.

Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40%

required).

EGS1004S INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

NOTE: EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009S (EGS1004S). Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009S (EGS1004S).

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: A DP in GEO1009F.

Course outline: As for GEO1009F.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: As for GEO1009F.

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 40%; one 3-hour theory examination written in November counts 45%; one 2-hour practical examination written in November counts 15%. Subminima of 40% are required in practical and theory examination papers.

EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Dr F Eckardt.

Entrance requirements: GEO1009F or EGS1004S.

Course outline: This course focuses on contemporary atmosphere-earth surface interactions in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one three-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions

EGS2014S CONTEMPORARY URBAN CHALLENGES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Professor S Parnell.

Entrance requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S; for BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent).

Course outline: This course draws together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Three essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one two-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr B Abiodun.

Entrance requirements: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course.

Course outline: Atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods, climate change and variability; climate models; extreme events; climate system coupling.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 1st period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests. Attendance at a residential field camp during a University vacation is compulsory.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour written examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3020F ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE AND CHALLENGE

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Professor M E Meadows.

Entrance requirements: EGS2013F.

Course outline: The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, physical and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Thursday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one three-hour examination written in June counts 55% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory four day residential field excursion during the University vacation.

EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY AND ENVIRONMENT

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor M Sowman.

Entrance requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2014S.

Course outline: The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 3rd period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions

EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr S Daya.

Entrance requirements: EGS2014S.

Course outline: The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It comprises important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as: development; spatiality, urban; political and feminist geographies.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 4th period.

Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework

Assessment: Four essay assignments and a class test count 50%; two two-hour written examinations in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

CENTRE FOR FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Television Drama and in Media Theory and Practice, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV. The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

Locations:

Central Administration: Arts Building, University Avenue.

UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

Contacts: Upper Campus and UCT-TV: petros.ndlela@uct.ac.za
www.cfms.uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Director:

L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD *Cape Town*

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:

Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie *Sorbonne* Maîtrise en Science Politique *Panthéon-Sorbonne* Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle *René-Descartes-Sorbonne* Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure *Paris* Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines *Sorbonne* Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Professor of Media Studies:

I E Glenn, BA(Hons) *Natal* BPhil *York* MA PhD *Pennsylvania*

Associate Professors:

M P Botha, MA DPhil *UOFS*

A Haupt, MA *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

T Bosch, PhD *Ohio*

W Chuma, MA *Zimbabwe* PhD *Wits*

M Ndlovu, MA PhD *KZN*

I-M Rijdsdijk, MA PhD *Cape Town*

I Saleh, MA *American University in Cairo*, PhD *Cairo University*

M Walton, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

M J Evans, MA PhD *Cape Town*

R H Irwin, MA *Cape Town*

L Maasdorp, MA PhD *Stell*

A Smit, MA *Cape Town* PhD *Glasgow*

Junior Research Fellow:

N Khovana MFA *New York University*

Administrative Officer:

U Smith

Administrative Assistant:

P Ndlela

Senior Secretaries:

V Langenhoven
M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

Technical Officer:

A Johannes

Majors and Programmes offered in 2013

FILM AND TELEVISION STUDIES MAJOR
MEDIA AND WRITING MAJOR
FILM AND MEDIA PRODUCTION (see entry under Structured Degrees and Named Programmes)

Requirements for a major in Film and Television Studies (FAM01):

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
First year			
FAM1001F	Media and Society	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV
Second year			
FAM2004F	Introduction to the History of Cinema*	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres
Third year			
FAM3005F	Film in Africa and South Africa	FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies

**Students majoring in Film and Television Studies cannot take this course as part of the major in Visual and Art History.*

NOTE:

It is recommended that students take, in addition, HST3005S Film and History (see entry under Department of Historical Studies).

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **FAM2004F**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (ii) For **FAM2013S**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (iii) For **FAM3005F**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F and FAM2013S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
- (iv) For **FAM3003S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Requirements for a major in Media and Writing (FAM07):

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
First year			
FAM1001F	Media and Society	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV
Second year			
FAM2000F	Writing and Editing in the Media	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture
Third year			
FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa	FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **FAM2000F**: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **FAM2003S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **FAM3000F**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department

- (iv) For **FAM3001S**: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2000F, FAM2003S and FAM3000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

FAM1000S ANALYSING FILM AND TELEVISION

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term.)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures, screenings, weekly tutorials.

Convener: Dr I-M Rijdsdijk.

Entrance requirements: As entrance is limited to 400 students, preference is given to students registered for the Production programme and to students majoring in Media and Writing or Film and Television Studies. Other first year students may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department. The course is not open to senior students or semester study abroad students.

Course outline: This course offers a critical introduction to film and television. Its main aims are to provide students with the basic vocabulary for understanding the film-making process as well as narrative forms in both film and television. The course also considers key areas of film and television studies such as spectatorship, genre and realism, with examples drawn from both South Africa and abroad. Students are assessed through academic analysis, written examination and a creative assignment (the storyboard or short script).

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Still-frame analysis 15%, stylistic analysis 30%, storyboard/script 25% and a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM1001F MEDIA AND SOCIETY

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term.)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures, screenings, weekly tutorials.

Convener: Dr W Chuma.

Entrance requirements: As entrance is limited to 400 students, preference is given to students registered for the Production programme and to students majoring in Media and Writing or Film and Television Studies. Other first year students may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department. The course is not open to senior students or semester study abroad students.

Course outline: This course emphasises writing, both journalistic and academic. Students will also study some of the basic concepts of media studies, examining the importance of mass media in modern society, exploring the frameworks within which the media industries operate and looking at issues of representation.

Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: A final examination counts 30%, writing exercises 35%, and media analysis 35%.

FAM2000F WRITING AND EDITING IN THE MEDIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 double-period or 2 single-period seminars per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Haupt.

Entrance requirements: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to the practice of journalism. Students are introduced to conceptual and practical issues in print, broadcast and online media. The core course introduces theoretical concepts and practical skills, as well as developments in the South African media landscape. These might include policy and regulatory issues and international trends. Alternative approaches to mainstream journalistic practice, such as citizen journalism, civic journalism and tabloid journalism are also considered. The seminars allow for a more detailed engagement with one area of media practice.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments and regular attendance. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Seminar 50%, class tests 20%, and a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM2003S MEDIA, POWER AND CULTURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week, 1 weekly tutorial.

Convener: Dr I Saleh.

Entrance requirements: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course covers the possibility that media can form a public sphere and the pressures on this sphere. Some of the major case studies will involve complex debates about pornography, crime coverage, the political role of new media, and the importance of live televised events on television.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday; Screening: 8th and 9th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%; three critical essays 20% each; a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM2004F INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF CINEMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, two lectures, a two-hour screening and one tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor L Marx.

Entrance requirements: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course offers a very broad survey of the history of Western cinema from the silent era through to contemporary film, e.g. Early, Classical and Renaissance Hollywood, African American cinema, German Expressionism, Italian Neo-realism, the French New Wave and the more recent innovations of Dogme 95. In the survey, students will engage with works by some of the major creative figures in the history of Western film. (Please note that “non-western” cinemas are the focus of third-year film studies.)

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Coursework will consist of two essays (counting 20% each) and tutorial participation exercises (counting 20%), and one two-hour examination worth 40%.

FAM2013S TELEVISION DRAMA: THEORIES AND GENRES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 double-period or two single-period seminars per week, screenings.

Convener: Dr A Smit.

Entrance requirements: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course develops central issues and debates in television studies. The lecture series will explore the central challenges and complexities of engaging with television texts, with a particular emphasis on television drama, often extending critical attention outside of the text to consider the contexts of television production and viewing. Students will examine the 'canon' of television studies theory and more current critical writing that addresses the rapidly changing nature of contemporary television. In addition the course encourages critical engagement with a range of television texts across generic boundaries and formats from the historical context of early sitcoms (*I Love Lucy*) to contemporary hybrid dramas (*Dexter*) and South African television (*Isidingo* and *Zero Tolerance*).

Lecture times: 7th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments and regular attendance. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Seminar work worth 50%; coursework worth 20%; one two-hour examination worth 30%.

FAM3000F THE MEDIA IN SOUTH AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures, screenings, and 1 double-period or 2 single-period seminars per week.

Convener: R Irwin.

Entrance requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production programme students in good standing or to students majoring in Media and Writing who have completed FAM2000F and FAM2003S. Other students need the Head of Department's permission to enter.

Course outline: The Constitution of South Africa enshrines the freedom of the press and other media, but students entering the world of media work will discover that their freedom of expression is, in practice, subject to a gridwork of constraints. Knowledge of these constraints is vitally important to anyone wanting a career in media and public communication. As such, this course maps out key regulatory, ethical and legal parameters circumscribing the freedom to speak in the public domain. The course deals with controversial issues surrounding media ethics, invasions of privacy, betrayal of sources, hate speech, obscenity, incitement, blasphemy, pornography, defamation, 'political correctness', codes of conduct, and the ways in which media constitute public spaces. Students also choose from a menu of seminars that run parallel to the lecture series described above.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Seminar 50%; class essays 20%; final two-hour examination 30%.

FAM3001S ADVANCED MEDIA STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr T Bosch.

Entrance requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing and to students who have completed FAM2000F, FAM3000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course comprises a lecture series with a weekly supporting tutorial. The course aims to develop a critical understanding of research about the media, focusing on South African and African case studies. In particular, the course examines links between theoretical approaches or claims and applied media research. While the course centres on academic media research, it also introduces students to industry data, tools and researchers.

122 FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Written requirements for the lecture course: two essays 25% each, one two-hour examination 40%. Requirements for the tutorials: at the tutor's discretion 10%.

FAM3003S ADVANCED FILM STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 double-period seminar per week.

Convener: Associate Professor M Botha.

Entrance requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production Students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Students attend a core lecture series and choose from a selection of seminars. The course builds on knowledge acquired in the first- and second-year film courses. The core course will engage with a range of film theories that will be illustrated by means of case studies drawn from a wide diversity of films from around the world.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminar classes will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Assessment for the lecture series will be based on classwork (30%) plus one two-hour examination (20%). The lecture series counts 50% and the seminar 50% of the final mark for the course.

FAM3005F FILM IN AFRICA AND SOUTH AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 2 lectures, screenings and weekly tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor M Botha.

Entrance requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production Students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines contemporary issues in African cinemas, including cinema in South Africa during and after apartheid. The term “cinemas” is used as there is not a single African cinema, but a diversity of national film cultures on the continent. The course will address the complex interrelationship of history, aesthetics, politics and ideology in African cinemas, as well as the cultural, social and economic forces which blend to form this vital part of world cinema.

Lecture times: 7th period, Tuesday and Wednesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

DP requirements: All written work must be submitted timeously. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

Assessment: Classwork counts 60%, examination counts 40%.

Film and Media Production Programme courses:

Please note that Production courses are only available to students who are registered in the Production programme

FAM2008S RADIO PRODUCTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr T Bosch.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry

under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the medium of radio, allowing students the opportunity to gain foundational skills in the field. Through a series of lectures and exercises, students receive hands-on instruction in the art of radio production, including audio recording (using analogue and digital field recorders), interviewing for radio, storytelling, scripting (writing for radio), and digital audio editing. This introductory course exposes students to a wide variety of radio programmes to develop critical listening skills, and works toward expanding knowledge of radio practices and processes. The course is designed for the media student who wishes to pursue a career in radio journalism. As such, this is not a course for those interested in audio engineering. While the technical aspects of radio are pursued and a range of technologies are used in the course, the focus is more on radio journalism (versus Dj'ing, engineering, presenting, etc).

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Participation and listening diary 20%; Practical exercises 15%; Written exercises 10%; Radio documentary 1 15%; Radio documentary 2 20%; Research paper 20%.

FAM2009S DESIGNING ONLINE MEDIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr M Walton.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: This course aims to introduce students to essential technical, practical and conceptual knowledge of digital media, the online user experience and Web standards. These form the foundation for the production of interactive media on the Web. Students learn to design and develop standards-compliant websites in XHTML and CSS. They create original graphic designs for the Web using photographs, composite images, type and vector graphics, and also create simple interactive and animated components. The basic forms of digital media (images, text, video, and audio) are introduced, and skills are developed in some key applications needed for producing Web-based media. Digital photography, typography and layout for the Web are taught at an introductory level, and skills in writing for the Web are honed. Throughout the course, students are expected to engage with and understand underlying coded structures, standards and protocols.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Portfolio website in standards-compliant CSS and XHTML 5%; Digital photography and online photo gallery 35%; Thinking about Web design – Feature article 10%; Interactive animation in Adobe Flash 30 %; CSS practical test 20%.

FAM2010S PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr M Evans.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The aim of the introductory course in print journalism in second year is to provide students with a wide-ranging introduction to theoretical and practical fundamentals of print journalism. The course includes various modules, including InDesign, copyediting, photography and writing. In particular it aims to give students close, experiential knowledge of the techniques of field reporting, the rudimentary technicalities of magazine production, and the compositional requirements of several forms of reportage.

Lecture times: 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: News Reports 15%, Copyediting 10%, Review 15%, Columns 25%, Final Profile Piece 35%.

FAM2011S SCREENWRITING I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops.

Convener: Associate Professor L G Marx.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: This is a writing-intensive course that will introduce students to formatting scripts, structuring film narrative, writing for character and developing scripts for sitcoms and soaps. It will offer the opportunity to work both individually to encourage originality and creative expression, as well as in groups, where, particularly, students will work to tight deadlines, respond to the producer's briefs, and co-operate with their team. As far as possible, the course will emulate industry pressure and demands. Students will be taught how to pitch their scripts, will be given extensive feedback on their work and trained in the practice of writing drafts that incorporate feedback effectively. In addition, there will be classes with industry practitioners as well as screenings and analyses of film and TV texts.

Lecture times: 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Formatting exercise: 5%; Fiction draft: 35%; Sitcom draft: 30%; Soap draft: 30%.

FAM2014S SCREEN PRODUCTION I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The goal of this course is to create a foundation of conceptual and practical skills for moving picture production. Conceptual skills will be discussed during theory lectures. From time to time students will be required to complete reading in preparation for a theory class. Technical Skills Modules (TSMs) have been designed to expose students to practical filmmaking skills. TSMs will focus on camera, editing and sound recording and mixing. These skills will be expanded on in FAM3016F (semester one, third year) and synthesised through the production of a short film, a Senior research Project (SRP), in the second semester of the third year.

Lecture times: Lectures, compulsory viewings and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: The final mark for the course will consist of a combination of marks earned through practical work and written and/or oral presentations. The assignments will allow for a balance between individual and group work.

FAM3006F RADIO PRODUCTION II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr T Bosch.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: This course builds on the foundational skills acquired in FAM2008S, and explores some more challenging radio formats and production techniques. We continue our exploration of radio practices, processes and theories; and focus on radio advertisements and public service announcements (PSAs), radio diaries, magazine shows and montages. Through a series of lectures, discussions and workshops, the instructor/s and guest lecturers provide hands-on instruction and knowledge from the radio industry in South Africa. In the first half of the term we focus on a variety of radio practices, and the second half of term is devoted to the magazine programme and individual research papers.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: PSAs (10%); Radio diary (15%); 30-minute music show (10%); Magazine show (30%); Research paper (15%); Podcast (20%).

FAM3007F DESIGNING INTERACTIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr M Walton.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: Interaction design and the creation of interactive media differ from the traditional media production disciplines of film and print because designers create media objects with programmable *behaviour*. This course builds on the skills learned in Designing Online Media and introduces basic scripting skills and programming concepts. The course project requires students to design a rich media project for online distribution. In preparation for the Senior Production Project, students learn to design according to a user-centred methodology and to research and document the needs and aesthetic experience of a specifically targeted group of users.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Portfolio site and blog (25%); Interactive narrative (25%); Senior production project – user study, proposal and prototype (30%); Class exercises (20%).

FAM3008S DYNAMIC WEB DESIGN

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr M Walton.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: Dynamic Web Design focuses on dynamic and interactive features of Web design – pages which contain responsive and changing elements, or pages which are constructed on the fly. Creative control of the Web requires an understanding of it as a medium in constant flux and requires knowledge of both programming and design. The Web changes constantly, in response to actions of both users and producers, and so do its technologies. By understanding and reflecting on theoretical concepts, the skills acquired in working with HTML, JavaScript, CSS, PHP and Flash will be transferable to future contexts.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Dynamic Portfolio website 15%; Dynamic Web design project 35%; Class exercises 10%; Senior Production Project, Theoretical reflection and Press Pack 40 %.

FAM3009F PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr M Evans.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course continues to develop students' skills as writers and their technical expertise in handling image and text in layout. It aims to develop interviewing and research skills and the ability to identify a strong story and publication idea. It also stresses some of the constraints and realities of the media market, pushing students to identify likely audiences for their work. The aim is for students to start producing a strong portfolio of work which draws on and exhibits their own particular intellectual and creative skills and talents.

Lecture times: 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Wednesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Travel Feature 15%, Copyediting 5%, News report 10%, Columns 2 X 10%, Photojournalism assignment 10%, Week in quotes assignment 10%, Senior Research Project Presentation 5%, Publication analysis 5% , Final Feature assignment 20%.

FAM3010F SCREENWRITING II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, weekly workshops.

Convener: Associate Professor L Marx.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course will build on basic skills acquired in the second-year Screenwriting course and extend these into the fields of adaptation, autobiographical narrative and advanced fiction scripts. There will be a stronger focus on individual creativity with a view to producing work that is innovative and provocative, and that pushes beyond the boundaries of the expected. Students will be expected to develop their film and cultural literacy extensively.

Lecture times: 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Adaptation script: 35%; Autobiographical script: 30%; Fiction script: 35%.

FAM3012S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT: PRINT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr M Evans.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: For the Senior Research Project students must produce a short publication (around 10 000 words) showcasing what they have acquired, intellectually and creatively. The publication must include original photography and writing (in various genres), and marks will be given for concept, writing, photography and design and layout. The publication must be accompanied by a 2,000-word creative explication which will include a brief analysis of and rationale for the creative work and a plan for pitching and marketing it. Students can work alone or in pairs.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Print journalism product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

FAM3013S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT: RADIO

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr T Bosch.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: In this course, students are to showcase radio production skills learned in Radio Production I and Radio Production II, in their production of the Senior Research Project. The topic is to be approved in consultation with an adviser, but the piece should be informed by formative research and will be a broadcast-ready production in a genre of the student's choice. These are limited to radio documentary and feature, drama and docu-drama, magazine programme and music show, though other genres may be considered, at the discretion of the course convener. The total number of minutes produced should be no less than 15 minutes, though this may comprise a number of different pieces. The final product/s must be accompanied by a script and in-studio cue. In addition, students are to produce a 2,500-3,000 word research paper, which should be linked to the practical production.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: The final practical component/s will count 80% of the final mark. The remaining 20% will be allocated to the research paper.

FAM3014S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT: SCREENWRITING

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr A. Smit.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The Senior Research Project builds on skills acquired in the second- and third-year courses in Screenwriting. Students work individually under supervision to produce original screenplays. Students will produce a 56-minute screenplay or the pilot episode of a TV series in a genre of their choosing and a 3,000-word creative explication, which will include a plan for pitching and marketing the work.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Screenplay: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

FAM3016F SCREEN PRODUCTION II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions.

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The third year screen production course follows on from FAM2014S and is limited to students who have successfully completed the latter. Students will consolidate skills learnt in the second year course and further develop the fundamental techniques of film and television production. Classes are workshop based and concentrate on practical and conceptual filmmaking skills.

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory screening and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: The final mark for the course will consist of a combination of marks earned through

practical work and written and/or oral presentation. The assignments will allow for a balance between individual and group work.

FAM3017S SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT: SCREEN

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Dr L Maasdorp.

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The Senior Research Project: Screen consists of a 10-minute group film designed and produced under supervision. It should showcase what students have acquired, creatively and intellectually, during the course of the Film and Media Production programme.

Lecture times: Meetings scheduled with supervisor. Orientation meeting during week 1 of term 3, weekly meetings between producers and convener.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

Assessment: Screen Product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The Department can be contacted by email at sharon.werthen@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Director:

S C Ingg, MA(FA) *Natal*

(Printmedia)

Emeritus Professors:

B M Arnott, MA(FA) *Cape Town*

M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*

M J Payne, NTD(Art) *Pretoria Technikon* Cert Adv Studies *St Martins Lond* MFA *Cape Town*

J G F Younge, MA(FA) *Cape Town* NATD *Johannesburg* College of Art

Honorary Professor:

P A Siopis, BAFA *Rhodes* PGDip *Portsmouth* MFA *Rhodes*

Professors:

J Alexander, MA(FA) *Witwatersrand*

(Sculpture)

C P Richards, MA(FA) PhD *Witwatersrand*

(Theory/Discourse)

P A Skotnes, MFA DLit *Cape Town*

(Curatorship)

Associate Professor:

F Langerman, MFA *Cape Town*

(Printmedia/Core Practice)

J van der Schijff, MFA *Cape Town* MFA

Academie Minerva Groningen Netherlands

(New Media/Sculpture)

Adjunct Associate Professor :

B Searle, MFA *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

J Brundrit, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

S Josephy, MA(FA) *Stell*

(Photography)

A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *Rhodes*

(Theory/Discourse)

V MacKenny, MA *Natal*

(Painting/Theory)

R Salley, MFA *Art Institute Chicago* PhD *Chicago*

(Painting/Theory/Discourse)

Lecturers:

K Campbell, MA(FA) *Stell*

(New Media)

F Saptouw MFA *Cape Town*

(Foundation/Curatorship)

130 FINE ART

A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*
C Zaayman, MA *Witwatersrand*

(Art History)
(New Media)

Administrative Officer:

TBA

Senior Secretaries:

L D Redman
S Werthen

Senior Technical Officers:

U Kondile, MA *Cape Town*
A Steer, Dip(FA) *Cape Town*

(Discourse/New Media)
(Printmedia)

Technical Officers:

R du Toit
C van Rooyen

(Photography)
(Sculpture)

Technical Assistant:

S Amon

(Painting)

Workshop Assistant:

S Brand

(Sculpture)

Requirements for a Major in Visual and Art History (FIN03)

First year	
FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity
FIN1009S	Images in Conflict (was HST1009S)
Second year	
FIN2029F	Envisioning the Body (was HST2036F)
FIN2030S	Visual Cultures (was HST2030S)
Third year	
FIN3028F	Art and Theory (was HST3002F)
FIN3029S	Critical Studies (was HST3006S)

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art [HB008]

Programme convener: Associate Professor F Langerman.

The following rules apply to all students registered for this degree, regardless of the particular curriculum they undertake:

FBB1 Duration of degree:

The curriculum for the degree shall extend over a minimum of four academic years of study.

FBB2 Studiowork courses:

2.1 Selection of Studiowork Courses

In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two courses, one of which will form the major subject to be carried through into fourth year.

2.2 Core Practice

A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year. Core Practice 2 is a full studiowork course for promotion and distinction purposes.

2.3 *Studiowork 3 Elective*

In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject carried to the fourth (final) year of study, and two Studiowork 3 Electives which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two-thirds of the available studiowork time and the senior, one-third of the available studiowork time.

Two from the following, subject to availability:

- Videography,
- Animation and motion graphics,
- Curatorship,
- Lithography and screen-printing,
- Physical computing,
- Social responsibility,
- Computer-aided design,
- Historical photographic processes

FBB3 **Examinations:**

There is an ordinary University examination at the end of each course. First, second and third year projects will be allocated marks at the mid-year examination. These marks will count 50% towards the final examination mark.

FBB4 **Publication or exhibition of work:**

A student

- (a) wishing to exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art or his/her nominee before doing so;
- (b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course, or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval of the Director of the School;
- (c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and
- (d) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination, within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without making due acknowledgements to the University and School.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or full for this degree.

FBB5 **Degree specific requirements for selection:**

Admission to the programme is limited. Students are admitted on the basis of a portfolio of creative work and NSC results. Details of the selection criteria are published annually. Currently 380 APS points and endorsement for degree studies are required.

FBB6 **Degree specific requirements for promotion:**

6.1 A candidate must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 and have permission of the Director of the School before admission to any second-year Studiowork course. A minimum of 55% is required in any FIN1001W studiowork subject area in order for a student to proceed with the second year studiowork course option in that area. A candidate who fails to meet this requirement will require special permission from the Programme Convener and from the Director of the School to proceed in that area.

6.2 A candidate must complete FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation and all Studiowork

courses of the second year before admission to the third year.

- 6.3 A candidate must complete both Studiowork courses of the third year before admission to the fourth year.
- 6.4 A candidate must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the Studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.

FBB7 Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:

- 7.1 (a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;
 (b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty. If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art I at the University; or
- History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art 1 or an equivalent course.

- 7.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

FBB8 Degree specific rules for distinction:

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

8.1 Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork

This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:

- (i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%;
- (ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and
- (iii) a first-class pass (i.e., at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

8.2 Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course

This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.

8.3 Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.

8.4 Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an average mark of at least 85% in FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3 and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art

4. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

Curriculum

The Curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

Humanities qualifying courses:

- Approved non-FIN Humanities courses may be taken at any time before, during or after Fine Art courses are taken. However candidates are advised to enrol for their non-FIN Humanities qualifying courses concurrently with their Fine Arts Studiowork courses during their first three years of study thus allowing them to complete all the non-Studiowork qualifying subjects by the end of their third year of study.
- FIN courses listed below are compulsory. In exceptional circumstances where possible by the timetable and where appropriate to a particular career outcome (for instance art therapy, medical illustration, etc.), application may be made to the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art for permission to enrol for courses other than the non-FIN courses, with the Dean's approval.

Fine Art Programme:

- In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried through into third year.
- In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject in the fourth (final) year of study and the Studiowork elective course (Studiowork 3 Electives) which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two thirds of the available Studiowork time and the senior one third of the available Studiowork time.
- A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.

First year: (162 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN1001W Studiowork 1 Consisting of: Drawing, New Media, Painting, Photography, Printmaking and Sculpture	72	5
(b)	FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation	36	5
(c)	FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity	18	5
(d)	FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power and Propaganda	18	5
(e)	One recommended Humanities 1000-level course. Options available at registration.	18	5

Second year: (174 to 180 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two from:		
	FIN2011W Painting 2	36	6
	FIN2012W Sculpture 2	36	6
	FIN2013W Photography 2	36	6
	FIN2024W Printmedia 2	36	6
	FIN2025W New Media 2	36	6
(b)	FIN2026W Core Practice 2	36	6
(c)	FIN2027F Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions	24	6
(d)	FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption	24	6
(e)	Recommended 1000/2000-level Humanities courses.		

134 FINE ART

Options available at registration. (18 or 24 HEQF credits at level 5/6)

Third year: (144 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One from:		
	FIN3011W Painting 3	48	7
	FIN3012W Sculpture 3	48	7
	FIN3013W Photography 3	48	7
	FIN3024W Printmedia 3	48	7
	FIN3025W New Media 3	48	7
(b)	FIN3021H Studiowork 3 Electives	24	7
(c)	FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3	24	7
(d)	FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives	24	7
(e)	FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change	24	7
Fourth year: (144 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN4015W Fine Art 4 (Painting, Sculpture, Photography, Printmedia or New Media)	108	8
(b)	FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4	36	8
Total HEQF credits for degree – 624 to 630			

Course information: Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art

Studio courses:

- Studio Times*
Studio times are from 09h00 to 17h00, with the student breaking to attend lectures and tutorials as required by the timetable.
- DP requirements for all Studio courses*
 - Satisfactory attendance of studio classes and critiques
 - Submission of completed projects for mid-year examination
 - Completion of all projects for the year
- DP requirements for all Theory and Practice of Art courses and Discourse of Art*
The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.
- Examination Rules for all Studio courses*
There will be an examination for each Studiowork option in first, second and third year, Core Practice 2 and Studiowork 3 Electives, in both the June and November examination cycles. Fourth year studiowork will be assessed in June and examined in November.

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art Extended Programme [HB064]

Programme convener: Associate Professor F Langerman.

This is a five-year curriculum for students selected on the basis of tested potential and educational background who show potential to succeed in a five-year extended degree programme with additional support. Students will be given guidance and academic support throughout the programme through special tutorial/workshop facilities and regular consultation with an Academic Adviser.

Rules FBB2, FBB3, FBB4, FBB6, FBB7.2 and FBB8 apply.

Curriculum

The curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

The FIN courses listed below are compulsory.

- (a) In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried into third year.
- (b) A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.
- (c) In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major in the fifth (final) year of study.

First year: (126 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN1001W Studiowork 1	72	5
(b)	FIN1008W Foundations of Visual Literacy	36	5
(c)	DOH1005F Language in the Performing Arts	18	5

Second year: (144 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity	18	5
(b)	FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power and Propaganda	18	5
(c)	FIN2026W Core Practice 2	36	6
(d)	Two from:		
	FIN2011W Painting 2	36	6
	FIN2012W Sculpture 2	36	6
	FIN2013W Photography 2	36	6
	FIN2014W Printmedia 2	36	6
	FIN2015W New Media 2	36	6

Third year (96 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN 2027F Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions	24	6
(b)	FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption	24	6
(c)	One from:		
	FIN3011W Painting 3	48	7
	FIN3012W Sculpture 3	48	7
	FIN3013W Photography 3	48	7
	FIN3024W Printmedia 3	48	7
	FIN3025W New Media 3	48	7

Fourth year (114 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN3021H Studiowork 3 Electives	24	7
(b)	FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3	24	7
(c)	FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives	24	7
(d)	FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change	24	7
(e)	1000-level Humanities second semester course	18	5

Fifth year (144 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	FIN4015W Fine Art 4	108	8
(b)	FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4	36	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 624

Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:

Except with the permission of Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

- (a) **First year**
FIN1001W and DOH1005F
- (b) **Second year**
FIN1008W Foundations of Visual Literacy
- (c) **Third year**
FIN1006F and FIN1009S, as well as all 2nd year Studiowork courses
- (d) **Fourth year**
FIN2027F and FIN2028S, as well as all 3rd year major Studiowork courses
- (e) **Fifth year**
FIN3010H, FIN3026F, FIN3027F, FIN3021H
- (f) **Sixth year**
Met the requirements for the degree

Prerequisites for courses and promotion:

As for BA(FA) (rule F24).

Course outlines:

First-year courses

FIN1001W STUDIOWORK 1

HEQF credits: 72 at level 5.

Compulsory whole-year course.

Convener: K Campbell.

Entrance requirements: This course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: Drawing, two and three-dimensional problem-solving. Projects incorporating: figure-drawing, object-drawing, use of different drawing materials, working procedures and processes, colour theory and its application in painting, three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, cardboard and wood; introduction to New Media, Printmaking and Photography.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN1005W FINE ART FOUNDATION

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

Compulsory whole-year course.

Convener: F Saptouw.

Entrance requirements: This course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be "representation and display" and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production. Visualisation and visual retention will be stressed. Fieldwork in the form of gallery visits introduces art criticism and reporting.

Times of meetings: Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (4th period).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

Assessment: Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%.

FIN1006F THE EMERGENCE OF MODERNITY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, three lectures per week.

Entrance requirements: None.

Convener: R Salley.

Course outline: This course focuses on the emergence of modernity in art and visual culture from ca 1850-2000, and includes African perspectives. Taught in a combination of a thematic and chronological survey, the course covers the major art movements and ideas key to understanding this period. Students will develop basic skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Students will also engage contemporary debates in and about visual modernity.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday 2nd period – Hiddingh Campus (Fine Art students only); Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period – Upper Campus.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN1008W FOUNDATIONS OF VISUAL LITERACY

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

Compulsory whole-year course.

Convener: F Saptouw.

Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.

Students registered for the BA(FA) Extended Degree are required to take this as a core course in their first year of study. The course aims to build skills of critical visual and textual analysis, and does so within the ordinary undertakings of FIN1005W, with supplementary lectures and tutorials.

Course outline: The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce students to core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be "representation and display" and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. The course will have a contemporary focus and where appropriate will explore historical origins. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production and visualisation and visual retention will be stressed.

Times of meetings: Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (5th period).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

Assessment: Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%. This course is examined simultaneously with FIN1005W.

FIN1009S IMAGES IN CONFLICT: POLITICS, POWER AND PROPAGANDA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, second semester course

Conveners: A Lamprecht.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course considers the social and political power of the visual, the capacity of art and visual culture to engage historical events and influence behaviour. The course focuses on art and visual cultures produced in response to specific moments of crisis in the period 1848-2010 through case studies of contested visual imagery and artefacts. The course examines the vital role played by the visual in producing, expressing and representing social and cultural processes, including inciting resistance and revolution, maintaining public order, and inspiring fear, awe or adoration.

Times of meetings: Three lectures, 1 tutorial, Monday, Tuesday, Thursday – 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework (50%), 2 hour examination (50%).

Second-year courses

FIN2011W PAINTING 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Optional whole-year course.

Convener: V MacKenny.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline:

Broad exposure to a range of painting techniques including acrylic and oil. Emphasis on mimetic skills, development of colour and composition and conceptual engagement with contemporary painting.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2012W SCULPTURE 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline: Intermediate problem-solving. Projects incorporating: metalwork: joining, brazing, welding; modelling and casting: plaster moulding, casting in wax, plaster, ciment fondu; ceramics: hand-building, slabwork, press-moulding, slip-casting; projects that incorporate woodcarving, construction and assemblage.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2013W PHOTOGRAPHY 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: S Josephy and J Brundrit.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline: Introduction to theory and practice of photography in the form of specific problem solving projects, including darkroom process for black and white film and systems of exposure for film and digital imaging.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2027F ART NARRATIVES: TRADITIONS AND TENSIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course.

Convener: A Lamprecht.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S.

Course outline: This course considers Western theories of art and aesthetics operating in contemporary art, with a significant focus on Africa. We explore the tensions and continuities between different perspectives on art practice and theory, including new art historical narratives, the discourses of feminism, social theory and postcoloniality in a global context. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN2028S DISCURSIVE STRATEGIES: INNOVATION AND ADAPTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course.

Convener: A Lamprecht.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S.

Course outline: This course explores the urban environment in contemporary art practice and theory. We consider in particular the artist and artistic collectives focusing on the city, urban life, space, the body and technologies in Africa and across the globe. In part of the course students will engage the city in their own creative practice. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Fieldwork introduces site-specific practice.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN2029F ENVISIONING THE BODY: REPRESENTATIONS OF THE HUMAN IN ART AND VISUAL CULTURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course.

Convener: A Tietze.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the imaging of the body as both the subject and site of representation. With reference to art-historical examples, it examines some of the many ways the human body has been visualised to produce, express and represent significant cultural ideas and social forces. Furthermore it considers the powerful social role that body imagery has played in history. This will include visual representations of health and sickness, the visual commemoration of faces/bodies of power, the religious use of the human figure, and the visual tradition of the rational vs sensuous body.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 2-hour examination in June 50%.

FIN2024W PRINTMEDIA 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: Professor S C Inngs and Associate Professor F Langerman.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline: Introduction to the theory and practice of printmaking including intaglio, relief and lithographic techniques and bookarts. Conceptual engagement with both historical and contemporary aspects of printmaking.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2025W NEW MEDIA 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: C Zaayman and K Campbell.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline: Introduction to the theory and practice of new media including digital image manipulation, vector based graphics and animation.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN2026W CORE PRACTICE 2

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Compulsory whole-year course.

Convener: Associate Professor F Langerman.

Entrance requirements: FIN1001W Studiowork 1.

Course outline: Traditional and contemporary approaches to drawing as well as the development of visual research methods.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 40%, year-end coursework examination 40%. 20% yearmark derived from the visual research book.

FIN2030S VISUAL CULTURES: SPACE AND PLACE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second semester course.

Convener: A Tietze.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S and FIN2029F or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course analyses how visual cultures are related to their environments, and how they respond to them. Operating at two levels, it studies the institutional structure (including art institutions) of successful visual cultures of the past, and engages the art historical question of how those cultures visualised their relationship to their surroundings. The latter involves study of attitudes towards space and place, as expressed through a variety of visual media.

Times of meetings: Three lectures one tutorial, Tuesday, Thursday, Friday, 2nd period.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of tutorials; satisfactory completion of all written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Coursework 50%; one 2-hour exam 50%.

Third-year courses

FIN3010H THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART 3

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Compulsory third-year half-course given over whole year.

Convener: R Salley.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F and FIN1009S and a pass in Studiowork courses allowing entry into third year.

Course outline: Theory and Practice of Art 3 develops independent historical / theoretical research in selected aspects of contemporary South African or African art. Students choose a topic in consultation with the lecturer. There is a major emphasis on primary research in this course. Topics could focus on an artist or art collective, curating, a significant exhibition, debate or text, or any artworld event or initiative. Each student will produce a written proposal outlining the research task, and then the completed research, which will be a fully referenced, illustrated long essay.

Lecture times: Tuesday and Friday, 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 70% attendance of lectures and satisfactory presentation of seminar paper.

Assessment: Submission of senior research project 100%.

FIN3011W PAINTING 3

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Optional whole-year course.

Convener: V MacKenny.

Entrance requirements: FIN2011W Painting 2.

Course outline: First semester: emphasis on exploring the materiality of paint and ideas generation. Second semester: self-motivated development of own work conceived within the terrain of contemporary painting.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3012W SCULPTURE 3

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff.

Entrance requirements: FIN2012W Sculpture 2.

Course outline: Advanced problem-solving and sculpture techniques. Large scale works based on FIN2012W Sculpture 2 including introduction to bronze casting, metal-working and ceramic techniques. Fieldwork introduces site-specific installations as an aspect of professional practice. Participants develop proposals for self-motivated creative projects in the second semester.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3013W PHOTOGRAPHY 3

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: S Josephy and J Brundrit.

Entrance requirements: FIN2013W Photography 2.

Course outline: Advanced photographic techniques and related problem-solving projects during first semester leading to self-motivated specialisation in second semester. Fieldwork introduces new technology and methodology as well as conceptual thinking in alternative environments.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3024W PRINTMEDIA 3

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: Professor S C Inngs and Associate Professor F Langerman.

Entrance requirements: FIN2024W Printmedia 2.

Course outline: Photomechanical print technologies: lithography, screen printing; colour printing; digital applications used in the production of books; curatorship; catalogue and exhibition design. Conceptual emphasis on the expansion of notions of print. Fieldwork introduces industrial methodology and processing techniques.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3025W NEW MEDIA 3

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Optional whole-year course.

Conveners: C Zaayman and K Campbell.

Entrance requirements: FIN2025W New Media 2.

Course outline: Advanced digital techniques in which the output remains digital. Web design, animation, interactive CD production, videography. Fieldwork includes new technology and methodology as well as industrial applications of new media techniques.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN3026F NEW ART: NEW PERSPECTIVES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course.

Convener: A Lamprecht.

Entrance requirements: FIN2027F and FIN2028S.

Course outline: This course focuses on the way developments in technology have transformed contemporary artistic practice, theory and reception. Included here is coverage of weblogs the engage with African and global art practice, as well as artistic practice deeply involved with new forms of social networking. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery, visual and textual research approaches.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50% and 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN3027S STRATEGIES FOR ART IN TIMES OF CHANGE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, one lecture per week.

Convener: Professor C Richards.

Entrance requirements: FIN2027F and FIN2028S.

Course outline: This course focuses on a basic understanding the history and development of key concepts underpinning contemporary art practice and theory, including ‘modernity’, ‘postmodernity’, ‘postcoloniality’ ‘subjectivity’, ‘otherness’, ‘image’, ‘art’, and ‘aesthetics’. This focus will enable students to situate their own creative practice within the contemporary moment. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research.

Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and supervisory meetings. Satisfactory completion of coursework.

Assessment: Semester coursework and presentation of seminar paper 50%; 2-hour examination 50%. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends.)

FIN3028F ART AND THEORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course.

Convener: A Tietze.

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, FIN2030S or (FAM2004F – until 2014).

Course outline: This course considers the theoretical issues raised by visual artefacts, in particular the way in which the history of art, the historical study of images, has evolved as a subject since the beginning of the 20th century, and how this field relates to the practical one of art-museum management and curatorship. Some of the issues addressed include: the status of the art expert, authentication, forgery and artistic value, art and social context, private and public art collecting, and the social and artistic function of the art museum.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at tutorials and satisfactory completion of written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Semester coursework 50%; 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN3029S CRITICAL STUDIES IN ART HISTORY AND VISUAL CULTURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course.

Convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, FIN2030S, FIN3028F or (FAM2004F – until 2014).

Course outline: This course develops themes and competencies addressed in FIN3028F Art and Theory. Building on the knowledge of historiographic methods introduced in that course, this second semester course offers a deeper understanding of art and visual history as disciplinary practices. Focused seminars on methods and topics introduce students to high-level, independent research that results in an extended research paper on a subject of their choice.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period.

DP requirements: 50% of coursework completed and satisfactory submission of research paper. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

Assessment: Assignments 15%, Research paper 85%.

FIN3030H STUDIOWORK ELECTIVES 3

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Compulsory half-year course. Students are required to choose two electives from the following options (in some years, not all options will be available):

Videography

Animation and motion graphics

Curatorship

Lithography and screen-printing

Computer aided design

Social responsibility

Physical computing

Historical photographic processes

Entrance requirements: FIN2026W and two of FIN2011W, FIN2012W, FIN2013W, FIN2024W, FIN2025W.

Convener: Professor J Alexander.

Course outline: This course exposes students to alternative forms of art production outside of their major Studiowork areas. Contemporary in orientation, the various sub-courses will familiarize students with developments in digital image production, video editing and computer aided design as well as social responsiveness and curatorship. A strong creative relationship to other Studiowork options will be sought. Fieldwork introduces new technologies and methodologies as well as industrial applications of computer design and manufacturing techniques.

Lectures times: To be arranged.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

Fourth-year courses

FIN4011H THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART 4

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Compulsory fourth-year half-course given over whole year.

Convener: Professor P Skotnes.

Entrance requirements: FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3. However, in exceptional circumstances where good academic reasons exist, students may, with the permission of Senate, register for Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4 concurrently in their fourth year.

Course outline: As with FIN3010H this is a lecture/seminar based theory half course taught over the whole year. The course is directly related to creative practice. Students will produce a fully illustrated catalogue of their work with a framing essay for their final submission. The catalogue should show familiarity with critical aspects of contemporary art practice relevant to their creative work, including sources, context, artists. Students should engage with contemporary theorizations of current art practice, and be able to use these in an appropriate way in their catalogue submission.

Lecture times: By arrangement with the Department.

DP requirements: The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.

Assessment: Senior research project 70%; June test 20%; catalogue 10%.

FIN4015W FINE ART 4

HEQF credits: 108 at level 8.

Compulsory whole-year course.

Convener: Discipline specific.

Entrance requirements: A FIN3000W third-year studiowork course.

Course outline: This course is self-motivated study and research into a specialised area of contemporary fine art practice that may include painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography or new media.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory presentation of coursework at mid-year assessment, at least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques.

Assessment: Year-end coursework examination 100%.

GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Geological Sciences Building, 13 University Avenue
Telephone (021) 650-2931 Fax (021) 650-3783
The letter code for the Department is GEO.

Field excursions

All students attending courses in Geology are required to take part in the field excursions arranged for them during the year.

Course outlines:

GEO1009F INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor J S Compton.

Entrance requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4 or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.

Course outline: Structure and dynamics of the Earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday – Friday.

Practicals: One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: Students are required to attend three half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests.

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper. Supplementary examinations will be written in November.

GEO1006S INTRODUCTION TO MINERALS, ROCKS AND STRUCTURE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor D L Reid.

Entrance requirements: A minimum of 45% in GEO1009F, or ERT1000F.

Course outline: Crystals and minerals; Igneous and metamorphic rocks; Structural geology; Mineral deposits and economic geology; Palaeontology.

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Friday.

Practicals: One practical per week, Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.

Fieldwork: Students are required to attend a one-day excursion in the Cape Peninsula, and a four-day excursion through the south-western Cape during the September vacation.

DP requirements: An average of at least 30% in all marked classwork and tests. Compulsory attendance at one tutorial session per week for all students who fail any class test, until such time as a subsequent test is passed.

Assessment: Class tests count 35%; field reports count 15%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper.

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, on Upper Campus.

The letter code for the Department is HST.

E-mail: tba

Telephone: (021) 650-2742

Website: <http://historicalstudiesuct.wordpress.com>

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

King George V Professor of History:

N A Worden, MA PhD *Cantab*

Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:

M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

W Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*

C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Dphil Oxon*

Honorary Professor:

S E Marks, BA *Cape Town* PhD *Lond* Hon *DLitt Cape Town* Hon *DSocSc Natal*

Professors:

J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD *Cantab*

A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*

R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturer:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

Lecturers:

A Millar BA(Hons) *Queens, Kingston* MSc *LSE* PhD *LSE*

M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin College* PhD *Minnesota*

L van Vuuren, BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

tba

Senior Secretary:

I van Schalkwyk

Receptionist:

A Chipazi, BSocSc BA(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

Centre for Popular Memory (CPM)

Website: <http://www.popularmemory.org.za>

Director:

S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

Deputy Director:

R Meyer, BFA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town*

Administrator/Schools Liaison:

N Allie, BCom(Hons) PGDE *UWC*

CPM Staff:

S Mtini

D Pryor

N Zimmer

Requirements for a major in History (HST04):

First year

ONE of the following:

HST1010S Discovering World History

HST1012S Foundation History

ONE of the following:

HST1004F The New Millennium in Historical Perspective

HST1005F The Making of the Modern World Economy

HST1011F Foundation Economic History

Second year

HST2038F Breaking the Boundaries: Studies in Transnational Histories

ONE of the following:

HST2021F The Making of the Modern Middle East (*not offered in 2013*)

HST2027S Origins of the Contemporary World

HST2032F Southern Africa to 1900

AXL2103S Gender and History

HST2039S Themes in African History

Third year

HST3022H Historical Approaches

ONE of the following:

HST3005S Film and History

HST3024F War and Society

HST3026S Medicine in the Making of Modern South Africa

HST3037S Memory, Identity and History

HST3041F Genocide: African Experiences

Prerequisites:

For **HST3022H**: HST1008S or HST1010S or HST1012S, and either HST1002F, HST1004F, HST1005F or HST1011F, and any two 2000-level HST major courses, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Requirements for a major in Economic History (HST03):*First Semester**Second Semester*

First year	
ONE of the following:	
HST1005F Making of the Modern World Economy	
HST1011F Foundation Economic History	
Second year	
HST2028F Twentieth Century Industrialisation	HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa
Third year	
HST3038F Economies of Feasts and Economies of Famine	HST3039H Economic History Research Project

Prerequisites:

For **HST3038F** and **HST3039H**: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F, **and** HST2037S or HST2037S.

Course outlines:**1000-level courses****HST1004F THE NEW MILLENNIUM IN HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE**

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course, 3 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor H Phillips.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Globalisation is a term freely used to describe a dominant process at work in the world today. But where does this process come from? How long ago did it begin? Where, how and why?

This course will address these basic questions about the world at the start of the new millennium by examining the long historical origin and development of some of its key features: its culture and media, its economy, its transport and communications networks, its political order, its burden of disease, its population distribution and its environment.

In addressing questions like these about the globalisation of history and the history of globalisation the course will also introduce students to debates about the nature of history as a discipline and to a range of historical skills and methods.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: There will be one two-hour examination at the end of the semester. The marks obtained in the final examination count 50% towards the final mark; coursework counts for 50% of the final mark.

HST1005F THE MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD ECONOMY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course, 3 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr A Millar.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines the emergence and evolution of the global economy. Students will gain the vocabulary and historical context from which to examine the state of the modern world economy. The course starts by examining the origins of the world economy through

earlier periods of economic growth, globalisation and divergence. It then focuses on the expansion of (and divergence within) the world economy during the 20th century. The course explores major global economic events such as the economic impact of colonialism, the World Wars, the Great Depression and the more recent financial crisis (known as the Great Recession). It will also examine changing ideas about the role of “states vs markets: in development, and historical interactions between developing, emerging and advanced countries.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: There will be one two-hour examination at the end of the semester. The marks obtained in the final examination count 50% towards the final mark; coursework counts for 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1011F and HST1005F.

HST1010S DISCOVERING WORLD HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second-semester course, 3 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor N Penn.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: The past is always changing. This course examines some of the latest ways in which historians have approached the past, illustrated with case studies from world history since the fifteenth century, including both the northern and southern hemispheres and drawing on the specialised research expertise of the department. The course thus provides both an overview of current practice and the basis for further study in the historical disciplines.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%; coursework (tutorial assignments and essay) counts for the remaining 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1010S and HST1008S or HST1012S.

HST1011F FOUNDATION ECONOMIC HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course.

Convener: Dr G Ncube.

Entrance requirements: This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: The course provides training in the skills required for academic success in Economic History. It is a supplemented version of HST1011F (see course description above).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: There will be one two-hour examination at the end of the semester. The marks obtained in the final examination count 50% towards the final mark; coursework counts for 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1011F and HST1005F.

HST1012S FOUNDATION HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second-semester course.

Convener: Dr G Ncube.

Entrance requirements: This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: This course provides training in the skills required for academic success in History. It is a supplemented version of HST1010S (see course description above).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%; coursework (tutorial assignments and essay) counts for the remaining 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1012S and HST1008S.

2000-level courses

HST2011S THE HOLOCAUST

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Convener: Professor M Shain.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines selected themes relating to the Holocaust. These include the evolution of Nazi Jewish policy, public opinion in Nazi Europe, the war against the Jews, life in the ghettos, the final solution, Jewish resistance and the question of bystanders.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2021F THE MAKING OF THE MODERN MIDDLE EAST

(Not offered in 2013)

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor S Jeppie.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines the key transformations in the Middle East and North Africa from the late 18th century to the Gulf Wars. It begins with the decline of the Ottoman Empire, then looks at interactions between the West and the Middle East and contests over modernity in the 19th and 20th centuries. It also examines the integration of the region into the world economy; the rise of Arab nationalism and the problem of the nation state; the question of Palestine; the politics of oil; the rise of US hegemony after World War II.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2027S ORIGINS OF THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor H Phillips.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course examines the origins of the contemporary world, focusing on issues of global importance since 1945. These will include such topics as the Cold War; the rise and fall of Communist Eastern Europe; the resurgence of Germany; the growth of the European Union; American global power; decolonisation and neo-colonialism; the Middle East and the politics of oil; the Vietnam War and its aftermath; and the rise of China.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2028F TWENTIETH CENTURY INDUSTRIALISATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor A Mager.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the historical experience of industrialisation through the 20th century, drawing on case studies from both the advanced industrial world and from the Third World. Particular attention will be paid to the role of the state in economic and social development, and to the relationship between industrialisation and modern war.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2032F SOUTHERN AFRICA TO 1900

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor N Penn.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Outline of Southern African history to 1900. This course focuses on African societies; the frontier; slavery; British imperialism; African dispossession and other aspects of pre-industrial Southern African History. Visits to sites of historical interest will usually be undertaken.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HIS202F and HST2032F.

HST2037S AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor A Mager.

Entrance requirements: At least two courses at 1000-level and one course at 2000-level in historical studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities. It is strongly recommended that these include HST1005F (The Making of the Modern World Economy) and HST2028F (20th Century Industrialisation). Students without the pre-requisites listed in the first sentence above may seek the permission of the Head of Department to register for this course.

Course outline: The course explores debates and approaches to the study of economic history in Africa, placing South Africa's economic history within the context of the continent as a whole. It introduces new perspectives on African economic and social history developed in the global south. It examines the economic legacies of colonialism (including the differences between settler and non-settler colonies), and the place of institutions in the growth and development of the continent. Using comparisons between different regions and countries, this course investigates why countries which are resource rich have not been able to use these resources to improve living standards and encourage broad-based economic development. It also examines the roles international business and labour have played in the economic history of individual countries. Finally, the course tracks the

changing place of Africa in the global economy.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2038F BREAKING THE BOUNDARIES: STUDIES IN TRANSNATIONAL HISTORIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First-semester course, up to 2 lectures per week, and weekly workshops.

Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert.

Entrance requirements: At least one of HST1004F, HST1005F, HST1010S, HST1011F, HST1012S, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The practice of history has been revolutionised over the past two decades by globalisation and the worldwide web which have broken the boundaries of nation states and demanded and facilitated new ways of understanding the past in terms of the circulation of ideas, people, commodities and institutions. This course applies this disciplinary revolution to South African national history demonstrating how it can be 'exteriorised' or turned inside out by focusing on the circulation of people, products and institutions in the shifting networks of mercantilist companies (18th century), empires (19th century) and nations (20th century). Students will be equipped to practice as historians in this new milieu through extensive collaborative work, engagement with primary sources and the presentation of findings in both oral and written form in new media.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Group work (20%); assignments (40%) 2-hour examination in June (40%).

HST2039S THEMES IN AFRICAN HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr M Mulaudzi.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines key political, economic, social, cultural, demographic, and environmental transformations that mark African history between c.1500 and 1960. Due to the geographical breadth of the continent, diversity of peoples and cultures and different historical developments, the course focuses on specific themes such as agricultural innovations, state formation, the impact of the Atlantic slave trade, imperial conquest and the dynamics of struggles for independence. These themes provide insights into the complex African pasts and in particular transcend the South African-African and North African- sub-Saharan divide.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 50% coursework; 50% 2-hour examination in October

3000-level courses

HST3005S FILM AND HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures and one double-period screening per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr L van Vuuren.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Through the study of a range of feature films and documentaries, this interdisciplinary course explores the rich debates on the filmic representations of the past. Case studies include the war film genre, Hitler on film, Holocaust representations, representations of the South African liberation struggle and modern African conflicts on film.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3022H HISTORICAL APPROACHES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First- and second-semester course, up to 2 lectures per week and at least 6 tutorials in first semester, and regular meetings with supervisor in second semester.

Convener: Professor V Bickford-Smith.

Entrance requirements: HST1008S, HST1010S or HST1012S, and either HST1002F, HST1004F, HST1005F OR HST1011F, and any two 2000-level HST major courses, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the changing ways in which history has been conceived of, researched and written both internationally and in South Africa. It examines issues in historical methodology and key developments in recent historical writing and practice, and includes a choice of specialised historical topics for which students produce a research article. Some of these topics involve a compulsory fieldwork component.

Lecture times: 3rd period (first semester only).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 25%; one two-hour examination in June counts for 25%; research article submitted in October counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3024F WAR AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr L van Vuuren.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course examines the significance and role of wars and warfare in historical change. Its approach is the 'new' history of war, in which standard diplomatic, political and military emphases in the study of conflict are joined by the insights of social and cultural history. The course examines through selected case studies the impact of armed conflict on social, economic and cultural life and the manner in which social, technological and other factors have shaped the conduct of warfare. It focuses on modern or 'total' war in the 20th century, takes account of postwar contexts, such as Germany after World War II, and considers how societies fracture and regenerate in the wake of total war. It draws on written sources, oral history, documentary film, literary and artistic material.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3026S MEDICINE IN THE MAKING OF MODERN SOUTH AFRICA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor H Phillips.**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** This course examines how biomedicine was developed in modern Europe and how, and with what effect, it was put into practice in South Africa from late colonial times to the present. Among the topics to be investigated are: the rise of biomedicine and its impact on other forms of therapy; the growth of structures and professions for its implementation, its fluctuating impact on endemic and epidemic disease and its harnessing to wider state policies. Ultimately, the course seeks to help students to comprehend how the current state of health, disease and medicine in South Africa arose and to place this in a wider world context. Visits to sites of historical interest will be undertaken.**Lecture times:** 4th and 5th periods.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Class and project work counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3037S MEMORY, IDENTITY AND HISTORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Second-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 double-period seminars.

Convener: Dr S Field.**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The ways in which people remember, forget and silence their past are indispensable to how they construct and sustain their identities. South African and international historical literature will be used to develop comparative case studies on trauma and memory in the post-authoritarian countries such as South Africa, Rwanda, Germany and India/Pakistan. A central theme linking these diverse case studies is the impact of traumatic experiences on the making of life, community and national histories, and the significance of reconciliatory processes such as the TRC and *gacaca*. Through these case studies, students will have the opportunity to explore specific memory/identity themes such as self, community, gender, culture and politics. The course will also help students to interpret examples of remembrance that are represented through writing, oral histories, films, cartoons, spaces, archives and memorialisation.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** None.**Assessment:** Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

**HST3038F ECONOMIES OF FEASTS AND ECONOMIES OF FAMINE:
HISTORIOGRAPHIES OF ECONOMIC HISTORY**

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 double-period seminars.

Convener: Professor A Mager.**Entrance requirements:** For students completing the major in Economic History, ALL of the following are required: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F, HST2037S. For students taking the course as an elective, at least ONE of the following courses is required: HST1005F, HST2028F, HST2031S.

Course outline: This course is required for the completion of the major in Economic History. It may also be taken as an elective by students who wish to deepen their understanding of issues in Economic History. The course covers key aspects of the discipline of Economic History through examining approaches to struggling and successful economies, past and present, in Europe, Africa, the Americas and Asia.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST3039H ECONOMIC HISTORY RESEARCH PROJECT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Convener: Professor A Mager.

Entrance requirements: Registration for HST3038F.

Course outline: The research project constitutes the capping requirement for the major in Economic History. Working under close supervision, students undertake primary research in a particular area of economic history, engage with the relevant literature and produce a well-structured research document along the lines of a journal article.

Lecture times: To be announced.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The research project submitted in October counts for 100% of the mark.

HST3041F GENOCIDE: AFRICAN EXPERIENCES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, up to 3 lectures per week, at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor M Adhikari.

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Major themes include the roles of racism, colonialism and nationalism in the making of African genocides. The main case studies covered by the course are the extermination of the indigenous peoples of the Canary Islands in the 13th and 14th centuries by Spanish invaders, the destruction of Cape San societies in the 18th and 19th centuries, the annihilation of Herero society by German forces in the early 20th century, the Rwandan Genocide and the recent mass killings in Darfur. Besides reflecting on the concept of genocide and contending theoretical approaches to the subject, the course will also introduce a comparative perspective by examining some of the global dimensions of the phenomenon.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: A class test counts for 20%; a long essay based on primary sources or of a historiographical nature counts for 30%; and a written examination counts for the remaining 50%.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus.
Contact telephone number: (021) 650-4242.
The letter code for the Department is INF.

Course outline:

INF1002S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

This is a half-course in the second semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSc degrees, and for students in certain other approved programmes. 1 lecture and 2 tutorials in the computer laboratory per week, and projects as required.

Convener: Associate Professor K Johnston.

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students, depending on course numbers.

Course outline: This course provides a business perspective of information systems, and stresses how information systems can be used to improve the planning and running of businesses. The course introduces students to the theoretical and practical basics of business and information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence (coming together) to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

Lecture times: 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: An average of 45% for coursework, and a pass in Computer Literacy.

Assessment: Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Examination requirements: A sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination is required.

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.
The School can be contacted by email at sll@uct.ac.za.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
AFRIKAANS
ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)
FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
ITALIAN STUDIES
PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Associate Professor and Director of the School:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

A. Language and Literature courses and majors

Students are welcome to register for any language taught by the School, whether or not they have studied the language before. The School offers introductory courses in each of its languages. Furthermore the School welcomes not only those who intend to specialise in any of its languages, but also those who would like to get an introduction to a language and/or are not able to fit more than one or two courses into their degree programmes. A student who, within the preceding five years, has passed a relevant language at Matric level with at least a C symbol, 4 at NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) will not be admitted to the introductory course of that language for degree purposes, unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of the second-year first-semester course.

Students can major in any one of the following languages: Afrikaans, Arabic, French, Hebrew, Italian, Spanish and Xhosa (majors in Latin and Greek are subsumed within Classical Studies). A major in a language gives admission to the Honours course in that language and also meets the requirement for anyone wishing to offer a language as a teaching subject after completion of the Postgraduate Certificate in Education course.

B. Cultural Studies

The School offers courses in the fields of cultural, literary, film and historical studies which can comprise a major in Classical Studies and can be taken as electives. Some combinations of these

courses qualify the student for admission into Honours courses. These undergraduate courses are taught and examined in English, but where a student wishes to take a course as part of a language major the School will set assignments and examination questions in the relevant language.

African Languages and Literatures Section

The Section of African Languages and Literatures is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at monique.boucher@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

Associate Professor:

M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

Senior Lecturer:

T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*

Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA *US* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu*

R Possa, BA MA *Lesotho*

TP Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Languages offered:

Communication courses (courses for 2nd language students) are offered for Xhosa and Sotho. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

Requirements for a major in Xhosa Communication (SLL15):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year

SLL2101F	Xhosa Communication IIA		SLL2102S	Xhosa Communication IIB
----------	-------------------------	--	----------	-------------------------

Third year

SLL3101F	Xhosa Communication IIIA		SLL3102S	Xhosa Communication IIIB
----------	--------------------------	--	----------	--------------------------

Prerequisites:

- (i) **SLL1101F:** No language prerequisites. Mother-tongue speakers of Nguni languages **cannot register** for this course.
- (ii) **SLL1102S:** SLL1101F or SLL1018S.
- (iii) **SLL2101F:** Must have passed Xhosa Communication IB or have passed Xhosa as a 2nd language at Matric level.
- (iv) **SLL2102S:** Must have passed SLL2101F.
- (v) **SLL3101F:** Must have passed SLL2102S.
- (vi) **SLL3102S:** Must have passed SLL3101F.

Requirements for a major in Indigenous African Languages & Literatures (SLL12):

First year	
ONE of the following:	
SLL1110F	Sex, Love and Taboo (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SLL1111S	Introduction to Texts and Talk in Africa (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SLL1112S	Growing Up in Africa (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
Second year	
ONE of the following:	
SLL2110F	Clicking with the Media (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SLL2111F	Translating Texts (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
And ONE of the following:	
SLL2112S	African Language Theatre and Drama (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SLL2113S	Life under Apartheid (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
Third year	
SLL3110F	Research Areas
And ONE of the following:	
SLL3111S	The Works of A C Jordan (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SLL3112S	Yebo Gogo!
SLL3113S	Teaching African Languages (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)

NOTE: This major is being discontinued. Only third year courses will be offered in 2013.

Prerequisites:

- (i) **SLL1110F, SLL1111S, SLL1112S:** None.
- (ii) **SLL2110F, SLL2111F, SLL2112S, SLL2113S:** 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Section.
- (iii) **SLL3110F, SLL3111S:** 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.
- (iv) **SLL3112S:** 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or 2 courses in marketing offered by the Faculty of Commerce, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of the Section.
- (iv) **SLL3113S:** 2 courses in Indigenous African Languages and Literatures, or Xhosa Communication, at 2nd year level offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.

NOTE: The Indigenous African Languages & Literatures major is not on offer to students starting their studies in 2013.

Requirements for a major in African Languages & Literatures (SLL01):

First year	
SLL1131F	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IA
SLL1132S	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IB
Second year	
SLL2131F	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIA
SLL2132S	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIB
Third year	
SLL3131F	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIIA
SLL3132S	IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) **SLL1131F:** A Grade 12 pass in an African language (isiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB.
- (ii) **SLL1132S:** Must have passed SLL1131F.
- (iii) **SLL2131F:** Must have passed SLL1132S.
- (iv) **SLL2132S:** Must have passed SLL2131F.
- (v) **SLL3131F:** Must have passed SLL2132S.
- (vi) **SLL3132S:** Must have passed SLL3131F.

NOTE: Students may not register for SLL3110F and/or SLL3132S if they have registered for SLL3131F and/or SLL3132S.

Postgraduate entrance requirements:

Students majoring in *Xhosa Communication* or *Indigenous African Languages & Literatures* can continue with their studies at Honours, Masters and PhD level. With a *Xhosa Communication* major students can also complete a PGCE with Xhosa as a teaching subject.

Tutorial times:

Arranged internally.

Student representation:

Students in every course are invited to elect a course representative to represent their interests in quarterly staff-student meetings. The term of office is quarterly, renewable for a year. This system of student representation is separate from and additional to the course representation system offered by the Faculty Students' Council and the SRC. Students are also free to discuss personal or academic problems connected with their coursework individually with their lecturers or with the Head of Section.

DP requirements:

Regular attendance of lectures, tutorials and language labs where required.

Course outlines:

SLL1016S SOTHO ADDITIONAL

SLL1018S XHOSA ADDITIONAL

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 5 periods per week. These courses are repeat courses of SLL1020F (Sotho Intensive A) and SLL1101F (Xhosa Communication IA).

Conveners: Sotho Additional – R Possa, Xhosa Additional - Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: None. These are beginners' courses. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do *Xhosa Additional* and students with a Sotho language as a 1st

language are not permitted to do *Sotho Additional*.

Course outline: SLL1016S as for SLL1020F and SLL1018S as for SLL1101F.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1020F SOTHO INTENSIVE A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 5 periods per week.

Convener: R Possa.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners. Students with a Sotho language (South Sotho, North Sotho - also known as Pedi or Tswana or Lozi) as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: An intensive introduction to the development of communication language skills by listening, understanding, speaking, reading and writing the language. More detailed course information is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1021S SOTHO INTENSIVE B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 5 periods per week.

Convener: R Possa.

Entrance requirements: SLL1020F or SLL1016S, or at the discretion of the Head of Section. Students with a Sotho language (South Sotho, North Sotho - also known as Pedi or Tswana or Lozi) as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1020F. Communication skills are further developed. Students develop their ability to listen to, understand, speak, read and write the language. More detailed course information is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Please note that the Additional courses are completely equivalent to the corresponding first-semester courses: credit will not be given for the Intensive A course and the Additional course.

SLL1101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, five lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 language lab per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course takes students from zero knowledge of Xhosa to a good, basic competency in the language. The course actively engages students in acquiring the language through a series of well-developed modules with an integrated approach to acquiring speaking, writing and

164 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

comprehension skills in Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Xhosa and how to use these appropriately in social contexts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IB

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year second-semester course, five lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 language lab per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: SLL1101F or SLL1018S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1101F. More complex conversational and grammatical structures are covered. This second semester course also actively engages students in some elementary research on *isicamtho* (an urban youth variety of Xhosa).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL1110F SEX, LOVE AND TABOO

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, three seminars per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course actively engages students in exploring the vocabularies of African languages with regard to sex, love and taboo. It encourages students to explore the way in which African languages are used to talk about love and sex and promotes critical and creative thinking on the topic of taboo in African languages.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL1111S INTRODUCTION TO TEXTS AND TALK IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 seminars per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: What happens in African languages texts and talk that is different from or similar to those of English or Afrikaans? This course looks at the history of texts and talk in African languages, from missionary times to the present. Through ample exemplification the course encourages students to critically examine African language texts and talk as a complex and dynamic field of study.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment:

Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL1112S GROWING UP IN AFRICA

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, second-semester course, 3 seminars per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines the articulation of childhood and youth in African languages. How are children named and how do they name others? How are African language speaking children introduced to literature in their own languages and how do the media represent African language speaking children? To what extent are media examples of African language speaking children fully representative of the actual languages spoken by the youth? In what way are the cognitive abilities of African language speaking children affected by the dominance of English in education?

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL1131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Smouse.

Entrance requirements: The student must have passed an African language (IsiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) at Grade 12 level or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB.

Course outline: The course introduces students to IsiXhosa language, literacy and culture. It examines the contributions of IsiXhosa linguistic and cultural competence to multilingualism discourses through an examination of language in context, literary discourse, language and society and translation studies

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL1132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IB

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, Second-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Smouse and Associate Professor A Nyamende.

Entrance requirements: SLL1131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature IA.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1131F. The course further develops students' IsiXhosa linguistic skills and cultural competence and literacy. The components of language that are relevant to language development within the areas of language policy and planning as well as language and power are explored further

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL2101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, five lectures and one language lab per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: The student must have passed SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB or have a Grade 12 pass in Xhosa as a 1st or 2nd Additional language. Students who have done Xhosa as a First Language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: These courses actively engage students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. The course also develops students' sociolinguistic knowledge of Xhosa and deepens their understanding of the link between culture, language and thought. Translation skills are developed by working with public notices and signs available in both English and Xhosa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL2102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, five lectures and one language lab per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: SLL2101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2101F. The course actively engages students in further developing their communicative competence and translation skills. Students will engage in a sociolinguistic activity assessing the language of contemporary popular lyrics sung in Xhosa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL2110F CLICKING WITH THE MEDIA

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, first-semester course, 3 seminars per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende and Adjunct Professor T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: Two courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.

Course outline: Ever heard a heated debate about a cartoon in an African language? Or an African language advertisement or documentary causing a stir? What do talk-shows in African languages focus on, and are African language news broadcasts any different from their English counterparts? This course takes you into the world of African language media (newspaper, radio and television) and gives you insights into the way media producers package entertainment and factual information differently for speakers of African languages.

Lecture time: 1st period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL2111F TRANSLATING TEXTS*(Not offered in 2013)*

SLL2112S AFRICAN LANGUAGE THEATRE AND DRAMA*(Not offered in 2013)*

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second-semester course, 3 seminars per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling.**Entrance requirements:** 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.**Course outline:** After discussing the notions of theatre and drama for African communities, both historically and in contemporary discourse, this course will examine the way in which African languages function dramatically. The reification or foregrounding of culture over language will be analysed and students will work with the notion that African languages are central to providing dramas and theatres that can say something new about Africa.**Lecture times:** 1st period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.**Assessment:** Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL2113S LIFE UNDER APARTHEID*(Not offered in 2013)*

SLL2131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Smouse.**Entrance requirements:** SLL1132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IB.**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL1132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be used to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.**Assessment:** Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL2132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Smouse.**Entrance requirements:** SLL2131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIA.**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL2131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.**Lecture times:** 3rd period.**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.**Assessment:** Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL3101F XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures/seminars per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: SLL2102S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: This course actively engages students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Translation skills from Xhosa to English are developed to an advanced level. A detailed research project focusing on Xhosa-speaking communities ensures not only communicative competence but also develops students' ability to produce linguistic analyses of contemporary spoken Xhosa.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL3102S XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 5 lectures/seminars per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: SLL3101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL3101F. Translation and sociolinguistic skills are developed to an advanced level. Students research the way in which Xhosa is transmitted and received in the media.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SLL3110F RESEARCH AREAS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: The field of African languages and literatures is wide open for innovative and pioneering research. This course provides a background of research work already completed or underway in the field of African languages and literatures and suggests new areas for exploration and investigation. A research topic will be selected and students will produce a research report on any topic relevant to the field.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attend at least 80% of all lectures.

Assessment: Year work 40%, final examination 60%.

SLL3111S THE WORKS OF A C JORDAN

(Not offered in 2013)

SLL3112S YEBO GOGO!

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Dr T Dowling.

Entrance requirements: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or 2 courses in marketing offered by the Faculty of Commerce, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Tata' machance, tata' mamillion, Yebo Gogo, Simunye! Molo mhlobo wam! South African advertisers and brand marketers have embraced the languages of Africa to educate, amuse, attract and ultimately win the trust of people. When does this approach work, and when does it fail? What aspects of African languages could still be exploited by advertisers and brand managers, and what are African language speakers themselves doing to brand their own products, life-styles and world-views? This course critically examines the use of African languages for branding and advertising in South Africa and the rest of Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attend at least 80% of all lectures.

Assessment: Year work 40%, final examination 60%.

SLL3113S TEACHING AFRICAN LANGUAGES

(Not offered in 2013)

SLL3131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Nyamende.

Entrance requirements: SLL2132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIB.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be used to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.

Lecture times: TBA.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL3132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE STUDIES IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, three lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Smouse.

Entrance requirements: SLL2131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIA.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.

Lecture times: TBA.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

Afrikaans Section

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at monique.boucher@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:

J Hambidge, BA(Hons) *Stell* MA *Pret* PhD *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB *Stell* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA *Stell* LittDrs *Utrecht* DLitt et Phil *RAU*

Lecturers:

S Loots, MA *Rhodes*

I W van Rooyen, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town* PGCE *Unisa*

M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD *Cape Town*

C Reyneke, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in Afrikaans (SLL02):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year

SLL2040F Afrikaans IIA

SLL2041S Afrikaans IIB

Third year

SLL3040F Afrikaans IIIA

SLL3041S Afrikaans IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2040F**: SLL1046S or at least 65% in SLL1049F Afrikaans for Professionals, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans First Language, or a C symbol or higher in Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.
- (ii) For **SLL2041S**: SLL1046S or SLL2040F, or with permission of the Section Head.
- (iii) For **SLL3040F** and **SLL3041S**: SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Postgraduate entrance requirements:

All graduates will be considered for admission into Honours in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies on condition that they obtained 4 senior courses in Afrikaans and/or Dutch; or other relevant courses approved by the Section Head.

DP certificate and examinations:

The minimum requirement for a DP certificate (needed to write an examination) is completion of all stipulated assignments and writing of all tests, as well as attendance of at least 75% of the lectures.

Border-line cases may be required to do an oral examination after completion of the written examination.

Course outlines:

SLL1042F/S AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first- and second-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Dr I van Rooyen.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners; under certain conditions students with basic knowledge of Afrikaans may be permitted, with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive A is to develop basic language skills with emphasis on oral communication.

Lecture times: 4th period; arranged internally.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June or October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 20%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.

SLL1043S AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE B

(May not be offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, four lectures per week

Convener: Dr J Claassen.

Entrance requirements: Afrikaans Intensive A, or students with some prior knowledge of Afrikaans, with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive B is to develop language proficiency, with emphasis on writing skills. The course also includes an introduction to Afrikaans literature and linguistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 10%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.

SLL1046S AFRIKAANS MEDIA: THEORY, HISTORY, PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Dr I van Rooyen.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Afrikaans First Language or Afrikaans Second Language with at least a D symbol (SC), or a pass in Afrikaans Home or First Additional Language with at least a 4 (NSC), or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Ideology and media; metaphor and media; environments of the internet, hypertext; AIDS in the media.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 60%.

SLL1049F AFRIKAANS FOR PROFESSIONALS

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

172 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

First-year, first-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: S Loots.

Entrance requirements: SLL1043S, or a pass in Afrikaans Second Language (SC) or a pass in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), or with permission of the Section Head. The course is not open to first-language speakers of Afrikaans.

Course outline: A course to improve oral and written proficiency in Afrikaans, focusing on skills needed in the pursuit of careers. The course will include the acquisition of oral and writing skills in various fields.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 20%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.

SLL2040F AFRIKAANS IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Professor J Hambidge.

Entrance requirements: SLL1046S or at least 65% in SLL1049F Afrikaans for Professionals, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans First Language, or a C symbol or higher in Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.

Course outline: Modern literary theories applied to Afrikaans texts. Topics in Afrikaans and Dutch poetry and/or prose; a course on creative writing. (Further information available from the Section.)

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL2041S AFRIKAANS IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Professor E van Heerden.

Entrance requirements: SLL2040F or SLL1046S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Gender and films, social signs in the media, creative writing, Afrikaans and Dutch literature.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL3040F AFRIKAANS IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Professor J Hambidge.

Entrance requirements: SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Afrikaans and Dutch fiction; focus on a prominent Afrikaans poet; Afrikaans drama, historiography and fiction; literary theory.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

SLL3041S AFRIKAANS IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, four lectures per week.

Convener: Professor E van Heerden.

Entrance requirements: As for SLL3040F, or with permission of the Section Head.

Course outline: Afrikaans poetry before 1960; modern Afrikaans and/or Dutch fiction; Caribbean Dutch literature; oeuvre studies.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

Arabic Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by e-mail at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

Y Dutton, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Lecturer :

P Macaluso, MA *Palermo*, PhD *Rome*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in Arabic Language and Literature (SLL03):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year			
SLL2080F	Arabic IIA	SLL2081S	Arabic IIB
Third year			
SLL3080F	Arabic IIIA	SLL3081S	Arabic IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2080F**: SLL1059S or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Department.
- (ii) For **SLL2081S**: SLL2080F
- (iii) For **SLL3080F**: SLL2081S
- (iv) For **SLL3081S**: SLL3081F

Course outlines:

SLL1058F INITIAL ARABIC A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Dr P Macaluso.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL1059S INITIAL ARABIC B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Dr P Macaluso.

Entrance requirements: Initial Arabic A (SLL1058F).

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2080F ARABIC IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton.

Entrance requirements: Initial Arabic B (SLL1059S) or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course offers an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and written skills.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2081S ARABIC IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton.

Entrance requirements: Arabic IIA (SLL2080F).

Course outline: The course continues from Arabic IIA in offering an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and writing skills, and introduces the study of Arabic literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL3080F ARABIC IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton.

Entrance requirements: Arabic IIB (SLL2081S) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course offers advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour written examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.

SLL3081S ARABIC IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton.

Entrance requirements: Arabic IIIA (SLL3080F).

Course outline: This course offers further advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour written examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.

Chinese Language and Literature Section

(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

The teaching staff are located in the Confucius Institute in the Hoerikwaggo Building.

The Section can be contacted by e-mail at monique.boucher@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:

Q Wu, MA *Sun Yat-sen*

Volunteer Teacher:

L Xiang, MA *Shanghai*

Administrative Assistant:

M Boucher, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Course outlines:

SLL1121F INITIAL MANDARIN A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Professor Q Wu.**Entrance requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners.**Course outline:** The course aims to lay the groundwork for the study of modern Chinese (Mandarin) by providing basic instruction in all four language skills of aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Particular emphasis is placed on oral communication at this stage.**Lecture times:** 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL1122S INITIAL MANDARIN B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Professor Q Wu.**Entrance requirements:** SLL1121F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course is a continuation of SLL1121F and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Emphasis continues to be placed on oral communication but more written Chinese characters are introduced.**Lecture times:** 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2121F MANDARIN IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Professor Q Wu.**Entrance requirements:** SLL1122S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.**Course outline:** The course aims to provide an introduction to Mandarin Chinese at an intermediate level. Instruction in all four language skills (aural, oral, reading, writing) is given.**Lecture times:** 2nd period.**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2122S MANDARIN IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Professor Q Wu.

Entrance requirements: SLL2121F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL2121F Mandarin IIA and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Special emphasis is given to reading and writing.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3121F MANDARIN IIIA

(Not offered in 2013)

SLL3122S MANDARIN IIIB

(Not offered in 2013)

Classics Section

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by e-mail at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

Professor:

D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

Emeritus Professors:

J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*

R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

Associate Professor:

C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town*

Contract Lecturer:

M Lambert, MA *UKZN*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

NOTE: Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.

Requirements for a major in Classical Studies (SLL05):*First Semester**Second Semester*

Second year	
ONE of the following:	ONE of the following:
SLL2058F Ancient Mythology	SLL2055S Athenian Life and Culture*
SLL2057F The City in the Ancient World*	SLL2056S Roman Society and Law
SLL2059F Rome: Literature and Empire	SLL2051S Latin IIB
SLL2050F Latin IIA	SLL2053S Greek IIB
SLL2052F Greek IIA	
Third year	
ONE of the following:	ONE of the following:
SLL3057F The City in the Ancient World*	SLL3055S Athenian Life and Culture*
SLL3059F Rome: Literature and Empire	SLL3056S Roman Society and Law
SLL3001F Sex: from Sappho to Cyber	SLL3051S Latin IIIB
SLL3050F Latin IIIA	SLL3053S Greek IIIB
SLL3052F Greek IIIA	

* Next offered in 2014

Prerequisites for Cultural/Historical track:

- (i) For **SLL2058F**, **SLL2057F** and **SLL2059F**: 2nd year status
- (ii) For **SLL2055S** and **SLL2056S**: 2nd year status
- (iii) For **SLL3001F**: 3rd year status
- (iv) For **SLL3057F** and **SLL3059F**: SLL2055S or SLL2056S
- (v) For **SLL3055S** and **SLL3056S**: SLL3057F or SLL3059F or SLL3001F

NOTE: Students majoring in Classical Studies on the Cultural/Historical track must submit a research essay of between 10,000 and 12,000 words by the middle of October in the year in which they major.

Prerequisites for Latin track:

- (i) For **SLL2050F**: SLL1051S
- (ii) For **SLL2051S**: SLL2050F
- (iii) For **SLL3050F**: SLL2051S
- (iv) For **SLL3051S**: SLL3050F

Students who have Matriculated in Latin with a C grade or above, or an NSC rating of 5, will be admitted directly into Latin IB. If a student can satisfy the Head of Section that entry into Latin IIA is appropriate, this may be granted and thus the student may complete Latin IIIA and B by the end of the following year.

Prerequisites for Greek track:

- (i) For **SLL2052F**: SLL1053S
- (ii) For **SLL2053S**: SLL2052F
- (iii) For **SLL3052F**: SLL2053S
- (iv) For **SLL3053S**: SLL3052F

Students wishing to take any senior course in Classical Studies, but not as part of a major in Classical Studies, may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Credit will not be given for both:

SLL2057F and SLL3057F SLL2055S and SLL3055S
 SLL2059F and SLL3059F SLL2056S and SLL3056S

Postgraduate entrance requirements:

Minimum requirements for entry into Honours in Latin, Greek, Classics, and Classical Studies:

Honours in Greek:	SLL3052F and SLL3053S
Honours in Latin:	SLL3050F and SLL3051S
Honours in Classics:	SLL3052F and SLL3053S, plus SLL3050F and SLL3051S
Honours in Classical Studies	SLL3055S and SLL3057F/3001F

Course outlines:

Introduction to Language:

SLL1002F/S WORD POWER

(A course in etymology)

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Offered in the first and second semesters, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: G Solomons.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: The course consists of three components:

- (1) words and ideas: focus on concepts deriving from ancient words and key words associated with them;
- (2) word-building skills;
- (3) style: focus on the use of English grammar.

Lecture times: 1st semester: 5th period; 2nd semester: 5th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: Students must attend all tutorials, submit all tutorial assignments, and write all tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

Latin:

SLL1050F LATIN IA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly, as well as a test every Friday.

Convener: G Solomons.

Entrance requirements: None. This course is primarily designed for those who have not studied Latin before, but is also open to those who have done some Latin at school but not enough to enter Latin IB or IIA.

Course outline: The course provides an introduction to Latin for students with no previous knowledge of Latin. It offers insights into word formation and sentence structure and the Latin roots of common words in English. The syllabus includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of various aspects of Roman life.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

SLL1051S LATIN IB

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly, as well as a test every Friday.

Convener: G Solomons.

Entrance requirements: SLL1050F Latin IA.

Course outline: The course provides further instruction in Latin grammar and syntax, and includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of various aspects of Roman life.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

Latin senior courses:

SLL2050F LATIN IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: SLL1051S Latin IB. A student with a C or above in Latin (SC) or a 5 or above (NSC) may register directly for this course at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Course outline: Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Cicero, Catullus, Sallust, Petronius.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL2051S LATIN IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: SLL2050F Latin IIA.

Course outline: Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Virgil, Ovid, Livy, Sallust.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3050F LATIN IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: SLL2051S Latin IIB.

Course outline: Selections from Cicero, Catullus and from Roman Satire (Horace or Juvenal or Petronius). On the language side tuition is given in prose composition and Latin stylistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3051S LATIN IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Second semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: SLL3050F Latin IIIA.

Course outline: Selections from: Virgil or Ovid and Livy or Sallust. On the language side tuition is given in prose composition and Latin stylistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

Greek:

SLL1052F GREEK IA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of Ancient Greek. It provides an introduction to basic grammar and syntax, and includes reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

SLL1053S GREEK IB

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: SLL1052F Greek IA.

Course outline: This course builds further on the grammar and syntax taught in SLL1052F Greek IA, and includes further reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

Greek senior courses:

SLL2052F Greek IIA and SLL3052F Greek IIIA, and SLL2053S Greek IIB and SLL3053S Greek IIIB, have some common components, in particular most of the set work sections; but these differ each year so that no component common to both courses is repeated in successive years. In each

year of the Greek Senior courses a selection of works by four authors drawn from the following list is read: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Demosthenes. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).

SLL2052F GREEK IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: SLL1053S Greek IB.

Course outline: This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL2053S GREEK IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: SLL2052F Greek IIA.

Course outline: This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3052F GREEK IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: SLL2053S Greek IIB.

Course outline: This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

SLL3053S GREEK IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Second semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: SLL3052F Greek IIIA.

Course outline: This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

Courses in Greek, Roman and Mediterranean History, Culture, and Mythology

All material in these courses is studied in English, and no knowledge of Greek, Latin or Hebrew is required. (Students intending to proceed to Classical Studies Honours are strongly encouraged to include a course in Latin or Greek in their undergraduate curriculum.)

At the Senior Level most of the Culture and History courses are offered in alternate years. Most of these courses can be taken in a particular year *either* as a 2000-level course or as a 3000-level course.

SLL1054F THE WORLD OF ODYSSEUS

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the ancient Mediterranean world through Homer's *Odyssey*, examining the hero, Odysseus, in the context of early Greek society and its oral traditions, and tracing the hero's fortunes in ancient and modern literature, film and art. All texts are studied in English, and no knowledge of ancient languages is required.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1055S INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND THOUGHT: ANCIENT POPULAR CULTURE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides an education in cultural literacy through written, visual and performative texts (including film), focusing on Greek and Roman writers and artists and their influence in the modern age. Topics covered include Greek and Roman theatre, art, religion, love, sex and gender roles, the novel in antiquity, science and philosophy, Pompeii. (Not all these topics are necessarily taught every year.)

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1057F ANCIENT EGYPT: AN INTRODUCTION

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides students with no previous knowledge of ancient history with an introduction to (i) the history of Egypt from c. 4000 BC to AD 300, and (ii) key elements of Egyptian culture (including architecture and religion). The course will consider how Egyptian culture adapted to rule by foreign powers (Greek and Roman) and how these foreigners perceived and represented Egypt.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1097S INTRODUCING ANCIENT HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: An introduction to the study of ancient history and classical archaeology in the Mediterranean world from the 8th century BC to the early Roman Empire (1st century AD).

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2055S ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE

(Offered next in 2014)

SLL2056S ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr R E Roth.

Entrance requirements: 2nd year status.

Course outline: Topics will include citizenship, marriage and inheritance law, slavery, business practice and welfare schemes, crime and punishment, art Roman historiography and biography.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2057F THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

(Offered next in 2014)

SLL2058F ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First semester, 3 lectures per week and 1 tutorial fortnightly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: 2nd year status.

Course outline: This course provides a detailed study of selected myths of Ancient Greece and Rome, including the following topics: Theories of Myths and their meaning; the ideological uses of Myth; Myth in Classical Art and literature; Myth in post-classical literary and artistic traditions.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2059F ROME: LITERATURE AND EMPIRE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

First semester, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial weekly.

Convener: Professor D Wardle.

Entrance requirements: 2nd year status.

Course outline: The course deals with the Roman World from the 1st century BC to the 3rd century AD. It examines the nature and development of Roman rule under the emperors and the literature that emerged in a culturally diverse empire.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3001F SEX FROM SAPPHO TO CYBER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: 3rd year status.

Course outline: The study of *erotica* in Europe from antiquity to the modern period.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Submission of the prescribed number of essays.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3055S ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE

(Offered next in 2014)

SLL3056S ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW

For course content, see SLL2056S.

SLL3057F THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

(Offered next in 2014)

SLL3059F ROME: LITERATURE AND EMPIRE

For course content, see SLL2059F.

French Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

V Everson, BA(Hons) *Nottingham* PGCE *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Modern French Literature:

J-L Cornille, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane *Anvers* Doctorat *Nijmegen* Habilitation *Lille*

Lecturers:

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes, DEA Sémiotique *Université de Nice* Doctorat Sciences du Langage (*ILPGA*) *Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle*

S le Roux, Maîtrise FLE *Université Marc Bloch, Strasbourg*, Master Sciences du langage : Métiers du FLE *Centre de linguistique appliquée, Besançon*

A Marie, MA *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD *Cape Town*

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES *Bordeaux* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

Admission requirements:

Students will be admitted to the French Section whether or not they have already studied French.

The courses offered by the French Section are designed for students of French as a **foreign language**. Students for whom French is a second or home language will be accepted only under certain conditions, and after prior discussion with the Section Head.

A student who has not taken French at secondary school will be admitted to the Initial French course (SLL1060F, SLL1061S). Such a student may major after a further 4 semesters of French (SLL2060F, SLL2061S, SLL3060F, SLL3061S or SLL3066H and SLL3067H).

A student qualifies for admission to French Language and Literature II (SLL2060F, SLL2061S) if (i) within the preceding 3 years, he/she has obtained at least a C symbol in French for the Matriculation examination, or 5 in the NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) or (ii) the Head of the Section is satisfied that he/she is able to perform the work of the class. Such a student will major after a further 2 semesters: French Language and Literature IIIA and B (SLL3060F, SLL3061S) or Business French (SLL3066H, SLL3067H).

Requirements for a major in French (SLL06):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year

SLL2060F French Language and Literature IIA

SLL2061S French Language and Literature IIB

Third year

SLL3060F French Language and Literature IIIA

SLL3061S French Language and Literature IIIB

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2060F**: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (ii) For **SLL2061S**: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (iii) For **SLL3060F**: SLL2061S
- (iv) For **SLL3061S**: SLL3060F

Requirements for a major in Business French (SLL04):

Second year

SLL2060F French Language and Literature IIA

SLL2061S French Language and Literature IIB

Third year

SLL3066H Business French IIIA

SLL3067H Business French IIIB

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2060F**: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent), or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (ii) For **SLL2061S**: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head
- (iii) For **SLL3066H** and **SLL3067H**: SLL2061S (or equivalent)

Course outlines:

SLL1060F INITIAL FRENCH A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, five meetings a week, tutorials as required.

Students are required to opt at the beginning of the year for one or other of the two regular lecture times. The time chosen may not subsequently be changed without the special permission of the Section.

Convener: Dr R de Oliveira.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French. There is no literature component.

A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 2nd or 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

188 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Assessment: Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL1061S INITIAL FRENCH B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, five meetings a week, tutorials as required.

Students are required to opt at the beginning of the semester for one or other of the two regular lecture times. The time chosen may not subsequently be changed without the special permission of the Section.

Convener: Dr R de Oliveira.

Entrance requirements: SLL1060F or equivalent.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1060F. The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no literature component.

A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 2nd or 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls seriously short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL2060F FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, five meetings a week plus tutorials and laboratory sessions.

Convener: Dr V Everson.

Entrance requirements: SLL1061S or a pass in Matriculation French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Course outline: The course comprises French language at intermediate level, an introduction to French and Francophone cultures and literatures, and/or French media.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work (language assignments, literary and cultural essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL2061S FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, five meetings a week plus tutorials and laboratory sessions.

Convener: Dr V Everson.

Entrance requirements: SLL2060F or equivalent, or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

Course outline: The course comprises French language at intermediate level, an introduction to French and Francophone cultures and literatures, and/or French media.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work (language assignments, literary essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3060F FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, five meetings a week plus a tutorial.

Convener: A Marie.

Entrance requirements: SLL2061S.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3061S FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, five meetings a week plus a tutorial.

Convener: A Marie.

Entrance requirements: SLL3060F.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The semester's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3066H BUSINESS FRENCH IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year half-course, two meetings per week plus a tutorial and language laboratory session.

Convener: Dr V Everson.

Entrance requirements: SLL2061S (or equivalent).

Course outline: Introduction to business communication and aspects of economics, law and marketing in a Francophone environment, to a level which prepares students to take the CCIP (Chamber of Commerce of Paris) international examinations.

Lecture times: Tuesday, 6th and 7th periods; Thursday, 7th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the

190 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

course as so defined.

Assessment: The year's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

SLL3067H BUSINESS FRENCH IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year half-course, two meetings per week.

Convener: Dr V Everson.

Entrance requirements: SLL2061S (or equivalent).

(NOTE: Credit will not be given for SLL3067H and SLL3060F + SLL3061S.)

Course outline: Advanced language work including translation.

Lecture times: Tuesday and Thursday, 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The year's work counts for 100% of the final mark.

SLL3070W FRENCH ADDITIONAL

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course; five meetings per week plus a tutorial.

Convener: A Marie.

Entrance requirements: SLL3061S.

Course outline: Advanced language work including translation, literary studies or Business French for students without SLL3066H, SLL3067H.

Lecture times: 4th period; and 6th and 7th periods on Tuesdays and Thursdays for Business French.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

Assessment: The year's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June/October/November counts for 20%.

German Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Head of Section:

B Selzer, BA Rhodes MA Cape Town

Emeritus Associate Professor:

G Pakendorf, MA Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA Stell

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

Admission requirements:

Students with no previous knowledge of German qualify for admission to German Studies IA (SLL1062F). A student wishing to register for German Studies IB (SLL1063S) must have passed German Studies IA (SLL1062F) or an equivalent or must satisfy the Head of Section that he/she is able to perform the work of German Studies IB (SLL1063S).

A student qualifies for admission to German Studies IIA (SLL2062F) if he/she has passed German at Matriculation level within the preceding 5 years with at least a D symbol, or 4 in NSC, or a course recognised as equivalent, or must satisfy the Section Head of his/her ability to perform the work of the class.

A student who qualifies for admission to SLL2062F in terms of the above will not be admitted to SLL1062F (German Studies IA) for degree purposes unless the Section Head is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

DP requirements:

The DP requirements for all courses offered by the Section are identical: at least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Requirements for a major in German (SLL08):

(Suspended from 2011 until further notice)

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year		
SLL2062F	German Studies IIA	SLL2063S German Studies IIB
Third year		
SLL3062F	German Studies IIIA <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>	SLL3063S German Studies IIIB <i>(Not offered in 2013)</i>

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2062F**: SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the past five years with at least a D symbol (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by permission of the Head of Section
- (ii) For **SLL2063S**: SLL2062F, or by permission of the Head of Section
- (iii) For **SLL3062F**: SLL2063S
- (iv) For **SLL3063S**: SLL3062F

Course outlines:

SLL1062F GERMAN STUDIES IA

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, five lectures and one tutorial plus a language laboratory session per week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: No previous knowledge of German is required. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a course recognised as equivalent will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance

192 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 20%.

SLL1063S GERMAN STUDIES IB

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, five lectures and one tutorial plus a language laboratory session per week.

Convener: B Selzer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed SLL1062F. In certain instances, where a student has some informal knowledge of German, he/she may be admitted to German Studies IB without having done German Studies IA, provided the Head of Section is satisfied of the student's German competence. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a course recognised as equivalent, will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; Two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 10%; Oral examination counts for 10%.

SLL2062F GERMAN STUDIES IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, five lectures per week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC).

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary as well as language studies on an intermediate level.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2063S GERMAN STUDIES IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, five periods per week.

Convener: B Selzer.

Entrance requirements: A student will be admitted to this course if he/she has passed German Studies IIA (SLL2062F).

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary studies on an intermediate level.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3062F GERMAN STUDIES IIIA

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, five periods per week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed German Studies IIB (SLL2063S).

Course outline: The course offers German cultural and literary as well as language studies at an intermediate/advanced level.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3063S GERMAN STUDIES IIIB

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, five periods per week.

Convener: B Selzer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed German Studies IIIA (SLL3062F).

Course outline: The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary studies at an intermediate/advanced level.

Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL3071F GERMAN ADDITIONAL A

(No longer offered, until further notice)

SLL3072S GERMAN ADDITIONAL B

(No longer offered, until further notice)

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Section is in Beattie building, located on University Avenue South.

The Section can be contacted by email at marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

A Reisenberger, MA PhD *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturer:

A Laskov, MA *Stell*

Senior Administrative Officer:

M Holt, BA *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in Hebrew Language and Literature (SLL09):*First Semester**Second Semester***Second year**

SLL2082F Hebrew Language and Literature IIA | SLL2083S Hebrew Language and Literature IIB

Third year

SLL3082F Hebrew Language and Literature IIIA | SLL3083S Hebrew Language and Literature IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2082F**: A pass in Hebrew (SC or NSC), or SLL1082F and SLL1083S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (ii) For **SLL2083S**: SLL2082F, or with the permission of the Head of Department
- (iii) For **SLL3082F**: SLL2082F and SLL2083S
- (iv) For **SLL3083S**: SLL3082F

Course outlines:**SLL1082F HEBREW INTENSIVE A**

HEQF credits: 18

First-year, first-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger.

Entrance requirements: None. The course is designed for those who have not studied Hebrew before. In special cases students with an elementary knowledge of Hebrew may be admitted into the course by special permission of the Head of Department.

Note: Students who have passed SC or NSC Hebrew or equivalent within the last five years are not eligible for registration.

Course outline: The course introduces students to Hebrew linguistics, including basic skills in reading, writing and conversation.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL1083S HEBREW INTENSIVE B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week.

Convener: A Laskov.

Entrance requirements: SLL1082F or equivalent by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course focuses on Hebrew grammar, vocabulary, conversation, reading and writing skills.

Lecture times: 5th period.**DP requirements:** As for SLL1082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL2082F HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Hebrew (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or SLL1083S, or with the

permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course comprises Hebrew language and stylistics and literary texts.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL2083S HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly.

Convener: A Laskov.

Entrance requirements: SLL2082F or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course comprises Hebrew language and stylistics and literature. Modern literature is studied under various themes, such as women's writing, Holocaust literature and people at the margin, with special attention to Hebrew literature that has been written in Africa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for SLL2082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL3082F HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly.

Convener: Dr A Reisenberger.

Entrance requirements: SLL2083S.

Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on the Hebrew Bible studied from a literary perspective.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend regularly and prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials, and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL3083S HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly.

Convener: A Laskov.

Entrance requirements: SLL3082F.

Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on prose, and the focus will be on the emergence of modern Hebrew fiction from the nineteenth century to modernity, with special attention to poetics, themes and current criticism.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for SLL3082F.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

Italian Studies Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.
The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:

G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD *Florence* PGDip *Roma Tor Vergata*

Lecturer:

J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

Honorary Research Associate:

L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Italian (SLL10):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year			
SLL2064F	Italian IIA	SLL2065S	Italian IIB
Third year			
SLL3064F	Italian IIIA	SLL3065S	Italian IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2064F**: SLL1065S
- (ii) For **SLL2065S**: SLL2064F
- (iii) For **SLL3064F**: SLL2064F and SLL2065S
- (iv) For **SLL3065S**: SLL3064F

Other courses:

Apart from the Italian language courses, the Section contributes to Sex from Sappho to Cyber (SLL3001F) (see under **Classics Section**) and to European Literary Influences (SLL1003S) (see under **School-based courses**).

DP requirements: For all courses regular attendance at lectures and tutorials and punctual handing in of all written work will be expected.

Course outlines:

SLL1064F ITALIAN INTENSIVE A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: None. Students with a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian or mother-tongue speakers may be admitted directly into SLL2064F at the Head of Section's discretion.

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner's level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language

laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 40%; the 10-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL1065S ITALIAN INTENSIVE B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: J W O Snyman.

Entrance requirements: SLL1064F.

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; introductory readings and comprehension techniques; an overview of contemporary Italy; oral practice at beginner's level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Class tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination in October/November for 40% and the 10-minute oral examination in October/November for 10% of the final mark.

SLL2064F ITALIAN IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: SLL1065S, or a C symbol in Italian for the Matriculation examination, or a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian.

Course outline: Intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian contemporary literature, and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Novecento).

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2065S ITALIAN IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: SLL2064F, or by arrangement with the Head of Section.

Course outline: Further intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian modern literature and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Seicento, Settecento, Ottocento).

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2133F ITALIAN CINEMA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures a week, double period for tutorial/screening.

Conveners: J W O Snyman and Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: Second year status.

Course outline: To introduce students to the study of Italian cinema and 20th century Italian culture. The aim is, moreover - in as concise a mode as possible – to familiarise students with the notable contribution Italian cinema has made to world cinematic culture and at the same time to get a historical overview of the major historical events which shaped the Italy of today as well as the relevant ideologies of Fascism and Communism and their artistic manifestations. The aim is also to familiarise students with a history of Italian cinema, by comparing and contrasting the styles of selected directors' works. Directors' works to be included are those of Visconti, De Sica, Rossellini, De Sanctis, Fellini, Antonioni and Pasolini.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required, submission of the prescribed number of essays by the due dates.

Assessment: Three essays 75%, 2-hour written exam 25%.

SLL3064F ITALIAN IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: SLL2065S.

Course outline: Translation (Italian-English) of contemporary Italian writing; advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background; Renaissance Italian literature; history of Italian literature (Quattrocento, Cinquecento).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL3065S ITALIAN IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 5 meetings a week.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: SLL3064F.

Course outline: Translation work (Italian-English/English-Italian); advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background, medieval Italian literature.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination counts for 20%.

Portuguese Language and Literature Section

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by email at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Lecturer and Head of Section:

N Bavo, MA *Lisbon*

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

The School of Languages and Literatures hopes to offer a full major in Portuguese, but students entering from 2008 should not base their curriculum on the assumption that they can progress beyond SLL2076S Portuguese IIB.

Course outlines:

SLL1075F INITIAL PORTUGUESE A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, five meetings per week plus a tutorial/language laboratory session.

Convener: N Bavo.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances students with prior knowledge of Portuguese may be admitted.

Course outline: This course emphasises the acquisition of basic comprehension, reading and speaking skills, based on key aspects of grammar and vocabulary in Portuguese. It also offers an overview of Portuguese-speaking countries.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.

SLL1076S INITIAL PORTUGUESE B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, five meetings a week.

Convener: N Bavo.

Entrance requirements: SLL1075F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course provides a review of the basics of Portuguese grammar, introduces some more complex structures (past tenses), extends the vocabulary and develops the student's ability to compose simple communicative texts on professional, educational and personal related topics. This course is a continuation of SLL1075F. Lectures are conducted both in English and Portuguese.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.

SLL2075F PORTUGUESE IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, five meetings per week.

Convener: N Bavo.

Entrance requirements: SLL1076S Initial Portuguese B, or a pass in Portuguese (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

SLL2076S PORTUGUESE IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, five meetings per week.

Convener: N Bavo.

Entrance requirements: SLL2075F Portuguese IIA.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

Spanish Language and Literature Section

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue.

The Section can be contacted by e-mail at elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:

J Corwin, PhD *Florida State University Tallahassee*

Lecturers:

M Gómez Amich, BA *Granada* MA *Alcalá de Henares*

M Recuenco, BA *Málaga* MA *Madrid* AdvDip *Málaga*

Senior Secretary:

E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Spanish (SLL13):

First Semester

Second Semester

Second year			
SLL2073F	Spanish IIA	SLL2074S	Spanish IIB
Third year			
SLL3073F	Spanish IIIA	SLL3074S	Spanish IIIB

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SLL2073F**: SLL1074S
- (ii) For **SLL2074S**: SLL2073F
- (iii) For **SLL3073F**: SLL2073F and SLL2074S
- (iv) For **SLL3074S**: SLL3073F

Course outlines:

SLL1073F INITIAL SPANISH A

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances students with prior knowledge of Spanish may be admitted.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 45% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 5%.

SLL1074S INITIAL SPANISH B

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session.

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Entrance requirements: SLL1073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1073F and aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no in-depth study of literature at this level.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 45% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 5%.

SLL2073F SPANISH IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, five meetings per week.

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

202 LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Entrance requirements: Initial Spanish B (SLL1074S) or a pass in Spanish (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by arrangement with the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Spanish literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Class tests count for 45% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 5%.

SLL2074S SPANISH IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, five meetings per week.

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Entrance requirements: Spanish IIA (SLL2073F).

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Spanish literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 30% of the final mark; two two-hour written examinations at the end of the second semester count for 45%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 25%.

SLL3073F SPANISH IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, five meetings per week (plus conversation and language laboratory).

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Entrance requirements: SLL2074S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.

Assessment: The semester's written and oral work counts for 50% of the final mark; a two-hour written examination and a 20 minute oral examination in June count for 30% and 20% respectively.

SLL3074S SPANISH IIIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, five meetings per week (plus conversation and language laboratory).

Convener: Dr J Corwin.

Entrance requirements: SLL3073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry

and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.

Assessment: The semester's written and oral work counts for 50% of the final mark; a two-hour written examination and a 20 minute oral examination in October/November count for 30% and 20% respectively.

School-based courses:

SLL1003S EUROPEAN LITERARY INFLUENCES

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: European literature has had, and still has, an enormous influence on English poetry, prose and drama. In this course we examine the impact that writers such as Homer, Ovid, Seneca, Dante and the French Symbolist poets have had on English authors such as, among others, Shakespeare, T S Elliot, Ted Hughes and Derek Walcott. The course aims particularly to develop skills in the close reading of English literary texts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion and timely submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Classwork 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November 50%.

SLL2000F/SLL3000F WOMEN'S WRITING

(Not offered in 2013)

LAW COURSES

(Faculty of Law)

The Law departments are housed in the Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law School, Middle Campus.
Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3086.

Notes on curriculum requirements for intending Law students:

1. Students wishing to major in Law should indicate this when registering in their first year. Failing this, they must declare their intent by completing the form provided for this purpose at the Undergraduate Office **no later than 15 November** of their first year.
2. Students intending to take the Law major should note that the six Law courses required by the major in themselves comprise the 8 non-Humanities credits permitted in a general degree. Any additional non-Humanities courses taken in the first or subsequent years will not count toward the degree credit total. Commercial Law courses are not part of the major and are not Humanities courses, so cannot be taken by Law major students without increasing the number of credits in the degree as a whole.

Requirements for a major in Law (RDL06):

Student who commenced the major (Prelim A) in 2011, will not be affected by these changes (unless they fail RDL1002H, in which case they will do RDL1008H in 2012).

Second year (Preliminary A)

RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (was RDL1002H)

Third year (Preliminary B)

PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PBL2001H	International Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property

Students commencing the major, who start Prelim A in 2012, will follow the new Prelim B in 2013.

Second year (Preliminary A)

RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History
RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (was RDL1002H)

Third year (Preliminary B)

PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
RDL2002H	Law of Property
RDL2003H	Law of Succession

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **RDL1003W**, **RDL1004H** and **RDL1008H** (was **RDL1002H**): an overall average of 65% in first year, calculated on a full course load of 8 passed courses
- (ii) For **PBL2000W**, **RDL2002H** and **RDL2003H**: **RDL1003W**, **RDL1004H** and **RDL1008H** (was **RDL1002H**)

Course outlines:

RDL1003W FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

Preliminary Level, whole year course, four lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinators: Professor H Corder, Professor J Barnard-Naude and Dr L Greenbaum.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H.

Undergraduate LLB (ADP Programme) students: concurrent registration with RDL1008H.

Course outline:

1. General introduction to the study of South African Law
2. The sources of South African Law
3. Legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent
4. Classification of the law and fundamental legal concepts
5. Introduction to legal history in South Africa
6. Introduction to legal theory and critical thinking
7. The relationship between law, justice and responsibility

Lecture times: 5th and 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark; November examination counts for 50%. 10% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to attend every tutorial. Students are required to complete two practical exercises. 5% will be deducted from the year mark of a student who fails to produce satisfactory work for any one of the practicals.

RDL1004H COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 48 lectures, 4 tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Associate Professor H Scott.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H.

Course outline: This course is aimed at giving students a solid background to the development of Private Law, especially in the areas of obligations and the law of property. To this end the following is taught:

- (a) The first semester begins with an overview of the development of the law since the classical period of Roman law, through the Middle Ages until today.
- (b) The bulk of the first semester is devoted to a consideration of the rules of Roman law in key areas of contract, delict, enrichment, unauthorized administration and property. The focus is on learning how a legal system fits together in a substantive way and in the process students will be familiarized with the basic building blocks of South African Private Law.
- (c) In the second semester certain themes, institutions and rules encountered in the first semester and which are particularly important in modern South African law are singled out and their development from Roman law to modern law is traced. The main focus in this part of the course is to demonstrate the temporal contingency of legal rules as well as the importance of understanding the background of a modern legal rule. As far as possible the development of the relevant legal rules are compared with those in related legal systems.

Lecture times: 5th and 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

RDL1008H LAW OF PERSONS AND FAMILY (was RDL1002H)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, 50 lectures, 4 tutorials.

Course co-ordinator: Dr A Barratt.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W.

Course outline:

The course deals with the legal personality of human beings and the law of persons as follows:

A The law of persons:

1. The definition of entities that are considered to have legal personality
2. The beginning and end of legal personality
3. The legal status and capacities of different groups of persons
4. Domicile.

B Family Law:

1. Introduction to Family Law and the impact of the Bill of Rights
2. The legal relationship between parents and children
3. Invariable consequences of marriage
4. Marital property and matrimonial property regimes
5. Divorce
6. Law of civil unions, domestic partnerships.

Lecture times: 5th and 6th period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

RDL2002H LAW OF PROPERTY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinators: Professor H Mostert and Associate Professor A Pope.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H.

Course outline:

1. Introduction to the principles of South African Law of Property
2. Property rights: real rights and personal rights
3. Limited real rights and other rights in property
4. Possession
5. Ownership
6. Constitutional issues

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; November examination counts for 60%.

RDL2003H LAW OF SUCCESSION

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Paleker.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

Course outline:

- a) General Introduction: Broad overview of the law of succession; constitutional issues; death and survivorship; the legal position of heir, legatee and executor; the deceased estate.
- b) Intestate Succession: Introduction: general rules of intestate succession; order of intestate succession under the Intestate Succession Act 81 of 1987.
- c) Testamentary Succession: Introduction; execution of wills; alterations to a will by the

testator/testatrix; capacity to make, witness and benefit under a will; invalidity of wills generally; revocation and revival of wills; bequests and beneficiaries; joint wills; massing and the doctrine of election; vesting of interests under a will; specific interests created by the will; interpretation of wills; the basic rules; rectification of wills; variation of wills by the court; powers of appointment.

Lecture times: 7th – 9th periods.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Essay 15%; June test 20%; November examination (2 hours) 65%.

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7

Preliminary Level, whole year course, three lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Professor P de Vos.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H.

Course outline: The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

Lecture times: 1st period.

Assessment: November examination (3 hour) 60%. The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

PBL2001H INTERNATIONAL LAW

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7

Preliminary Level, half course, whole year, two lectures per week, tutorials.

Course co-ordinator(s): Ms C Powell and Mr SA Nakhjavani.

Prerequisites: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

Course outline: The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.

Lecture times: Meridian.

Assessment: Tutorial work and test(s) 40%; November examination 60%.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES (Faculty of Commerce)

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, located on Upper Campus.
Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3778.
The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Senior Lecturer:

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*
C Field, MCom *Cape Town*
A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town*
I Meyer, MA *Phillips-University Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*
C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom *Cape Town*

Requirements for a major in Organisational Psychology (BUS08):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part 1*	PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology Part 2* BUS1007S Intro to Organisational Psychology
Second year BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour & Employee Relations	BUS2022S Staffing and Performance
Third year BUS3002F Organisational Learning & Wellness	BUS3003S Performance and Employee Relations

* See entry under Psychology Department

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **BUS2018F** and **BUS2022S**: BUS1007S
(ii) For **BUS3002F** and **BUS3003S**: PSY1004F and PSY1005S; BUS2014F and BUS2015S
** Students intending to pursue an Honours in Organisational Psychology are required to complete FTX1005F during either their undergraduate degree or in their Honours.
***The undergraduate curriculum is changing. BUS2014F and BUS2015S have been replaced with BUS2018F and BUS2022S in 2013. The third year courses will change in 2014.

Course outlines:

BUS1004W INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

Second year, whole year, 3 lectures per week and one tutorial per week (only for Accounting and

Finance modules). Lectures on Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday.

Course convener: A. Fleiss

Entrance requirements: Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. This course is available only to students who are not registered in the Commerce Faculty.

Objective: This course aims to provide a general introduction to the world of business for students studying non-business disciplines. The focus is on basic business concepts and business functions of strategy, marketing, economics, accounting and finance. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills which can be applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component. The course has a small and medium business orientation, focuses on current business issues and considers both international and local contexts.

Course outline: There are four different modules lectured by an expert in each respective field. The Business Concepts and Strategy module introduces general business vocabulary, deals with environmental analysis, strategy formulation and implementation as well as contemporary issues of globalization, entrepreneurship and innovation. This is followed by an Introduction to Accounting module, which covers the fundamentals of financial statements and taxation. The second semester starts with the Introduction to Finance module, which deals with issues such as sources of capital, project evaluation and capital budgeting. A bonus of personal finance essentials will be offered. The Marketing module explores consumer markets, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and marketing mix.

Note: the Accounting and Finance modules will require maths literacy skills as they contain both theoretical and basic quantitative elements.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Participation in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes. Complete all tests, the Business Plan Project and attain a minimum of 40% for class work.

Examination requirements: Coursework (tutorials, class tests and project) 40%; May/June 1st semester test 30%; October/November exam 30%.

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 4 one-hour tutorials.

Convener: A Boodhoo.

Entrance requirements: Entry into this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. The course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways, and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

BUS2018F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second-year status. First-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 4 two-hour tutorials.

Convener: Dr I Meyer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational

210 MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Psychology.

Course outline: The course consists of two modules, Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for course work. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; June examination - 40%.

BUS2022S STAFFING AND PERFORMANCE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second-year status. Second-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 4 two-hour tutorials.

Convener: Dr I Meyer.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

Course outline: The course consists of two modules, Staffing and Performance. The Staffing module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

BUS3002F ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING & WELLNESS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third-year status. First-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 4 two-hour tutorials.

Convener: A Jaga.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed both BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

Course outline: The course consists of two modules, Organisational Learning, and Health, Safety & Wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, learning theories and transfer of training. The Health, Safety & Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, work-family conflict, HIV/AIDS in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; May/June examination - 40%.

BUS3003S PERFORMANCE AND EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 7.

Third-year status, second-semester course, 3 lectures per week and 4 two-hour tutorials.

Convener: A Jaga.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS2014F Organisational Behaviour and Research and BUS2015S Organisational Design and Resourcing.

Course outline: The course consists of two modules, Performance and Employee Relations. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual, work and organisational performance and the management thereof. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

FTX1005F MANAGERIAL FINANCE (WAS BUS1005F)

NOTE: This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Second-year, first-semester course, four lectures, one double period tutorial per week. Except with the permission of the Head of Department this course may not be taken in the first year of study.

Convener: A C Abdulla.

Entrance requirements: NSC or SC Mathematics or STA1004H Statistics Intensive.

Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of a business and the environment in which that business operates. The second objective is to afford the students the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline: Introduction to corporate finance; concepts in finance; the business environment; basics of accounting; financial intermediaries; forms of business organisation; financial statements; time value of money; cost volume profit relationships; capital budgeting; sources of finance; financial leverage; working capital management; short term financing; dividends; financial ratios.

Lecture times: 5th period, Monday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.

DP requirements: Writing all class tests, at least 80% attendance at tutorials, satisfactory completion of all assignments, at least 40% average year mark.

Assessment: Classwork - 40%; June examination - 60%.

MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS (Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Mathematics Building, 7 University Avenue.

The letter code for the Department is MAM.

Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3191.

The departmental website address is <http://www.mth.uct.ac.za>.

NOTES:

1. All students registered for a course will be required to attend lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
2. Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
3. Courses in Mathematics for Engineering and for Commerce Faculty students are offered by the Department. See relevant Handbooks.
4. In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.
5. Most administrative course information, such as lists of prescribed/recommended textbooks, lecture and tutorial timetables, test details, etc. can be found on the departmental website and will also be published on the departmental notice boards.
6. The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every day and students in the first-year courses MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H and MAM1006H are encouraged to go there for assistance with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be located from our main website address.

Requirements for a major in Mathematics (MAM02):

First year	
MAM1000W	Mathematics 1000 (or equivalent)
MAM1019H	Fundamentals of Mathematics
Second year	
MAM2000W	Mathematics 2000
Third year	
MAM3000W	Mathematics 3000

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **MAM1000W**: a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level, is normally required for provisional registration for MAM1000W. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter.
- (ii) For **MAM1019H**: At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.
- (iii) For **MAM2000W**: MAM1000W, or equivalent.
- (iv) For **MAM3000W**: MAM2000W.

First-year courses

One full course is offered in the Faculty of Humanities: MAM1000W. Credit equivalent to MAM1000W can be obtained by passing MAM1005H and MAM1006H. In special cases MAM1004F or MAM1004H may be taken in place of MAM1005H; detailed rules are given under the entry for MAM1006H.

No student may register for more than one of MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, MAM1014F/S, MAM1016S and STA1001F simultaneously.

Credit will not be given for more than one of MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1014F/S, MAM1016S and STA1001F. Credit for STA1001F or any first-year half course in Mathematics falls away on obtaining credit for MAM1000W.

Course outlines:

MAM1000W MATHEMATICS 1000

HEQF credits: 36 at level 5.

Convener: Dr D J Erwin.

Entrance requirements: Registration for MAM1000W in February will be provisional, and will only be confirmed at the beginning of the second quarter. For such provisional registration, the minimum requirement is a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% at the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level (to be defined at the beginning of the course) at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter.

Course outline: Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Tutorials: One 2-hour tutorial per week.

Lecture times: 1st or 3rd period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, and satisfactory tutorial work.

Assessment: Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

MAM1004F MATHEMATICS 1004

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: Dr R Martin.

Entrance requirements: The normal minimum requirement is a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade, or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F are usually expected to register for MAM1004H in the 2nd semester. Students who have been admitted to MAM1004F without a background of Higher Grade Mathematics are expected to make up the difference between the syllabuses for themselves.

Course outline: The course provides mathematics for applications, particularly in the life and earth sciences. Syllabus: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Newton's Method. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.

Tutorials: One per week, Monday or Wednesday afternoon, 6th and 7th period.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and at least 80% attendance at tutorials.

214 MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in June makes up the balance.

MAM1004H MATHEMATICS 1004

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: M Kirova.

Entrance requirements: For students with a National Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5; for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F (see above) will be allowed to register for MAM1004H at the beginning of the second semester.

Course outline: This course starts in the 2nd semester and is intended for students who have failed MAM1004F. The syllabus is the same as for MAM1004F.

Tutorials: Times to be arranged; one double period per week.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week in Meridian.

DP requirements: As for MAM1004F.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: K Rafel.

Entrance requirements: For students with a National Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 5; for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, a pass in Mathematics at the Higher Grade or at least an A symbol at the Standard Grade, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students in MAM1000W whose performance is not satisfactory may be placed in MAM1005H at the beginning of the 2nd quarter.

Course outline: This course starts in the 2nd quarter. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.

Tutorials: Monday, 6th and 7th period; Friday, 1st period.

Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: K Rafel.

Entrance requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.

Course outline: The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.

Tutorials: Two tutorials per week in 1st period.

Lecture times: 1st period, 3 days per week.

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and

tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1014F/S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES

NOTE: Details subject to change.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: S Rughubar-Reddy.

Entrance requirements: Exposure to Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy is required. This course is intended primarily for students in the extended degree programme.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Mathematical Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within real life and social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; other concepts of finance; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spreadsheets.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Through the submission of computer tutorials, homework assignments and tests, participants will build up a class record. A minimum of 40% for this year-mark and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: There will be an examination consisting of two papers (Paper One: Laboratory; and Paper Two: Written) in June. The class record will count 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE

NOTE: Details subject to change.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: S Rughubar-Reddy.

Entrance requirements: A minimum of 40% for MAM1014F/S.

Course outline: This course follows on from MAM1014F/S and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Mathematical Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology and Sociology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spreadsheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Through the submission of computer tutorials, homework assignments and tests, participants will build up a class record. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: There will be an examination consisting of two papers (Paper One: Laboratory; and Paper Two: Written) in November. The class record will count 50% of the final mark.

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Convener: Dr P V Bruyns (1st semester / Prof H P A Künzi (2nd semester).

Entrance requirements: At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.

Course outline: The idea of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

Tutorials: One hour per week, Wednesdays in meridian.

Lecture times: Monday, Thursdays and alternate Tuesdays in meridian.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.

Assessment: Year mark counts 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour paper in November makes up the balance.

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.

SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC **(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)**

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenhalm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Director:

M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

Deputy Director:

R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin*, Habilitation *Münster*, LRSM - Musicology

Music (including Opera)

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus).

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

The College of Music can be contacted by email at sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za.

Professors:

H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna* (Composition) – Music Theory and Composition

K Khan, BMus MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School

M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

Emeritus Professors:

A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (hc) *Cape Town* LTCL

P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*

J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

Associate Professors:

F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings

M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing

F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano

S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing

A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education

F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma DMA *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano

B Liebl, MM DMA *Cincinnati* - Singing

A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM Accompanying UPLM *Unisa*

Senior Lecturers:

D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies

S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology

218 MUSIC

T Herbst, BMus *Stell* MMus *UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung*
(Composition) *Stuttgart* - Music Technology

M Nixon, MA *Wesleyan University* - Ethnomusicology

D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* - African Music

M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus *Cape Town* DipRAM *London* DMus *Pret* – Music Theory

Lecturers:

J Grace, BMus Hons *RCM* – Head of Classical Guitar

W Haubrich, BMus, *Southern Carolina* - Brass

J Reolon, BMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Piano

B Steltzner, MMus *USC* - Woodwind Studies

A Tiffin, MMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Vocal Studies

P Tikolo, PDO *Cape Town* MMus Artist Diploma *SMU Dallas* - Singing

Music Student Advisers:

M Campbell

S Hartman

M Nixon

B Steltzner

Senior Technical Officer:

R Johnson

Concerts Coordinator:

G Lindner

Senior Administrative Officer:

A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:

S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) *Cape Town*

Secretary:

L Diamond, BSocSc *Cape Town* (afternoons)

Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:

TBA.

Senior Departmental Assistant:

N Hartzenberg

Technical Assistant:

S Kruger

Receptionist:

C Potgieter, Snr

Departmental Assistant:

C Potgieter, Jnr

W H Bell Music Library

Librarian in Charge:

J Strauss, B(Bibl) Potchefstroom HDE (Postgrad) Unisa

NOTES:

1. No student will be permitted to major in both Jazz Studies and Music.
2. The Jazz Studies major consists of a group of core courses plus a group of elective courses.
3. The Music major consists of a group of elective courses.

Requirements for a major in Jazz Studies (MUZ07):

1. Core courses: Instrument B1 Instrument B2 Instrument B3
PLUS
2. One of the following groups: MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I* MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II MUZ3343W Jazz Improvisation III OR MUZ1339H History of Jazz I MUZ2339H History of Jazz II MUZ2345H Jazz Styles and Analysis I* OR MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II MUZ1341H Jazz Arrangement I
*Applicants must pass a test in the theory of jazz

Requirements for a major in Music (MUZ08):

First year Two of the following: MUZ1340H History of Music I MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I OR MUZ1322F African Music I Instrument B1
Second year Two of the following: MUZ2340H History of Music II MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II OR MUZ2322S African Music II Instrument B2
Third year Two of the following: MUZ3340H History of Music III MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III OR MUZ3322F African Music III Instrument B3

Entrance requirements:

Students registering for General Degrees who wish to take courses established in the South African

College of Music must fulfil the following entrance requirements:

- (i) One of the following:
- (a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or a 5 rating in Music (NSC), or equivalent examination;
OR
 - (b) A pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent;
OR
 - (c) Satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the courses with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the courses in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.
- (ii) Students must pass a Theory of Music Entrance Test.
- (iii) For entrance to practical courses (Instrument B1 or B2 or B3, and MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I), an audition will be required.

Undergraduate degrees and diplomas in Music

Bachelor of Music, General, or with a focus on Performance, Education, Musicology, Library and Information Science or Composition

Bachelor of Music, General, or with a focus on Performance, Education, Musicology, Library and Information Science or Composition	BMus	4 years
Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music	TLD	4 years
Performer's Diploma in Opera	PDO	4 years
Performer's Diploma in Music	PDM	3 years

Admission requirements

To qualify for admission to any Bachelor of Music degree programme a candidate must have:

- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of Unisa or the equivalent
- Written the NBT

To qualify for admission to the five-year Bachelor of Music Foundation programme a candidate must have:

- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT

To qualify for admission to a Performer's Diploma in Music and the Teacher's Licentiate programmes a candidate must have:

- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent)
- Grade V Theory of Music (Unisa or equivalent)
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT

To qualify for admission to the Performer's Diploma in Opera a candidate must have:

- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- The ability to read music
- A good voice
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT

All candidates must arrange an audition with the Director of the South African College of Music.

Notwithstanding the above requirements, an applicant may be allowed by the Director to demonstrate (by examination or audition or both) that he/she is able to profit from instruction.

Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates

- FC1 Degree specific requirements for readmission:**
 Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she
- (a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and
 - (b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the second-year curriculum; and
 - (c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.
- FC2 Degree and diploma specific rules for distinction:**
 Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
- 2.1 All undergraduate degrees and diplomas in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
 - 2.2 To qualify for the award of a degree or diploma with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.
 - 2.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e. students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).
 - 2.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain
 - (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.
- FC3 Public engagements:**
 A candidate for a degree or diploma in the SA College of Music shall consult his/her instrumental or vocal studies teacher and obtain the permission of the Director before undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, SA College of Music productions shall take precedence over all other events.
- FC4 Duly performed certificates:**
 A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook. 80% attendance is required for all instrumental and vocal studies. Students who at the end of the first semester have already failed to attend 20% of the year's classes will not be allowed to continue in the second semester and will be deregistered.
- FC5 Public performances:**

Except by permission of Senate, a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:

- (a) as a Music or Opera candidate, he/she takes part, at the Director's instruction, in performers classes, orchestras, bands, choirs, or operatic productions of the College; and
- (b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Director.

NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.

FC6

Physical examination:

- 6.1 A candidate may be required by the Director to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
- 6.2 A candidate shall inform the Director of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

FC7

Jazz piano requirements:

- 7.1 For the Performer's Diploma in Music in Jazz Studies and BMus in Jazz Studies Performance curricula: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D1 [MUZ1255H]. Students who have not attained this standard must complete Jazz Piano D1.
- 7.2 For the BMus in Jazz Studies Composition and Arrangement curriculum: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D2 [MUZ2255H].

FC8

Concurrent registration for core courses from non-consecutive years of study:

A student shall not be permitted to register concurrently for core courses properly belonging to non-consecutive years of study in the curriculum of any degree or diploma. Core courses are: African Music, African Music Theory, Composition, History of Jazz, History of Music, Instruments taken at A and B levels, Jazz Arrangement, Jazz Ensemble, Jazz Improvisation, Movement, Music Education, Music Theory, Music Theory and Analysis, Musicology, non-music courses taken in fulfilment of degree requirements, Orchestral Studies, Orchestration, Singers' Theatre, Theory of Jazz, Treatise, Vocal Studies, Worlds of Music.

Bachelor of Music

FBC1

Degree specific requirements for admission:

Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he/she has obtained at least:

- (a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 5 in the NSC, or equivalent examination; or
- (b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
- (c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the degree with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

- FBC2 Duration of degree:**
The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.
- FBC3 Curriculum:**
A candidate shall include courses in an approved non-music course in his/her curriculum. A candidate whose curriculum requires that he/she complete two courses in non-music subjects may:
- (a) proceed to a second course in the subject chosen; or
 - (b) complete a course in an approved second non-music subject.
- FBC4 Programmes:**
- 4.1 A candidate may obtain the degree in one of the following programmes and shall follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: General, Education, Musicology, Library and Information Science, Composition, Performance. The curricula are set out in the tables that follow.
 - 4.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the BMus Education programme or the BMus Library and Information Science programme shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.
 - 4.3 Except for the programmes in Jazz, a candidate for the Performance programme shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

Undergraduate diplomas

Admission:

- FUD1** A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a diploma unless he/she is the holder of a senior certificate or a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent.
- FUD2** Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has obtained at least:
- (a) 50% (HG) or 60% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 4 in the NSC, or equivalent examination; or
 - (b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII Practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
 - (c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the diploma with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.
- FUD3** Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the TLD shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study in the School of Education unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.
- FUD4** A candidate may obtain the diploma in one of the following programmes and shall follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: Performer's Diploma in Music (Classical, Jazz Studies, African Music, World Music), Performer's Diploma in Opera, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music (Western Classical/African Music, Jazz).
- FUD5** A candidate enrolling for the Performer's Diploma in Opera does so on the understanding that if the Senate, on the advice of the Director of the Opera School after consultation with relevant staff members, deems at any time that a student is unfit for a career as an opera singer (owing, for example, to personality, temperament, physique or vocal ability), the Senate may refuse the student permission to reregister.

FUD6 A candidate for the Performer's Diploma in Music, excluding Jazz Studies, shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

Degree and diploma programmes:

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010]

STREAM 1: GENERAL (MUZ08)

This programme is intended to provide a broad musical training at degree level. This degree in itself does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
Second year: (168 to 171 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method and Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
(h)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
	MUZ2330H Composition I	18	6
	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ2373H Music Technology IIB	24	6
Third year: (141 to 159 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	24	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
(f)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ3330H Composition II ⁶	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	18	7
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7
	MUZ3372H Music Technology IIIB	24	7
Fourth year: (177 to 180 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4333H Ensemble IV ¹	9	8
	SLL1094H French for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(c)	MUZ4371W Music Technology IV	72	8
	OR		
	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4340H History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
	MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4322S African Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4330H Composition III ⁶	36	8
(d)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4355H Orchestration II ⁶	24	8
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7
	MUZ4348F Music Bibliography	24	8
	MUZ4372H Musicology	24	8
	MUZ4378L Historically Informed Performance	24	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 636 to 672

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.

⁶ Registration for Orchestration II is a co-requisite for Composition III. Registration for Orchestration I is a co-requisite for Composition II.

STREAM 2: WESTERN CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE (MUZ30)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in instrumental or vocal studies, including accompaniment and chamber music. It leads progressively through individual lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the Programme Convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Entry to the performance stream is at the start of the second year. Students intending to undertake the performance stream of the BMus must first complete a year of the general stream. The curriculum is the same in both options for the first year of study. Auditions are held at the end of the first year for acceptance into the second year of the performance studies programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ³	9	5
(i)	Three of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
Second year: (165 to 168 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁴	9 5
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire I ⁵	9 5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I ³	30 6
	MUZ2330H	Composition I	18 6
	MUZ2378S	South African Music	21 6
	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	21 5
	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24 6
(i)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I ⁴	12 6
(j)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21 7
Third year: (156 to 159 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24 7
(b)	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27 7
(c)		Instrument A3	36 7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ¹	9 7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ²	9 7
	MUZ1335H	Figured Bass and Score-Reading ⁶	9 5
	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A ⁵	12 5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II ⁴	9 6
	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁵	9 6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18 7
	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I ³	30 6
	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II ³	36 7
	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24 6
	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24 7
(g)	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	24 6
(h)	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II ⁴	9 7
Fourth year: (168 to 171 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument A4	54 8
(b)	One of the following		
	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV ¹	9 8
	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B ⁵	12 5
(c)	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	36 7
(d)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9 5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4340H	History of Music IV	36 8
	MUZ4351H	Music Theory and Analysis IV	36 8
(f)	Optional elective:		
	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24 8
	MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	24 8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 639 to 660

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.

STREAM 3: JAZZ PERFORMANCE (MUZ31)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in Jazz instrumental or vocal studies. The degree focuses on issues of performance and will provide a broad musical training through a comprehensive programme of study. Before being accepted into the programme an applicant must pass an audition in order to satisfy the Director that he/she will be able to successfully engage the course material. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (162 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz	18	5
(b)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course	18	5
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course	18	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
Second year: (159 to 162 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2379H Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(e)	MUZ2342H Jazz Ensemble II	12	6
(f)	MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I	18	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6
(h)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
Third year: (150 to 156 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B3	30	7
(b)	MUZ3342H Jazz Ensemble III	12	7
(c)	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	27	6
(d)	MUZ2345H Jazz Styles and Analysis	21	6
(e)	Two of the following:		
1)	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA OR	24	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24	7
2)	MUZ1341H	Jazz Arrangement I	21	5
3)	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II OR	21	6
	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7
4)	MUZ2322S	African Music II OR	21	6
	MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7

Fourth year: (165 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4342H	Jazz Ensemble IV	24	8
(c)	MUZ3343W	Jazz Improvisation III	48	7
(d)	MUZ4344H	Jazz Masterclass	24	8
(e)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	MUZ4379S	Jazz Pedagogy	12	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 624 to 642

¹ Non-pianists only; D-level studies subject to an audition, students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano 1 before enrolling in Jazz Piano D1.

STREAM 4: AFRICAN MUSIC PERFORMANCE (MUZ32)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in African Music practice. It leads progressively through individual and group/ensemble lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the programme convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (174 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1375H	African Music Theory I	21	5
(c)	MUZ1201H	African Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1380H	African Aural I	15	5
(f)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(g)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(h)	MUZ1323H	African Music Ensemble I	12	5
(i)	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I	12	5
(j)		A non-music first-year first-semester course	18	5
(k)		A non-music first-year second-semester course	18	5
(l)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1	6	5
	MUZ1374H	Secondary Marimba 1	6	5

Second year: (168 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2375H	African Music Theory II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2200H	African Instrument A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2380H	African Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2323H	African Music Ensemble II	18	6
(f)	MUZ2366H	World Music Ensemble II	12	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
(g)	MUZ1367S	Worlds of Music I	18	6
(h)		A non-music second-year first-semester course	24	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2	6	6
	MUZ2374H	Secondary Marimba 2	6	6

Third year: (156 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
(a)	MUZ3322F	African Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3375H	African Music Theory III	27	7
(c)	MUZ3200H	African Instrument A3	36	7
(d)	MUZ3323H	African Music Ensemble III	24	7
(e)	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
(f)	One of the following:			
		A non-music second-year second-semester course	24	6
	MUZ2378S	South African Music	21	6

Fourth year: (150 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
(a)	MUZ4322S	African Music IV	36	8
(b)	MUZ4200W	African Instrument A4	64	8
(c)	MUZ4323H	African Music Ensemble IV	27	8
(d)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(e)	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	24	7

Total HEQF credits for degree – 633

STREAM 5: ORCHESTRAL STUDIES (MUZ10)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in orchestral studies and who wish to pursue a career as an orchestral musician. It leads progressively through individual lessons and classes in orchestral literature to the preparation and execution of the final orchestral studies examination.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (162 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)		Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:			
		Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
		Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	21	5

Second year: (159 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II	9	6
(f)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2	6	6
(g)	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I	9	5
(h)	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I	30	6
(i)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21	5
Third year: (150 to 159 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7
(b)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	7
(c)		Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III	9	7
(e)	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II	9	6
(f)	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II	36	7
(g)	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	24	6
Fourth year: (180 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV	9	8
(c)	MUZ4354W	Orchestral Studies III	54	8
(d)	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	36	7
(e)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	Optional elective:			
	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8
	MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	24	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 651 to 660

STREAM 6: OPERA (MUZ29)

This stream is designed for those who wish to pursue a career in operatic performance. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Candidates are selected for entry to the Opera stream at the start of the second year. As the first year of the Western classical curricula are virtually identical, candidates who do not gain entrance to the Opera stream may continue their studies in one of the other BMus streams.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (165 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	MUZ1283H	Singing B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1	6	5
(h)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	12	5
(i)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	12	5
(j)	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	18	5
(k)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I	24	5

Second year: (174 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2282H Singing A2	30	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2	6	6
(f)	MUZ1365H Teaching Method and Repertoire I	9	5
(g)	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B	12	5
(h)	SLL1095H German for Musicians B	12	5
(i)	MUZ2377H Lyric Diction II	24	6
(j)	MUZ1376H Singers' Theatre II	21	5
Third year: (183 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ1347H Movement I	12	5
(c)	MUZ3282H Singing A3	32	7
(d)	MUZ2365H Teaching Method and Repertoire II	9	6
(e)	MUZ3377H Lyric Diction III	24	7
(f)	MUZ1091Z French for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	MUZ3281H Secondary Piano 3	24	7
(h)	MUZ1353H Opera Workshop I	24	5
(i)	MUZ3376H Singers' Theatre III	22	7
Fourth year: (148 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ4377H Lyric Diction IV	24	8
(b)	MUZ4282W Singing A4	54	8
(c)	MUZ2347H Movement II	12	6
(d)	SLL1094H French for Musicians B	12	5
(e)	MUZ2353H Opera Workshop II	24	6
(f)	MUZ4376H Singers' Theatre IV	24	8
Total HEQF credits for degree – 670			

STREAM 7: WESTERN CLASSICAL/AFRICAN MUSIC EDUCATION (MUZ35)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools. If you choose this stream and do not intend to teach a second instrument you must study a non-music subject acceptable as a second teaching subject. It is advisable to plan this choice in advance of first-year registration.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (174 to 189 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)	Instrument B1	21	5
(e)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(f)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(g)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying 1 ²	9	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A AND	12	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁸	12	5
(i)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ³	6	5
(j)	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(k)	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
(l)	Optional elective: Instrument D1 ⁴	12	5
Second year: (165 to 180 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2340H History of Music II ⁵	21	6
	MUZ2322F African Music II ⁶	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁸	12	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁷	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method and Repertoire I ⁸	9	5
(g)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6
(h)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(i)	MUZ2360H Teaching Method I ⁷	12	6
(j)	One of the following:		
	A non-music second-year first-semester course ⁴	24	6
	Instrument C2 ⁴	24	6
Third year: (181 to 192 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3340H History of Music III ⁵	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III ⁶	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁸	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁷	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁸	9	6
(f)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(g)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II ⁷	12	7
(h)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(i)	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	A non-music second-year second-semester course ⁴	24	6
	Instrument C3 ⁴	24	6
Fourth year: (158 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F Theory and History Teaching Method	12	7
(c)	MUZ1329H Choir Training	18	5
(d)	EDN4087W Education	25	8
(e)	EDN4110W Communication Skills in English(non-credit bearing)	0	0

			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(f)	EDN4086W	Professional Studies	25	8
(g)	EDN4058W	School Experience	30	8
Total HEQF credits for degree – 629 to 662				

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard students

³ For non-keyboard majors only

⁴ A candidate shall either complete:

- (i) a non-music course up to 2nd-year level; or
- (ii) a second instrument course for three years; provided that, except by permission of the programme convener, no candidate shall be admitted to this option unless he/she declares this choice in the first year of study, and has undergone an audition or achieved a satisfactory examination result at the end of the first year of study to ascertain his/her ability to study the second instrument at this level.

Students who choose this option must take it for three years. At the end of the first year of study (Instrument D1, SACM) Grade VI (or equivalent) should have been attained, by the end of the second year of study (Instrument C2, SACM) Grade VII (or equivalent) and by the end of the third year of study (Instrument C3, SACM) Grade VIII (or equivalent).

⁵ For Western classical music

⁶ For African music

⁷ For instrumentalists only

⁸ For singers only

STREAM 8: JAZZ EDUCATION (MUZ36)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools. If you choose this stream and do not intend to teach a second instrument you must study a non-music subject acceptable as a second teaching subject. It is advisable to plan this choice in advance of first-year registration. This stream is intended to provide a broad musical training in the field of Jazz.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (162 to 168 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	18 5
(b)	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	21 5
(c)		Instrument B1	21 5
(d)	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training	15 5
(e)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21 5
(f)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9 5
(g)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9 5
(h)		A non-music first-year first-semester course ¹	18 5
(i)		A non-music first-year second-semester course ¹	18 5
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18 5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18 5
		Instrument D1 ¹	12 5

Second year: (147 to 159 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	21 6
(b)	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	24 6
(c)	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	18 6
(d)		Instrument B2	24 6
(e)	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	18 5
(f)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	12 6
(g)	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	21 6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(h)	One of the following:		
	A non-music second-year first-semester course ¹	24	6
	Instrument D2 ¹	12	6
Third year: (150 to 168 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B3	30	5
(b)	MUZ1341H Jazz Arrangement I	21	5
(c)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II	12	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	6
(e)	MUZ2345H Jazz Styles and Analysis	21	5
(f)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	27	6
(h)	One of the following:		
	A non-music second-year second-semester course ¹	24	6
	Instrument D3 ¹	12	6
Fourth year: (170 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F Theory and History Teaching Method	12	7
(c)	MUZ1329H Choir Training	18	5
(d)	EDN4087W Education	25	8
(e)	EDN4110W Communication Skills in English (Non credit bearing)	0	0
(f)	EDN4086W Professional Studies	25	8
(g)	EDN4058W School Experience	30	8
(h)	MUZ4379H Jazz Pedagogy	12	8

Total HEQF credits for degree - 629 to 665

¹ Candidates who register for Piano as Instrument B1 and who choose another instrument as their elective from 2nd year onwards must complete Instrument D1, Instrument D2 and Instrument D3 in the same instrument.

A candidate shall either complete:

- (i) a non-music course up to 2nd-year level; or
- (ii) a second instrument course for three years; provided that, except by permission of the programme convener, no candidate shall be admitted to this option unless he/she declares this choice in the first year of study, and has undergone an audition or achieved a satisfactory examination result at the end of the first year of study to ascertain his/her ability to study the second instrument at this level.

STREAM 9: JAZZ EDUCATION (MUZ36)

This programme is intended as a preparation for a postgraduate research degree in musicology or ethnomusicology. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
First year: (150 to 162 HEQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5

(g)	One of the following:	HEQF credits	HEQF level
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ³	6	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(k)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5

Second year: (165 to 180 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Teaching Method and Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
	MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I ⁷	12	5
	MUZ1323H African Music Ensemble I ⁸	12	5
(h)	MUZ2378S South African Music	21	6
(i)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I ⁶	18	5

Third year: (151 to 157 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	13	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
	MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II ⁷	12	6
	MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II ⁸	12	6
(f)	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	21	6
(g)	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
(h)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6

Fourth year: (150 to 174 HEQF credits)**HEQF credits HEQF level**

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ4372H Musicology	24	8
(b)	MUZ4348F Music Bibliography	24	8
(c)	MUZ4364H Treatise	18	8
(d)	Three of the following:		
	MUZ4340H History of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
	MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV	36	8
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ4322S African Music IV	36	8
	MUZ3355H Orchestration II	24	8
	MUZ4378L Historically Informed Performance	24	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 627 to 681

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For instrumentalists only

⁵ For singers only

⁶ Worlds of Music I is compulsory for students who do not select it as a first-year elective

⁷ For students majoring in World Music

⁸ For students majoring in African Music.

STREAM 10: LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE (MUZ40)

(Not offered in 2013)

This programme is intended to qualify music graduates for careers in library and information science and combines a BMus with the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS). The first three years are spent at the College of Music. Subjects studied include courses in Music Bibliography and Databases and Database Production. In their fourth (final) year students study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science. On completion both the degree and diploma are awarded. Students may not proceed to the fourth-year curriculum until they have completed all subjects from the first three years of study.

NOTE: The PGDipLIS can follow a first Bachelor's degree in any subject.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
First year: (135 HEQF credits)			
(a)	MUZ1340H History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	Any non-music first-year semester course	18	5
(h)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I ³	6	5
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1333H Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H Accompanying I ²	9	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1356H Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H Vocal Techniques I ⁵	9	5

Second year: (167 to 168 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(c)	Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2330H Composition I	18	6
(f)	LIS4086H Strategic Planning	6	8
(g)	LIS4000H Interpersonal Communication Skills	6	8
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2333H Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H Accompanying II ²	9	6
(i)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Vocal Techniques II ⁵	8	6
(j)	First elective: ⁶		
	Two semester courses from any first-year non-music course	18	5

Third year: (219 to 243 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H History of Music III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ4348F Music Bibliography	24	8
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3330H Composition II AND	24	7
	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	24	7
	OR		
	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I AND	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(f)	LIS4081H The Information Society	6	8
(g)	LIS4082H Information Tools and Skills	6	8
(h)	Second elective: ⁶		
	Two semester courses from any first- or second-year non-music course	36 or 48	5 or 6
(i)	LIS4090H Information Resources	18	8
(j)	LIS4031H Fieldwork	6	8
(k)	LIS4084H Organisational Behaviour and Development	6	8

Fourth year: (69 to 84 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4340H History of Music IV	24	8
	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	24	6
(b)	LIS4085H Databases and Database Production	24	8
(c)	LIS4087H User Groups and Information Use	24	8
(d)	LIS4088H Performance Evaluation and Resource Management	24	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 590 to 630¹ For all orchestral and African instruments² For all keyboard instruments³ Non-keyboard majors only⁴ For instrumentalists only⁵ For singers only⁶ One elective must be a language other than English or Afrikaans

STREAM 11: WESTERN CLASSICAL COMPOSITION (MUZ37)

This stream is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition. All applicants will have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (150 to 162 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(c)		Instrument B 1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H	Accompanying 1 ²	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1 ³	6	5
(i)	Three of the following:			
		Any non-music first-year first-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
		Any non-music first-year second-semester course ⁴	18	5
	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	21	5
Second year: (165 to 171 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(e)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ¹	9	6
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ²	9	6
	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B AND	12	5
	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B ⁵	12	5
(f)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁴	9	5
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
(h)	MUZ2330H	Composition I	18	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	21	5
	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24	6
(j)	One of the following ⁴ :			
	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
	MUZ2322S	African Music II	21	6
	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	21	6
(k)	MUZ22378S	South African Music	21	6
Third year: (165 to 168 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	24	7

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(b)	MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)	Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3333H Ensemble III ¹	9	7
	MUZ3320H Accompanying III ²	9	7
	SLL1091H French for Musicians A ⁵	12	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H Repertoire II ⁴	9	6
	MUZ2365H Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
(f)	MUZ3355H Orchestration I	18	7
(g)	MUZ3330H Composition II	24	7
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA	24	6
	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7

Fourth year: (168 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV	36	8
(c)	MUZ4330H Composition III	36	8
(d)	MUZ4355H Orchestration II	24	8
(e)	MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA	24	7

Total HEQF credits for degree – 642 to 678¹ For all orchestral and African instruments² For all keyboard instruments³ Non-keyboard majors only⁴ For instrumentalists only⁵ Not for instrumentalists; compulsory for singers.**STREAM 12: JAZZ STUDIES, COMPOSITION AND ARRANGEMENT (MUZ38)**

This stream is intended to provide a broad musical training, practical individual and group instruction and the study of history and theory of jazz, as well as jazz arrangement and improvisation.

The Composition and Arrangement option is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition and/or arrangement. Applicants will likewise have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (156 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1339H History of Jazz I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(c)	Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training	15	5
(e)	MUZ1357F Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(f)	MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(g)	MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(h)	Any non-music first-year first-semester course	18	5
(i)	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5
(j)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5

Second year: (165 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF Level
(a)	MUZ2339H History of Jazz II	21	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level	
(b)	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(e)	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	18	6
(f)	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ2330H	Composition I	18	6
(h)	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	24	6
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H	Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6

Third year: (150 TO 153 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF Level	
(a)	MUZ3330H	Composition II	24	7
(b)	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	18	7
(c)	MUZ1341H	Jazz Arrangement I	21	5
(d)	MUZ2345H	Jazz Styles and Analysis	21	6
(e)	MUZ3371H	Music Technology IIIA	24	7
(f)	One of the following:			
		Instrument B3	30	7
	MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II	27	6

Fourth year: (153 to 165 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF Level	
(a)	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	24	8
(b)	MUZ2341W	Jazz Arrangement II	48	6
(c)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(d)	One of the following:			
		Instrument B4	48	8
	MUZ3343W	Jazz Improvisation III	48	7
(e)	MUZ4330H	Composition III	36	8
(f)	MUZ4379S	Jazz Pedagogy	12	8

Total HEQF credits for degree – 612 to 627

¹ Non-pianists only; students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano 1 before enrolling in Jazz Piano D1

BACHELOR OF MUSIC (Foundation) [HB034]

STREAM: GENERAL (MUZ08)

This programme is linked to ALL BMus degrees and has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. It offers students with the potential to succeed in music studies the opportunity to gain a degree qualification. The programme is designed so that the BMus degree takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular BMus programmes. Candidates who qualify for Matriculation Exemption and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:		HEQF credits	HEQF Level	
(a)	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	18	5
(b)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge	18	5
(c)	MUZ1272H	Practical Study 1 ¹	18	5
(d)	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1 ²	6	5
(f)	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	6	5
(g)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts ³	18	5

¹ Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

² For non-keyboard majors only

³ Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

TEACHER'S LICENTIATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC [HU037]

STREAM 1: WESTERN CLASSICAL /AFRICAN MUSIC EDUCATION (MUZ35)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (126 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(c)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21	5
(d)		Instrument B1	21	5
(e)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(f)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9	5
(g)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9	5
(h)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1 ³	6	5
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I ¹	9	5
	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I ²	9	5

Second year: (141 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2340H	History of Music II ⁴	21	6
	MUZ2322S	African Music II ⁵	21	6
(b)	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	24	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(e)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2 ³	6	6
(f)	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	21	6
(g)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I ⁶	12	6
(h)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ¹	9	9
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ²	9	9
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁶	9	9
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire ¹	9	9

Third year: (165 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3340H	History of Music III ⁴	24	7
	MUZ3322F	African Music III ⁵	24	7
(b)	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	27	7
(c)		Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3349H	Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II ⁶	12	7
(f)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ¹ :	9	7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ²	9	7

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II ⁶	9 6
	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire II ⁷	9 6
(i)	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	21 5

Fourth year: (158 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F	Theory and History Teaching Method	12 7
(c)	MUZ1329H	Choir Training	18 5
(d)	EDN4087W	Education	25 8
(e)	EDN4110W	Communication Skills in English non-credit bearing	0 0
(f)	EDN4086W	Professional Studies	25 8
(g)	EDN4058W	School Experience	30 8
(h)	Optional elective: One of the following:		
	EDN4111W	Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing	0 0
	EDN4126W	Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing	0 0

Total HEQF credits for diploma - 593

¹ For all orchestral and African instruments

² For all keyboard instruments

³ Non-keyboard majors only

⁴ For Western classical music

⁵ For African music

⁶ For instrumentalists only

⁷ For singers only

STREAM 2: JAZZ EDUCATION (MUZ36)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (138 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	18 5
(b)	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	21 5
(c)	Instrument B1		21 5
(d)	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training I	15 5
(e)	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	21 5
(f)	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18 5
(g)	MUZ1357F	Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies	9 5
(h)	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	9 5
(i)	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6 5

Second year: (141 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	21 6
(b)	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	24 6
(c)	Instrument B2		24 6
(d)	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	18 6
(e)	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	18 6
(f)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	12 6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(g)	MUZ2349H Music Education I	21	6
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1 ¹	6	5
	MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2 ¹	6	6

Third year: (147 to 153 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B3	30	7
(b)	MUZ1341H Jazz Arrangement I	21	5
(c)	MUZ3360H Teaching Method II	12	7
(d)	MUZ3349H Music Education II	24	7
(e)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(f)	MUZ2345H Jazz Styles and Analysis	21	6
(g)	MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II	27	6
	MUZ1371H Music Technology I	21	5

Fourth year: (170 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Instrument B4	48	8
(b)	MUZ3362F Theory and History Teaching Method	12	7
(c)	MUZ1329H Choir Training	18	5
(d)	EDN4087W Education	25	8
(e)	EDN4110W Communication Skills in English Non-credit bearing	0	0
(f)	EDN4086W Professional Studies	25	8
(g)	EDN4058W School Experience	30	8
(h)	MUZ4379S Jazz Pedagogy	12	8
(i)	Optional elective:		
	One of the following:		
	EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing	0	0
	EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing	0	0

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 584 to 590 HEQF credits

¹ Candidates who register for Piano as Instrument B1 and who choose another instrument as their elective from 2nd year onwards must complete Instrument D1, Instrument D2 and Instrument D3 in the same instrument.

A candidate shall either complete:

- (i) a non-music course up to 2nd-year level; or
- (ii) a second instrument course for three years; provided that, except by permission of the programme convener, no candidate shall be admitted to this option unless he/she declares this choice in the first year of study, and has undergone an audition or achieved a satisfactory examination result at the end of the first year of study to ascertain his/her ability to study the second instrument at this level.

TEACHER'S LICENTIATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC (Foundation) [HU032 – DOH01]

This programme is linked to all streams of the TLD and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the TLD takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular TLD programmes. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency

in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	18 5
(b)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge	18 5
(c)	MUZ1272H	Practical Study I ¹	18 5
(d)	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9 5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I ²	6 5
(f)	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	6 5
(g)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts ³	18 5

¹ Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

² For non-keyboard majors only

³ Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

PERFORMER'S DIPLOMA IN OPERA [HU003 – DOH01]

Upon successful completion of the second year of study, students will be selected to continue with the PDO, at the discretion of the Director of the Opera School. Students who are not selected to continue with the PDO will complete the third year of the PDM.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (129 to 133 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I	24	5
(b)	MUZ1305H	Vocal Studies 1	18	5
(c)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1	6	5
(f)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9	5
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
(h)	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	18	5
(i)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge ¹	18	5

Second year: (157 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II	24	6
(b)	MUZ2305H	Vocal Studies 2	24	6
(c)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2	6	6
(e)	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	12	5
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	5
	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(h)	MUZ2352H	Opera History	12	6
(i)	MUZ2376H	Singers' Theatre II	21	6
(j)	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire I	9	5

Third year: (178 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III	24	7
(b)	MUZ3305H	Vocal Studies 3	24	7
(c)	MUZ1347H	Movement I	12	5
(d)	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A	12	5

			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(e)	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	MUZ1353H	Opera Workshop I	24	5
(g)	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano 3	24	7
(h)	MUZ3376H	Singers' Theatre III	22	7
(i)	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire II	9	6
(j)	MUZ2324H	Aural II ²	15	6

Fourth year: (120 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ4377H	Lyric Diction IV	24	8
(b)	MUZ4305W	Vocal Studies 4	24	8
(d)	MUZ2347H	Movement II	12	6
(e)	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B	12	5
(f)	MUZ2353H	Opera Workshop II	24	6
(g)	MUZ4376H	Singers' Theatre IV	24	8

Total HEQF credits for diploma - 588

¹ For students who did not complete GMK as a Foundation course

² For students who did not complete Aural II in the second year

PERFORMER'S DIPLOMA IN OPERA (Foundation) [HU036 – DOH01]

This programme is linked to the PDO and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the PDO takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular PDO programmes. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	18	5
(b)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge	18	5
(c)	MUZ1272H	Practical Study 1 ¹	18	5
(d)	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	9	5
(e)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
(f)	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	6	5
(g)	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Arts ²	18	5

¹ Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

² Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

PERFORMER'S DIPLOMA IN MUSIC [HU021]

PDM students may choose one of the following areas of specialisation:

- Western Classical
- Jazz Studies
- African Music
- World Music

These diploma programmes are similar to the practical programme of the BMus, but exclude some of the academic subjects prescribed for the BMus and are of three years' duration only. They are designed to prepare students for careers in each of the various areas. Prior to being admitted to the programme students must audition to satisfy the programme convener that their proficiency on their

chosen instrument is of the standard required eventually to cope with the demands normally placed upon performing musicians.

STREAM 1: WESTERN CLASSICAL [MUZ12]

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (139 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument B1	21	21
(b)	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	22	22
(c)	MUZ1324H	Aural I	15	15
(d)	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano 1 ¹	6	6
(e)	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction I ²	24	24
(f)	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A ²	12	12
(g)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I ³	9	9
	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I ⁴	9	9
(h)	MUZ1338H	General Music Knowledge ⁷	18	18

Second year: (172 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument A2	30	6
(b)	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	22	6
(c)	MUZ2324H	Aural II	15	6
(d)	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2 ¹	6	6
(e)	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I ⁵	12	6
(f)	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	21	5
(g)	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II ²	24	6
(h)	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A ²	12	5
(i)	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B ²	12	5
(j)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I ⁵	9	5
	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire I ²	9	5
(k)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II ³	9	6
	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II ⁴	9	6

Third year: (180 to 191 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)		Instrument A3	36	7
(b)	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III ²	24	7
(c)	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II ⁵	12	6
(d)	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	24	6
(e)	MUZ1335H	Figured Bass and Score-reading ⁶	9	5
(f)	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B ²	12	5
(g)	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A ²	12	5
(h)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(i)	One of the following:			
	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II ⁵	9	6
	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire II ²	9	6
(j)	One of the following:			
	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III ³	9	7
	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III ⁴	9	7
	MUZ3346H	Masterclass (PDM) ²	20	7
(i)	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano III ¹	24	7

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 491 to 502

¹ For non-keyboard majors only² For singers only³ For orchestral instruments only⁴ For keyboard majors only⁵ For instrumentalists only⁶ For organists and harpsichordists only⁷ For students who did not complete General Music Knowledge as a foundation course

STREAM 2: JAZZ STUDIES [MUZ07]

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (120 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	21	5
(b)	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	18	5
(c)		Instrument B1	21	5
(d)	MUZ1342H	Jazz Ensemble I	9	5
(e)	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	18	5
(f)	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training I	15	5

Second year: (144 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	24	6
(b)	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	21	6
(c)		Instrument B2	24	6
(d)	MUZ2342H	Jazz Ensemble II	12	6
(e)	MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II	27	6
(f)	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	21	6
(g)	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	18	6

Third year: (146 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2345H	Jazz Styles and Analysis	21	6
(b)	MUZ3344H	Jazz Masterclass (PDM)	8	7
(c)		Instrument B3	30	7
(d)	MUZ3342H	Jazz Ensemble III	12	7
(e)	MUZ3343W	Jazz Improvisation III	48	7
(f)	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	9	5

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 410

STREAM 3: AFRICAN MUSIC [MUZ02]

Candidates must complete the following courses

First year: (123 HEQF credits)			HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1322F	African Music I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1201H	African Instrument B1	21	5
(c)	MUZ1375H	African Music Theory I	21	5
(d)	One of the following:			
	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano I	6	5
	MUZ1374H	Secondary Marimba I	6	5
(e)	MUZ1323H	African Music Ensemble I	12	5
(f)	MUZ1380H	African Aural I	15	5
(g)	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I	12	5

Second year: (144 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(b)	MUZ2201H African Instrument B2	24	6
(c)	MUZ2375H African Music Theory II	24	6
(d)	MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II	18	6
(e)	MUZ2380H African Aural II	15	6
(f)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(g)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(h)	MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II	12	6

Third year: (137 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3346H Masterclass (PDM)	20	7
(b)	MUZ3201H African Instrument B3	30	7
(c)	MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III	24	7
(d)	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(e)	MUZ3375H African Music Theory III	27	7
(f)	MUZ3366H World Music Ensemble III	12	7

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 350 to 353

STREAM 4: WORLD MUSIC [MUZ14]

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (112 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
(b)	Instrument B1	21	5
(c)	MUZ1350H Music Theory I	22	5
(d)	MUZ1281H Secondary Piano 1	6	5
(e)	MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I	18	5
(f)	MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I	12	5
(g)	MUZ1324H Aural I	15	5

Second year: (127 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(b)	Instrument A2	30	6
(c)	MUZ2350H Music Theory II	22	6
(d)	MUZ2281H Secondary Piano 2	6	6
(e)	MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II	21	6
(f)	MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II ¹	12	6
(g)	MUZ2324H Aural II	15	6

Third year: (129 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ3200H African Instrument A3	36	7
(b)	MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians	9	5
(c)	MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III	24	7
(d)	MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV	36	8
(e)	MUZ3366H World Music Ensemble III ¹	24	7

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 368

¹ Students may be assigned to more than one Ensemble

PERFORMER'S DIPLOMA IN MUSIC (Foundation) [HU035 – DOH01]

This programme is linked to all streams of the PDM and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the PDM takes four years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses.

No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular PDM programmes. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZI337H Foundation Music Theory	18	5
(b)	MUZI338H General Music Knowledge	18	5
(c)	MUZI272H Practical Study 1 ¹	18	5
(d)	MUZI325H Aural Introductory	9	5
(e)	MUZI281H Secondary Piano 1 ²	6	5
(f)	MUZI327F Career Studies	6	5
(g)	DOH1005F Language in the Performing Arts ³	18	5

¹ Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

² For non-keyboard majors only

³ Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

Notes on individual music courses

1. Courses are listed alphabetically. For a numerical list of course codes please see the table at the end of this book.
2. A candidate may take courses in addition to those prescribed for the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, subject to the approval of the Director and on payment of the prescribed additional fee.
3. Lecture times are according to the time table of the South African College of Music.

Course outlines:

MUZI320H, MUZ2320H, MUZ3320H ACCOMPANYING I, II and III

HEQF credits: 9 each levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit.

Entrance requirements: Keyboard students admitted to the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma or Performer's Diploma in Music.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZI380H AFRICAN AURAL I

HEQF credits: 15 at level 5.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: All students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Students will need to pass Aural Introductory to be allowed to enrol for African Aural I.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in African music, focussing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ2380H AFRICAN AURAL II

HEQF credits: 15 at level 6.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: Students will need to pass African Aural I to be allowed to enrol for African Aural II.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in African music, focussing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1322F AFRICAN MUSIC I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma or Performer's Diploma in Music.

Course outline: An introduction to the study and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ2322S AFRICAN MUSIC II

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music I.

Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3322F AFRICAN MUSIC III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music II.

Course outline: An introduction to the study and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ4322S AFRICAN MUSIC IV

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music III.

Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Class participation, tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1323H, MUZ2323H, MUZ3323H, MUZ4323H

AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits: 12, 18, 24, 27 at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 periods per week.

Convener: D Plaatjies.

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: The activities of these groups will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for these courses.

MUZ1375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY I

HEQF credits: 21 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music Theory I.

Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY III

HEQF credits: 27 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music Theory II.

Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1325H AURAL INTRODUCTORY

HEQF credits: 9 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A course for students who do not pass the entrance test for Aural I in registration week.

Course outline: This is an intensive course for students who do not have the requisite background for Aural I. The course focuses on two essential areas of musicianship: (1) sight-singing and sight-reading skills; and (2) transcription and aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1324H, MUZ2324H AURAL I and II

HEQF credits: 15 each at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: All prospective Western Classical, Opera and African Music students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Achievement of the required standard will entitle the student to register for Aural I in the first year of study. Students who pass Aural Intro will also be allowed to enrol for Aural I. A pass in Aural I will allow a student to take Aural II.

Course outline: DP courses aimed at developing students' skills in two essential areas of musicianship: (1) Sight-singing and sight-reading; and (2) Transcription and Aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1326F BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR MUSICIANS

HEQF credits: 9 at level 5.

First-semester course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor F Larey.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma or Performer's Diploma in Music.

Course outline: Introduces students to the principles of good business and personnel management, with specific reference to the music industry and private teaching.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ1327F CAREER STUDIES

HEQF credits: 6 at level 5.

First-semester course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor F Larey.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the foundation programmes of the BMus degree, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma, Performer's Diploma in Opera or Performer's Diploma in Music.

Course outline: This course is intended to inform Foundation students of the career possibilities in their fields and to assist them in making their choices with regards to specialisation in the BMus degrees and the diplomas in subsequent years.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures, completion of all prescribed classwork.

Assessment: Completion of an essay at the end of the course. Assignments 50%; examination in June 50%.

MUZ1328H, MUZ2328H, MUZ3328H CHAMBER MUSIC I, II and III

HEQF credits: 21, 24, 36 at levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 3 periods per week.

Convener: B Steltzner.

Entrance requirements: Chamber Music I is normally open only to students who are required to take it. Students who take it as an elective must audition for a place in the class. A pass in Chamber Music I for Chamber Music II, etc.

Course outline: Students are required to extend their practical studies by playing or singing in small chamber music groups, under supervision.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of coursework and performances.

Assessment: 4 class performances (3 at 20% each, 1 at 40%) in the form of public concerts, in accordance with the curriculum guide.

MUZ1329H CHOIR TRAINING

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: Students must be registered in at least the third year of registration for their degree or diploma.

Course outline: Provides a method for training, conducting and managing choirs. Students will conduct and train a choir as part of the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; practical examination 60%.

MUZ2330H, MUZ3330H, MUZ4330H COMPOSITION I, II and III

HEQF credits: 18, 24, 36 at levels 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week plus designated tutorials.

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: Composition I: submission of a short portfolio of compositions and at least 70% for Music Theory and Analysis I; Composition II: at least 70% for Composition I; Composition III: at least 65% for Composition II.

Course outline: Beginning with the growth of simple cell motives and the development of rhythmic fluency, the course leads through successive stages of compositional skill. There is the presentation of a substantial portfolio (20 minutes performing time) of original compositions in Composition III. Students must be prepared to undertake a viva voce examination in software notation programmes *Sibelius* or *Finale* at the end of Composition I and II.

DP requirements: Due submission of completed project/s.

Assessment: Projects as required in year work 50%; 2-hour examination in Composition I and II in October/November 50%. Composition III: Portfolio of compositions 100%.

MUZ1333H, MUZ2333H, MUZ3333H, MUZ4333H ENSEMBLE I, II, III and IV
MUZ1368H, MUZ2368H, MUZ3368H, MUZ4368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits: 9 each at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies.

Entrance requirements: By audition; a pass in Ensemble I for Ensemble II; a pass in Ensemble II for Ensemble III; a pass in Ensemble III for Ensemble IV.

Course outline: The activities of these groups will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble and Ensemble Additional. However, Ensemble Additional courses may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble I, II, III, or IV. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for these courses.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events.

MUZ1335H FIGURED BASS AND SCORE-READING

HEQF credits: 9 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: For organists and harpsichordists only. Realisation of a bass figured in the Baroque manner and score-reading including C clefs will be studied.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50% and October/November 50%.

MUZ1337H FOUNDATION MUSIC THEORY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr M Watt.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the theory entrance test.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the theoretical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. It is a comprehensive introduction to Western staff notation and its related music. It introduces the student to basic theoretical concepts including clefs, intervals, scales, key signatures, time signatures, note values and conventional indications for tempo and dynamics. Great emphasis will be placed on the actual reading of musical scores, including vocal and instrumental scores, and on the development of aural and visualization skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework; tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of assignments, class test, counting a total of 25%, a 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (50%).

SLL1091H, SLL1094H FRENCH FOR MUSICIANS A and B

HEQF credits: 12 each at level 5.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline:

This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (French to English) and knowledge of selected French songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

MUZ1338H GENERAL MUSIC KNOWLEDGE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

Entrance requirements: National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification at HEQF level 4.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the historical and analytical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. Topics covered will include a broad overview of the history of Western classical music from approximately 1600 to the present focussing on genres and styles; and an introduction to African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of assignments, class test, counting a total of 25%, a 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (50%).

SLL1092H, SLL1095H GERMAN FOR MUSICIANS A and B

HEQF credits: 12 each at level 5.

Convener: Associate professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (German to English) and knowledge of selected German songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

MUZ1339H, MUZ2339H HISTORY OF JAZZ I and II

HEQF credits: 18, 21 at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first course for the second year.

Course outline: The history of Jazz will be studied from the time of its inception up to the present time. Tests and assignments will be given throughout the year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1340H HISTORY OF MUSIC I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music or Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music.

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the 17th and 18th century. The roles of major figures, significant compositions, developments in genres and compositional techniques, influential social, technical and aesthetic factors will be considered. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as reading and critical evaluation of scholarly texts.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; at least 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ2340H HISTORY OF MUSIC II

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

Entrance requirements: A pass in History of Music I.

Course outline: A continuation of the overview begun in History of Music I, but concerned with the 19th century. Once more, the approach will involve consideration of the principal figures, works, genres, compositional techniques as well as the historical and social context that distinguished the period. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of historical musicology.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ3340H HISTORY OF MUSIC III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

Entrance requirements: A pass in History of Music II.

Course outline: History of Music III is devoted to the study of 20th century music. The study will focus on major figures and developments in compositional technique relating them to the historical and social context. There is a section dealing with South African composers. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of the so-called 'new musicology'.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Presentation in semester 1 – 15%; essays in semester 2 – 15%; 1-hour listening test in June – 10%; 2-hour written test in June – 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November – 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November – 25%.

MUZ4340H HISTORY OF MUSIC IV

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout.

Entrance requirements: A pass in History of Music III.

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. As in History of Music I, II and III, the aim will be to understand the subject in terms of major figures, works and forces that distinguished the times in question.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4378L HISTORICALLY INFORMED PERFORMANCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Instrument A3 or B3 and History of Music III, or at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

Course outline: This Third Term course (winter) provides a link between academic (History and Theory) and practical subjects (Performance) in music and introduces the students to the concept of historically informed performance. HIP is a specific way of arriving at an appropriate interpretation of music using period evidence such as music (manuscripts, early prints) and its editions, treatises on music theory and performance as well as instruments and instrumentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and due completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Active participation in class 20%, written assignment 30%, lecture/recital 50%.

INSTRUMENTAL AND VOCAL STUDIES

[Course codes at the end of this entry.]

Course co-ordinators:

African Instruments:	D Plaatjies
Brass:	W Haubrich
Conducting:	Professor H Hofmeyr
Guitar:	J Grace
Jazz Studies:	Associate Professor M Campbell
Keyboard Studies:	Associate Professor F Larey
Percussion:	F Mallows
Secondary Piano:	Associate Professor F Larey
Strings:	Associate Professor F Bacharova
Vocal Studies:	Associate Professor V Davids
Woodwind:	B Steltzner

Entrance requirements: For B-level instrumental study, the entrance requirement is Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent). For D-level instrumental study or Practical Study I (the Foundation instrumental course), the entrance requirement is Grade V practical (Unisa or equivalent). Auditions are required. All students registered for A- and B-level studies (including BA students) are obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra. Students registered for C- and D-level studies may be obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra at the discretion of the director, in consultation with the course conveners. Students who are not music majors (*i.e.* BA students) may not register for instrumental or vocal studies on the D level, or as a Practical Study subject. The entrance requirement for A-level study is at least 75% in the B1 practical course, and evidence of having participated in solo performances UCT concerts and competitions throughout the B1 year.

Course outline: The Instrumental and Vocal Studies courses are at four different levels: the student must consult the curriculum rules for a particular degree or diploma in order to ascertain which levels apply. In addition to individual practical tuition, Jazz Singing B1, B2 and B3 incorporate modules on Jazz Vocal Techniques of one lecture per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lessons and (where applicable), studio classes. Every student must attend 27 performances of the SACM during the academic year. This is a DP requirement for A- and B-level Instrument and Vocal Studies courses. Students may count attendances at Performers' Class and official SACM concerts. Fourth-year BMus Education students are exempt

from this requirement.

MUZ1370S INTRODUCTION TO ACOUSTICS AND ORGANOLOGY

HEQF credits: 9 at level 5.

Second-semester course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree or Teacher's Licentiate Diploma in Music.

Course outline: An introduction to acoustics and organology, including such topics as the properties of wave motion, scales and tuning, timbre, vibrating strings and air columns, instrument classification, and the general characteristics of African and Western instruments.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

SLL1093H, SLL1096H ITALIAN FOR MUSICIANS A and B

HEQF credits: 12 each at level 5.

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This course is specifically designed for singers with special emphasis placed on components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (Italian to English) and knowledge of selected Italian songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

MUZ1341H JAZZ ARRANGEMENT I

HEQF credits: 21 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: D Andrews.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I.

Course outline: Students will develop their ability to orchestrate and prepare arrangements for small groups in the Jazz style, with particular emphasis on standard Jazz tunes. Projects will be prepared for performance.

Work that has been done without adequate supervision from a staff member will not be acceptable for examination.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 30%; projects 50%; 2-hour written examination October/November 20%.

MUZ2341H JAZZ ARRANGEMENT II

HEQF credits: 48 at level 6.

Whole-year course, 2 lectures per week plus tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Jazz Arrangement I.

Course outline: The course covers arrangement and orchestration for larger groups. Projects will be prepared for performance.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 30%; projects 50%; 2-hour written examination in

October/November 20%.

MUZ1379H, MUZ2379H JAZZ EAR TRAINING I and II

HEQF credits: 15, 18 at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a diploma or degree in Jazz studies. All prospective students in Jazz studies will write an entrance test for Jazz Ear Training I during registration week. Students who do not pass the entrance test will register for Aural Introductory in their first year of study before continuing with Jazz Ear Training I and II in their second and third years of study. A pass in Jazz Ear Training I for Jazz Ear Training II.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in the jazz style, focusing on the recognition of melodic and harmonic material arising from the jazz tradition and aligned with internationally accepted common practice. The first-year course will concentrate on fundamental diatonic relationships, and in the second year progress to more complex linear and vertical structures

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 1-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1342H, MUZ2342H, MUZ3342H, MUZ4342H

JAZZ ENSEMBLE I, II, III and IV

MUZ1369H, MUZ2369H, MUZ3369H, MUZ4369H

JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits:

9, 12, 12 and 24 at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively for Jazz Ensemble I, II, III and IV;

9, 12, 12 and 24 at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively for Jazz Ensemble Additional I, II, III and IV.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: D Andrews.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: The activities of these groups will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ1343H, MUZ2343H, MUZ3343W JAZZ IMPROVISATION I, II and III

HEQF credits: 18, 27, 48 at levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, whole-year course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor M Rossi.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Jazz Improvisation I for Jazz Improvisation II, etc.

Course outline: *First year:* Fundamental studies in the common practice of Jazz Improvisation. Regular assignments and tests will be given in individual and group performance.

Second year: Continuation of first-year material, progressing to more advanced concepts.

Third year: Advanced level, including material from beyond the common practice.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

MUZ3344H JAZZ MASTERCLASS (PDM)

MUZ4344H JAZZ MASTERCLASS (BMUS)

HEQF credits: 8, 24 at levels 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, one 2-hour class per week.

Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a Jazz degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a required class for all Jazz performance majors. All students have to attend, and participate through prepared performances for a master teacher.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes.

Assessment: Each student will be required to perform one item during each class period. Each performance will be marked by the instructor at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these.

MUZ4379S JAZZ PEDAGOGY

HEQF credits: 12 at level 6.

Convener: Professor M Rossi.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the 4th year of the TLD and BMus curricula in Jazz Studies.

Course outline: A comprehensive course that equips students with a range of jazz related disciplines for the teaching of jazz at junior and high school levels. Weekly meetings plus 2 observations of 3 different jazz ensembles. 1) Auditions, 2) Rehearsal techniques, 3) Teaching techniques, 4) Score study & the jazz combo in education, 5) Arrangements and compositions-sources and evaluation, 6) Transcription & analysis, 7) Assistance for prospective band directors, 8) Examination of existing programs, 9) Myths that affect jazz education, 10) Problems in jazz related to academia, 11) Bibliographic resources: arranging & composition, journals, improvisation & theory, history, biographies & autobiographies, 12) Formation of a jazz degree program: philosophy, admin, faculty, content, 13) Jazz in high school& the future of jazz education

DP requirements: 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

MUZ2345H JAZZ STYLES AND ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Professor M Rossi.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I and History of Jazz I.

Course outline: An in-depth study of Jazz styles from the 1920s to the present. Includes analysis of transcribed solos as recorded by major jazz artists, analysis of stylistic traits, development of aural recognition of contemporary harmonic and linear vocabularies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the timeous completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1377H, MUZ2377H, MUZ3377H, MUZ4377H LYRIC DICTION I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits: 24 each at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures a week.

Convener: Professor K Khan.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year, etc.

Course outline: In the first, second and third years, these courses focus on the singing diction and pronunciation of the most frequently employed foreign vocal languages (Italian, German and French). Basic principles of phonetics based on the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) are introduced. Methods for the physical presentation of vocal material are taught and include concert and audition techniques.

In the fourth year, other languages may be introduced as well as a deeper exploration of the relationship between language and interpretation.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Tests 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3346H MASTERCLASS (PDM)

HEQF credits: 20 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, one 2-hour class per week.

Convener: Associate Professor B Liebl (Instrument Convener).**Entrance requirements:** To have been admitted into a performance degree or diploma.**Course outline:** This is a required class for all A-level performance majors. All students have to attend, and participate through prepared performances for a master teacher. This class will be open to the public.

All singers are involved in the class on a weekly basis being coached by Associate Professor Brad Liebl and the class accompanist. The ONLY repertoire to be worked on in this class is repertoire that will definitely be used in the student's final recital at the end of the year. A mini-recital at the end of each quarter will be marked by Associate Professor Liebl and the accompanist. An average of these four marks will comprise each candidate's final mark for the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes.**Assessment:** Each student will be required to perform at least twice in class; each performance will be marked by the teacher at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these.

MUZ1347H, MUZ2347H MOVEMENT I and II

HEQF credits: 12 at levels 5 and 6.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.***Convener:** Professor K Khan.**Entrance requirements:** A pass in the first year for the second year.**Course outline:** These courses will train opera students in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement, as well as provide basic training in the techniques of classical, national and contemporary dance.**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures.**Assessment:** Practical examination in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4348F MUSIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

First-semester course, 2 lectures per week and tutorials in the Library.

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout.**Entrance requirements:** At undergraduate level: admission to at least the third year of degree studies. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Music Bibliography or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course. A pass in Music Bibliography, or its equivalent at another institution, is a requirement for the submission of the BMus Honours Research Essay, the MMus Dissertation or Minor Dissertation, and the PhD and DMus theses.**Course outline:** An introduction to the major research tools for advanced studies in music and the development of critical evaluation skills: Writing, style manuals and citation; library catalogues; music encyclopaedias and dictionaries; indexes to music dissertations, theses, conference papers and Festschriften; bibliographies of music and music literature (including RISM); periodical indexes for music; research tools for ethnomusicology; indexes to music in critical editions; thematic and other catalogues of composers' works (including RISM); music histories, source readings, and chronologies; discographies; iconographies; internet resources; music directories (including RISM).**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all assignments.**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ2349H, MUZ3349H MUSIC EDUCATION I and II

HEQF credits: 21, 24 at levels 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 3 lectures per week and teaching practice.

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I; a pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: *First year:* Course content covers group teaching strategies. Students are required to undertake practical teaching assignments in groups. Students will also be required to play the recorder.

Second year: Course content covers more advanced group teaching strategies and philosophies. Students will be required to play selected African music instruments and produce a mini-musical.

DP requirements: The completion of all assignments and projects, and at least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Projects and assignments 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1371H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY I

HEQF credits: 21 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma programme, and passing a music theory proficiency test.

Course outline: An introduction to computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2372H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology I.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I: computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2373H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: At least 65% in Music Technology I and concurrent registration for Music Technology IIA and a pass in NSC Maths, or at discretion of HOD.

Course outline: A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ3371H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIIA

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I and IIA Computer- based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ3372H MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIB

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA and IIB, concurrent registration for Music Technology IIIA.

Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the theoretical training introduced in Music Technology IIB. A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ4371W MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IV

HEQF credits: 72 at level 8.

Whole-year course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: T Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIIA and IIB.

Course outline: Music Technology IV expands and refines the music technology practical and theoretical course content with the aim of preparing students for postgraduate research or entry into the audio technology industry. Course material covers 1) advanced studies of computer-based music systems; 2) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 3) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1350H MUSIC THEORY I

HEQF credits: 22 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr M Watt.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque and Classical periods within a cultural and historical context. Emphasis will be placed on the contextualising of the music studied. Content will include, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. A study of the most important genres of these periods, including opera, cantata, oratorio, trio sonatas, the Classical sonata, chamber music and symphonic music. On completion of the course, students will be able to analyse and describe selected works according to their defining characteristics.

2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, including the use of figured bass and its application and the use of functional harmony; and the principles of strict imitative counterpoint, including fugue and canon. On completion of the course, students will be able to define and identify the similarities and differences in the application of these procedures in the two style periods studied.
3. The use of formal structures commonly encountered in the Baroque and Classical periods. On completion of the course, students will be able to identify and describe the use of these formal structures in an historical context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2350H MUSIC THEORY II

HEQF credits: 22 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr M Watt.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory I.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Romantic period and the first half of the Twentieth Century within a cultural and historical context. Emphasis will be placed on the contextualising of the music studied. Content will include, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. A study of the most important genres of these periods, including opera, sonata, chamber music, symphonic and ballet music. On completion of the course, students will be able to analyse and describe selected works according to their defining characteristics.
2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and compositional techniques such as variation. On completion of the course, students will be able to define and identify the similarities and differences in the application of these procedures in the two style periods studied.
3. The use and adaptation of formal structures as encountered in the Romantic and Twentieth Century periods. On completion of the course, students will be able to identify and describe the use of these formal structures in an historical context.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS I

HEQF credits: 21 at level 5.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr M Watt.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque period including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. The use of figured bass and its application in works such as recitatives, arias, trio sonatas and chorale harmonisations. On completion of the course, students will be able to realise a given figured bass accurately, provide a figured bass for a given melodic line and analyse, identify and write chord progressions as encountered in the works studied.
2. The principles of strict imitative counterpoint, including the writing and analysis of fugue

subjects and answers (non-modulatory, real and tonal), and canon at the octave. On completion of the course, students will be able to write an answer to a given fugue subject, write a countersubject invertible at the octave, and use a given motif to write a finite canon at the octave.

3. The use of binary, ternary and ritornello-type forms in the Baroque period. On completion of the course, students will be able to identify and describe the use of these formal structures, including the use of modulation to articulate structure.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr M Watt.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Classical and Romantic period including, but not necessarily limited to:

1. The use of functional harmony and its application in works such as sonatas, symphonies and vocal works. On completion of the course, students will be able to identify, analyse and write chord progressions as encountered in the works studied.
2. The use of contrapuntal procedures, including the writing and analysis of fugue subjects and answers (non-modulatory, real and tonal), and imitative counterpoint in works such as string quartets. On completion of the course, students will be able to write a fugetta on a given subject, and identify and analyse imitative procedures in selected works.
3. The use of formal structures in the Classical - Romantic period including binary, ternary, rondo and sonata and variation form, as well as the application of cyclic principles in selected works. On completion of the course, students will be able to identify and describe the use of these formal structures in the Classical and Romantic period, including the use of modulation to articulate structure.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework, tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS III

HEQF credits: 27 at level 7.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis II.

Course outline: A survey of certain harmonic procedures, contrapuntal devices, compositional techniques and formal structures characteristic of musical idiom from the late-Romantic period onwards. These will include Wagnerian harmony, expanded tonality, atonality and serialism. In the latter part of the course a selection of works by South African composers will be analysed.

DP requirements: Completion of both assignments.

Assessment: two assignments 25% each; two 2-hour written examinations in October/November 25% each.

MUZ4351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS IV

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis III.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of certain stylistic features and compositional techniques of music from the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the late-Romantic era and the twentieth century.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; completion of both assignments.

Assessment: two assignments 25% each; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 2-hour examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4372H MUSICOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Whole-year course half-course, 2 lectures per week.

Course-co-ordinator: Dr M Bezuidenhout.

Entrance requirements: History of Music III or African Music III or Worlds of Music III

Course outline: An introduction to the nature and disciplines of musicology (the scholarly study of music) that equips students for the advanced study of music at postgraduate level.

DP Requirements: Full attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and assignments) 50%, 2-hour written test in June 25%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ2352H OPERA HISTORY I

HEQF credits: 12 at level 6.

Whole-year half-course. 2 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor K Khan.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Through the study of selected works, Opera History cumulatively surveys aesthetic doctrines and technical developments associated with opera and with the stylistic variations it has displayed during nearly four centuries of existence. The course consists of an examination of the major works of composers from Monteverdi to the present day.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Tests 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1353H, MUZ2353H OPERA WORKSHOP I and II

HEQF credits: 24 each at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, lectures as scheduled by the Director of the Opera School (a minimum of 6 contact hours per week).

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: These courses incorporate the practical study for the performance of operatic roles in a variety of musico-theatrical styles. Students are expected to complete all assignments as decided at the discretion of the Director of the Opera School.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at rehearsals.

Assessment: Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

MUZ2354H, MUZ3354H, MUZ4354W ORCHESTRAL STUDIES I, II and III

HEQF credits: 30, 36, 54 at levels 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, whole-year course, 1 period per week.

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year, etc.

Course outline: Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others.

Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or symphonic Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.

Assessment: Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

MUZ3355H, MUZ4355H ORCHESTRATION I and II

HEQF credits: 18, 24 at levels 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week plus designated tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor H Hofmeyr.

Entrance requirements: A 60% pass in Orchestration I for Orchestration II. Proficiency in the computer software notation programmes *Finale* or *Sibelius* is required to enter Orchestration II.

Course outline: In the first year, students are introduced to the basics of instrumentation and arrangement for string and woodwind ensembles. This leads to the orchestration of existing piano pieces for full orchestra. In Orchestration II these techniques are extended to writing for large symphony orchestra.

DP requirements: Due submission of completed projects.

Assessment: Projects as required in year work; a three-hour examination in October/November. Students must be prepared to undertake a viva voce examination in software notation programmes *Sibelius* or *Finale* at the end of Orchestration I.

MUZ1356H, MUZ2356H REPERTOIRE I and II

HEQF credits: 9 each at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Various, as per instrumental area.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: Repertoire I and II are intended to broaden students' knowledge of the repertoire related to their instrumental studies and to develop students' ability to work on their own. Course conveners for the various instruments will provide students with study guidelines.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: As per course outline for instrumental area.

MUZ1357F RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL STUDIES

HEQF credits: 9 at level 5.

First-semester course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout.

Course outline: An introduction to the principles of research design (the gathering, organisation and presentation of data) and research techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and coursework 100%.

MUZ1376H, MUZ2376H SINGERS' THEATRE I and II

HEQF credits: 18 and 21 at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required.

NOTE: These courses requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan.

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma; a pass in Singers' Theatre I for Singers' Theatre II.

Course outline: These courses provide basic theatrical training with an emphasis on nurturing and developing expressive freedom and technical security onstage. By the end of each year students should be able to participate onstage in UCT Opera productions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: These are pass/fail courses based on 80% attendance (including rehearsals) and 20% on an examination in October/November.

MUZ3376H, MUZ4376H SINGERS' THEATRE III and IV

HEQF credits: 22 and 24 at levels 7 and 8 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required.

NOTE: These courses requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Singers' Theatre II for Singers' Theatre III; a pass in Singers' Theatre III for Singers' Theatre IV.

Course outline: These courses encourage and develop performers' individuality and responsibility for dramatic interpretation. Topics such as period movement and spoken dialogue are introduced in the third and fourth years. Students will be prepared for principal roles in opera and continue to perform, taking on solo roles in UCT Opera productions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Attendance 50%; practical mark in June 25%, practical mark in October/November 25%.

MUZ2378S SOUTH AFRICAN MUSIC

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Second-semester course, 4 periods per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: Admission to undergraduate diploma or degree studies.

Course outline: A course engaging with a range of key musical and social issues in 20th-century South Africa such as: regional music, performance and migrancy, music and the nation state, music rights, and South African musicians in the global context.

Entrance Requirements: DP Requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and Assignments 50%; final examination 50%.

MUZ2360H, MUZ3360H TEACHING METHOD I and II

MUZ2370H, MUZ3370H SECONDARY TEACHING METHOD I and II

HEQF credits: 12 each at levels 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: As for instrumental studies.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and

educational repertoire. In the second year, students undertake individual practical teaching of their instrument under supervision.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: As per course outline for the chosen instrument.

MUZ1365H, MUZ2365H TEACHING METHOD AND REPERTOIRE I and II

HEQF credits: 9 at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week.

Course co-ordinators: Associate Professors B Liebl and S Hartman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: These are first- and second-year courses respectively. This is a wide-ranging course which serves as an adjunct to vocal studies and covers areas of concern to singers, including teaching method and vocal techniques. The first semester of Vocal Techniques I will be the same as Teaching Method I.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June test 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3362F THEORY AND HISTORY TEACHING METHOD

(This course could be taken in the third year, timetable permitting.)

HEQF credits: 12 at level 7.

First-semester course, 1 lecture per week.

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory and Analysis II, and History of Music II or African Music II or History of Jazz II.

Course outline: Presents a method for the teaching of an integrated approach to Rudimentary Theory, Harmony, Counterpoint, Aural and History. Students will be required to complete written and practical assignments as part of the course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written and practical projects.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour examination in June 50%.

MUZ1363H, MUZ2363H THEORY OF JAZZ I and II

HEQF credits: 21 and 24 at levels 5 and 6 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week.

Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Campbell and D Andrews.

Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.

Course outline: The study of Jazz Theory in the common practice style.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4364H TREATISE

HEQF credits: 18 at level 8.

Whole-year half-course, supervision as required.

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout.

Entrance requirements: Passes in History of Music III, Worlds of Music III and Research Methodology and Bibliographical Studies.

Course outline: A course prescribed for the fourth year of the BMus Musicology programme. Candidates must submit a treatise on an approved topic.

MUZ1366H, MUZ2366H, MUZ3366H WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE I, II and III

HEQF credits: 12, 12, 24 at levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

Whole-year half-courses, 2 periods per week.

Course co-ordinators: Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: The activities of these groups will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for these courses.

Assessment: These are pass/fail courses.

MUZ1367F WORLDS OF MUSIC I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher's Licentiate Diploma or Performer's Diploma in Music.

Course outline: An introduction to the study of music as culture, and a survey of selected music cultures of the world.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ2367S WORLDS OF MUSIC II

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Worlds of Music I.

Course outline: Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. This course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3367F WORLDS OF MUSIC III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Worlds of Music II.

Course outline: Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. The course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ4367S WORLDS OF MUSIC IV

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Worlds of Music III.

Course outline: Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. The course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

Non-music courses

If a student's choice of non-music subject results in a timetable clash with a music subject, the music subject will take precedence. BMus in Education students are advised that the non-music course may be their second curriculum study.

Performers' Class

One period per week is set aside for a Performers' Class. Any student may submit to the Director a work for performance, provided that the student's teacher has approved it. Students studying the Practical programmes of the BMus and PDM are required to play in Performers' Class at least once a year from the second year onwards.

Instrument course codes

INSTRUMENT	1	2	3	4
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT A		MUZ2200H	MUZ3200H	MUZ4200W
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT B	MUZ1201H	MUZ2201H	MUZ3201H	MUZ4201W
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT C		MUZ2202H	MUZ3202H	MUZ4202H
AFRICAN INSTRUMENT D	MUZ1203H	MUZ2203H	MUZ3203H	MUZ4203H
BASS GUITAR B	MUZ1204H	MUZ2204H	MUZ3204H	MUZ4204W
BASS GUITAR D	MUZ1205H	MUZ2205H	MUZ3205H	MUZ4205H
BASSOON A		MUZ2206H	MUZ3206H	MUZ4206W
BASSOON B	MUZ1207H	MUZ2207H	MUZ3207H	MUZ4207W
BASSOON C		MUZ2208H	MUZ3208H	MUZ4208H
BASSOON D	MUZ1209H	MUZ2209H	MUZ3209H	MUZ4209H
CELO A		MUZ2210H	MUZ3210H	MUZ4210W
CELO B	MUZ1211H	MUZ2211H	MUZ3211H	MUZ4211W
CELO C		MUZ2212H	MUZ3212H	MUZ4212H
CELO D	MUZ1213H	MUZ2213H	MUZ3213H	MUZ4213H
CLARINET A		MUZ2214H	MUZ3214H	MUZ4214W
CLARINET B	MUZ1215H	MUZ2215H	MUZ3215H	MUZ4215W
CLARINET C		MUZ2216H	MUZ3216H	MUZ4216H
CLARINET D	MUZ1217H	MUZ2217H	MUZ3217H	MUZ4217H
CONDUCTING A		MUZ2218H	MUZ3218H	MUZ4218W
CONDUCTING B	MUZ1219H	MUZ2219H	MUZ3219H	MUZ4219W
CONDUCTING D	MUZ1220H	MUZ2220H	MUZ3220H	MUZ4220H
DOUBLE BASS A		MUZ2222H	MUZ3222H	MUZ4222W
DOUBLE BASS B	MUZ1223H	MUZ2223H	MUZ3223H	MUZ4223W
DOUBLE BASS C		MUZ2224H	MUZ3224H	MUZ4224H
DOUBLE BASS D	MUZ1225H	MUZ2225H	MUZ3225H	MUZ4225H
DRUM SET B	MUZ1226H	MUZ2226H	MUZ3226H	MUZ4226W
DRUM SET D	MUZ1227H	MUZ2227H	MUZ3227H	MUZ4227H
EUPHONIUM A		MUZ2228H	MUZ3228H	MUZ4228W
EUPHONIUM B	MUZ1229H	MUZ2229H	MUZ3229H	MUZ4229W
EUPHONIUM C		MUZ2230H	MUZ3230H	MUZ4230H
EUPHONIUM D	MUZ1231H	MUZ2231H	MUZ3231H	MUZ4231H
FLUTE A		MUZ2232H	MUZ3232H	MUZ4232W
FLUTE B	MUZ1233H	MUZ2233H	MUZ3233H	MUZ4233W
FLUTE C		MUZ2234H	MUZ3234H	MUZ4234H
FLUTE D	MUZ1235H	MUZ2235H	MUZ3235H	MUZ4235H
GUITAR A		MUZ2236H	MUZ3236H	MUZ4236W
GUITAR B	MUZ1237H	MUZ2237H	MUZ3237H	MUZ4237W
GUITAR C		MUZ2238H	MUZ3238H	MUZ4238H
GUITAR D	MUZ1239H	MUZ2239H	MUZ3239H	MUZ4239H
GUITAR B (JAZZ)	MUZ1252H	MUZ2252H	MUZ3252H	MUZ4252W
GUITAR D (JAZZ)	MUZ1253H	MUZ2253H	MUZ3253H	MUZ4253H
HARP A		MUZ2240H	MUZ3240H	MUZ4240W
HARP B	MUZ1241H	MUZ2241H	MUZ3241H	MUZ4241W
HARP C		MUZ2242H	MUZ3242H	MUZ4242H
HARP D	MUZ1243H	MUZ2243H	MUZ3243H	MUZ4243H
HARPSICHORD A		MUZ2244H	MUZ3244H	MUZ4244W
HARPSICHORD B	MUZ1245H	MUZ2245H	MUZ3245H	MUZ4245W
HARPSICHORD C		MUZ2246H	MUZ3246H	MUZ4246H
HARPSICHORD D	MUZ1247H	MUZ2247H	MUZ3247H	MUZ4247H
HORN A		MUZ2248H	MUZ3248H	MUZ4248W
HORN B	MUZ1249H	MUZ2249H	MUZ3249H	MUZ4249W
HORN C		MUZ2250H	MUZ3250H	MUZ4250H
HORN D	MUZ1251H	MUZ2251H	MUZ3251H	MUZ4251H

INSTRUMENT	1	2	3	4
OBOE A		MUZ2256H	MUZ3256H	MUZ4256W
OBOE B	MUZ1257H	MUZ2257H	MUZ3257H	MUZ4257W
OBOE C		MUZ2258H	MUZ3258H	MUZ4258H
OBOE D	MUZ1259H	MUZ2259H	MUZ3259H	MUZ4259H
ORGAN A		MUZ2260H	MUZ3260H	MUZ4260W
ORGAN B	MUZ1261H	MUZ2261H	MUZ3261H	MUZ4261W
ORGAN C		MUZ2262H	MUZ3262H	MUZ4262H
ORGAN D	MUZ1263H	MUZ2263H	MUZ3263H	MUZ4263H
PERCUSSION A		MUZ2264H	MUZ3264H	MUZ4264W
PERCUSSION B	MUZ1265H	MUZ2265H	MUZ3265H	MUZ4265W
PERCUSSION C		MUZ2266H	MUZ3266H	MUZ4266H
PERCUSSION D	MUZ1267H	MUZ2267H	MUZ3267H	MUZ4267H
PIANO A		MUZ2268H	MUZ3268H	MUZ4268W
PIANO B	MUZ1269H	MUZ2269H	MUZ3269H	MUZ4269W
PIANO C		MUZ2270H	MUZ3270H	MUZ4270H
PIANO D	MUZ1271H	MUZ2271H	MUZ3271H	MUZ4271H
PIANO B (JAZZ)	MUZ1254H	MUZ2254H	MUZ3254H	MUZ4254W
PIANO D (JAZZ)	MUZ1255H	MUZ2255H	MUZ3255H	MUZ4255H
PRACTICAL STUDY I	MUZ1272H			
RECORDER A		MUZ2273H	MUZ3273H	MUZ4273W
RECORDER B	MUZ1274H	MUZ2274H	MUZ3274H	MUZ4274W
RECORDER C		MUZ2275H	MUZ3275H	MUZ4275H
RECORDER D	MUZ1276H	MUZ2276H	MUZ3276H	MUZ4276H
SAXOPHONE A		MUZ2277H	MUZ3277H	MUZ4277W
SAXOPHONE B	MUZ1278H	MUZ2278H	MUZ3278H	MUZ4278W
SAXOPHONE C		MUZ2279H	MUZ3279H	MUZ4279H
SAXOPHONE D	MUZ1280H	MUZ2280H	MUZ3280H	MUZ4280H
SECONDARY MARIMBA	MUZ1374H	MUZ2374H		
SECONDARY PIANO	MUZ1281H	MUZ2281H	MUZ3281H	MUZ4281H
SINGING A		MUZ2282H	MUZ3282H	MUZ4282W
SINGING B	MUZ1283H	MUZ2283H	MUZ3283H	MUZ4283W
SINGING C		MUZ2284H	MUZ3284H	MUZ4284H
SINGING D	MUZ1285H	MUZ2285H	MUZ3285H	MUZ4285H
SINGING B (JAZZ)	MUZ1306H	MUZ2306H	MUZ3306H	MUZ4306W
SINGING D (JAZZ)	MUZ1307H	MUZ2307H	MUZ3307H	MUZ4307H
TROMBONE A		MUZ2286H	MUZ3286H	MUZ4286W
TROMBONE B	MUZ1287H	MUZ2287H	MUZ3287H	MUZ4287W
TROMBONE C		MUZ2288H	MUZ3288H	MUZ4288H
TROMBONE D	MUZ1289H	MUZ2289H	MUZ3289H	MUZ4289H
TRUMPET A		MUZ2290H	MUZ3290H	MUZ4290W
TRUMPET B	MUZ1291H	MUZ2291H	MUZ3291H	MUZ4291W
TRUMPET C		MUZ2292H	MUZ3292H	MUZ4292H
TRUMPET D	MUZ1293H	MUZ2293H	MUZ3293H	MUZ4293H
TUBA B	MUZ1294H	MUZ2294H	MUZ3294H	MUZ4294W
TUBA C		MUZ2295H	MUZ3295H	MUZ4295H
TUBA D	MUZ1296H	MUZ2296H	MUZ3296H	MUZ4296H
VIOLA A		MUZ2297H	MUZ3297H	MUZ4297W
VIOLA B	MUZ1298H	MUZ2298H	MUZ3298H	MUZ4298W
VIOLA C		MUZ2299H	MUZ3299H	MUZ4299H
VIOLA D	MUZ1300H	MUZ2300H	MUZ3300H	MUZ4300H
VIOLIN A		MUZ2301H	MUZ3301H	MUZ4301W
VIOLIN B	MUZ1302H	MUZ2302H	MUZ3302H	MUZ4302W
VIOLIN C		MUZ2303H	MUZ3303H	MUZ4303H
VIOLIN D	MUZ1304H	MUZ2304H	MUZ3304H	MUZ4304H
VOCAL STUDIES	MUZ1305H	MUZ2305H	MUZ3305H	MUZ4305W

School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at angie.pearson@uct.ac.za.

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:

G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet *Cape Town MA Natal*

Senior Lecturers:

D Cheesman, BPhil(Hons) (Dance) *Dunelm ARAD Grade Examiner*

D Fourie, BMus *Cape Town UPLM*

Lecturers:

E Greyling, FI Chor Advanced Teacher's Diploma *Benesh DMus(Dance) Cape Town*

L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet *MMus(Dance) Cape Town*

L Wilson, BFA *Wesley Institute Sydney MEd Exeter*

M Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturers:

M Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance

C Botha, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town – Contemporary Dance*

S Botha, MA *Kent*

I Frege, BA *Stell* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* - Choreographic Studies and Teaching Methodology

K Johnstone, BMus *MMus(Dance) Cape Town*

S Koyana, Dance Teacher's Diploma *Cape Town – African Dance*

T Peacock, BMus(Dance) *Cape Town*

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, La Rosa Spanish Dance Company, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals.

Accompanists:

A van Oordt, UTLM *ULSM*

T Pondo

Departmental Assistant:

TBA

Administrative Assistant:

A Pearson, BSocSc *Unisa*

Requirements for a major in Dance (MUZ06):**NOTES:**

1. An audition will be required for admission to African Dance, Classical Ballet and Contemporary courses.
2. Students must select one group from each of A and B.
3. If Western Dance History is selected from Group A, Western Dance Musicology must be selected from Group B

A. One of the following groups:	
MUZ1802H	African Dance Practice I
MUZ2802H	African Dance Practice II
MUZ3802W	African Dance Practice III
OR	
MUZ1808H	Contemporary Dance I
MUZ2808H	Contemporary Dance II
MUZ3808W	Contemporary Dance III
OR	
MUZ1806H	Classical Ballet I
MUZ2806H	Classical Ballet II
MUZ3806W	Classical Ballet III
OR	
MUZ1822F	Western Dance History I
MUZ2822H	Western Dance History II
MUZ3822H	Western Dance History III
OR	
MUZ1821S	African Dance History I
MUZ2821H	African Dance History II
MUZ3821H	African Dance History III
PLUS	
B. One of the following groups:	
MUZ1822F	Western Dance History I
MUZ2822H	Western Dance History II
MUZ3822H	Western Dance History III
OR	
MUZ1821S	African Dance History I
MUZ2821H	African Dance History II
MUZ3821H	African Dance History III
OR	
MUZ1322F	African Music I
MUZ2322S	African Music II
MUZ3322F	African Music III
OR	
MUZ1817H	Western Dance Musicology I
MUZ2817H	Western Dance Musicology II
MUZ3817H	Western Dance Musicology III
OR	
MUZ1819H	Dance Teaching Method I
MUZ1820H	Dance Teaching Method II
MUZ2820H	Dance Teaching Method III
OR	
MUZ1805H	Choreographic Studies I
MUZ2805H	Choreographic Studies II
MUZ3805H	Choreographic Studies III

Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates

- FA1 Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
- 1.1 All degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.
 - 1.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.
 - 1.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
 - (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;
 - (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.
- FA2 **Public engagements:**
A candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate in the School of Dance shall consult and obtain the permission of the Head of the School at least two weeks prior to undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, the School of Dance's productions shall take precedence over all other events.
- FA3 **Duly performed certificates:**
A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.
- FA4 **Public performances:**
Except by permission of Senate a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:
 - (a) as a Dance candidate, he/she takes part, at the Head of the School's instruction, in productions of the School; and
 - (b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Head of the School.*NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.*
- FA5 **Physical examination:**
 - 5.1 A candidate may be required by the Head of the School to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
 - 5.2 A candidate shall inform the Head of the School of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

Bachelor of Music (Dance) [HB012]

Minimum formal admission requirements:

FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Music in Dance, unless he/she:

- (a) holds an NSC endorsed for degree studies, with 380 APS and English at level 4; or
- (b) holds a senior or school leaving certificate (with 380 APS) with a Matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Matriculation Board; or
- (c) holds a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the Matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, with a minimum of 380 APS matriculation points and a D (HG) for English;
- (d) has written the NBT;
- (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she:

- (a) provides a certified statement from a registered or professional, accredited dance academy /school of a minimum of 3 year's experience in African dance, contemporary or classical ballet. In the case of classical ballet, a candidate must hold an Intermediate Certificate of the Royal Academy of Dancing or the Cecchetti Society, or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent;
- (b) obtains a NSC certificate endorsed for degree studies, including minimum level 6 in Dance Studies, or 75% (Higher Grade) or 80% (Standard Grade) in Dance (Ballet or Contemporary) at the senior certificate or equivalent examination

AND

satisfies the Head of the School by practical audition that he/she has a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

- (d) has written the NBT;
- (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA3 **Duration of degree:**

The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.

FBA4 **Curriculum:**

- 4.1 A candidate shall include at least four courses of an approved non-dance subject in another faculty or department.
- 4.2 A candidate must major in at least one of the following subjects: African Dance, Classical Ballet, Contemporary Dance, African or Western Dance History, African Music, Western Dance Musicology, African or Western Dance Notation, Choreographic Studies or Dance Teaching Methods. In the final year, the student will complete a major project (see individual course descriptions).
- 4.3 Degree students choosing to major in Dance Teaching Methods must select at least two practical courses at minor level and be proficient in the teaching of two approved dance disciplines in order to graduate.
- 4.4 Candidates wishing to major in African Dance, Classical Ballet or Contemporary Dance in the Performer's stream should achieve a minimum of 65% for African Dance I, Classical Ballet I or Contemporary Dance I.
- 4.5 Candidates in the first year of study must register for all courses offered. In order to graduate, candidates must pass all courses in the prescribed curriculum.
- 4.6 Candidates in the first year of study must pass at least five courses before proceeding to the second year of study.

BMus Dance programme

The following three streams are offered within the Bachelor of Music in Dance Programme:

- Performer's Stream
- Pedagogue Stream
- Researcher Stream

The required curriculum for each stream in every year of study is set out in the table below.

STREAM 1: PERFORMER'S STREAM (MUZ28)

First year: (146 to 158 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning	0	
Second year: (166 to 171 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(f)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	
(g)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	
Third year (162 to 174 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
(b)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7

280 MUSIC (DANCE)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
(c)	Any non-dance 1000-level course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	

Fourth year: (138 to 150 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV	48	8
	MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV	48	8
	MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV	48	8
(b)	MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV	36	8
	OR		
	Any third discipline 3000-level course	24	7
(c)	Any non-dance 2000-level course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	

Total HEQF credits for degree – 576 to 619

STREAM 2: PEDAGOGUE STREAM (MUZ24)

First year: (146 to 158 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(h)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning	0	

Second year: (196 to 200 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II	30	5
(c)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(d)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Music II	20	6

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
	MUZ2322S African Music II	20	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
Third year: (139 to 152 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA	20	7
	MUZ3807H Classical Ballet IIIA	20	7
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7
(c)	MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III	36	6
(d)	MUZ1357H Research Methods and Bibliography	9	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	21	6
(f)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
Fourth year: (126 to 138 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV	36	8
	MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV	48	8
	MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV	48	8
	MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV	48	8
(b)	MUZ3820H Dance Teaching Method IV	48	7
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
(d)	Any non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	6
		Total HEQF credits for degree – 571 to 606	

STREAM 3: RESEARCHER STREAM (MUZ19)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
First year: (146 to 164 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I	18	5
	MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I	18	5
	MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I	18	5
(b)	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(e)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5

282 MUSIC (DANCE)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning I	0	
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	5
	Additional (with permission of Head of School):		
	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5

Second year: (171 to 176 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II	30	6
	MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II	30	6
	MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II	30	6
(b)	MUZ1357H Research Methods and Bibliography	9	5
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	
(h)	Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School's timetable)	18	

Third year: (160 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA	20	7
	MUZ3807H Classical Ballet IIIA	20	7
(b)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III	48	7
	MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III	48	7
	MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III	48	7
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	48	7
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
(e)	Any two non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	24	6

Fourth year: (120 HEQF credits)

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	MUZ4815H Final Year Project	24	8
(b)	One of the following:		

		HEQF credits	HEQF level
	MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III	24	7
	MUZ3322F African Music III	24	7
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ4818H Western Dance Notation IV	24	8
	MUZ4801H African Dance Notation IV	24	8
(d)	Any two non-dance 3000-level semester courses (compatible with the School's timetable)	48	7
Total HEQF credits for degree – 597 to 614			

Performer's Certificate in Dance [HU007]

(Not offered in 2013)

This programme is designed to prepare the candidate for a career as a dancer in various dance forms. The programme aims to provide the student with a considerable knowledge of music relating to dance, and an extensive background in all aspects of performing in a theatre.

Please note that all candidates for the Performer's Certificate in Dance enrol in the first instance for the Dance Teacher's Diploma. After a period of evaluation, those students who are considered to have the potential to succeed in the Performer's Certificate in Dance may change their registration from the Diploma to the Certificate. This programme is only offered if there are five or more suitable candidates in the first year of study.

Dance Teacher's Diploma [HU011]

This programme is designed to prepare the candidate as a Teacher of dance, with an understanding of a variety of dance techniques and contexts of dance as art and cultural indicator. The purpose of the programme is to provide the student with a considerable knowledge of dance methodology, pedagogy and to provide extensive background in all aspects of a theatrical dance production. Graduating students are expected to be proficient in demonstrating and the teaching of at least two dance disciplines approved by the School.

Admission:

- FUB1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she
- (a) holds a NSC endorsed for diploma studies with English at level 4, or holds a Senior Certificate or equivalent, with a minimum of 340 APS and 50% for English; and
 - (b) has passed the Royal Academy of Dancing or ISTD or Cecchetti Intermediate Certificate or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent, or has at least three years of formal training in a recognised Dance discipline, and
 - (c) has completed the NBT; and
 - (d) satisfies the Head of the School of his/her ability to profit from the instruction, notwithstanding the requirements of (a), (b) and (c) above;
 - (e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

Duration of curriculum:

FUB2 The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years. The curriculum is set out in the table below. Students must pass at least 5 courses in their first year of study before proceeding to the second year and students may not register for more than 3 practical and 3 academic courses in their final year.

FUB3 Participation in pas de deux/partnering classes held is at the discretion of the Head of the School.

FUB4 Senate may recognise periods of attendance and examinations completed at institutions recognised by Senate in accordance with the provisions of Rule GB2.

Dance Teacher's Diploma programme

The required curriculum is set out in the table below:

First year: (146 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ1902H African Dance Practice I (Dip)	18	5
	MUZ1906H Classical Ballet I (Dip)	18	5
	MUZ1908H Contemporary Dance I (Dip) (compulsory)	18	5
(b)	MUZ1816H Performance Studies I	20	5
(c)	MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I	18	5
(d)	MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I	18	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1822F Western Dance History I	18	5
	MUZ1821S African Dance History I	18	5
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I	18	5
	MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I	18	5
(g)	MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning I	0	0
(h)	One of the following:		
	MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I	18	5
	MUZ1322F African Music I	18	5
Second year: (154 to 158 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ2902H African Dance Practice II (Dip)	30	6
	MUZ2906H Classical Ballet II (Dip)	30	6
	MUZ2908H Contemporary Dance II (Dip) (compulsory)	30	6
(b)	MUZ2816H Performance Studies II	24	6
(c)	MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II	24	6
(d)	MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II(compulsory)	30	5
(e)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2822H Western Dance History II	24	6
	MUZ2821H African Dance History II	20	6
(f)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II	20	6
	MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II	20	6
(g)	MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II	0	0
Third year: (176 to 189 HEQF credits)		HEQF credits	HEQF level
(a)	Two of the following:		
	MUZ3902H African Dance Practice III (Dip)	48	7
	MUZ3906H Classical Ballet III (Dip)	48	7
	MUZ3908H Contemporary Dance III (Dip)	48	7
(b)	MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III	36	6
(c)	One of the following:		
	MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II	20	6
	MUZ2322S African Music II	21	6
(d)	One of the following:		
	MUZ3822H Western Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3821H African Dance History III	24	7
	MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III	24	7
	MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III	36	7

Total HEQF credits for diploma – 476 to 493

Course outlines:

MUZ1800F/S AFRICAN DANCE I (EXCHANGE PROGRAMME ONLY)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year level. Offered in the first and/or second semester. Minimum one lecture and two practical classes per week.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This is an introductory level course covering the fundamental principles of African dance and music. It is located in Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that developed by Maxwell Xolani Rani since 2002. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all practicals and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Conducted at the end of the semester: Practical examination 60%; 2-hour written examination 40%. The pass mark is 60%.

MUZ1821S AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second semester course. Minimum 2 hours per week.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides a survey of the 'African' dances across the continent to promote understanding of the way in which dance evolves with reference to socio-political and economic factors. Concerned with the future of African dance in South Africa, it will include focus on the understanding of the concept of 'fusion' and the merging of different dance forms into a language that is appropriate for the diversity found in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2821H AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY II

HEQF credits: 20 at level 6.

Second-year, whole-year course. Minimum 2 hours per week.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance History I.

Course outline: This course focuses on the theoretical components of socio-political 'correctness' in the Arts. The course aims to encourage students to view an African conception of the world: aesthetics, senses, canons and characteristics. The role of dance in cultural identity, modernity in education will be considered.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.

MUZ3821H AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course. Minimum 3 hours per week.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance History II.

Course outline: This course focuses on the dynamics of African traditional dance. This includes the context of African traditional dance and African religious dance. The problems of literal documentation in African dance studies will be discussed.

The dynamics of African religious dances; dance as worship; the state of religious dances in contemporary times; traditional African dance in context; commonalities in African dance: an aesthetic foundation, the problem of literal documentation in African dance studies, current issues and trends pertaining to the advent of neo-traditional genres of music and dance; Destination: a Rhythm Nation – a South African dance writer’s perspective; Dance theatre: the people, the passion, the politics of dancing towards a new cultural order, are all themes to be explored.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.

MUZ1801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Whole-year course, one lecture and one practical per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: Incorporating various components from the Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) syllabi, this course aims to equip the student with the notational skills for the recording of African dances e.g. Xhosa, Zulu, Venda, etc.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Practical reading assignments 15%; Recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; November practical examination 20%; October/November written examination 10%; October/November recording 10%.

MUZ2801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION II

HEQF credits: 20 at level 6.

Whole-year course. One lecture per week. Practicals: 1 per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation I.

Course outline: Students continue to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume II. Part I and II of the Elementary Contemporary dance syllabus (reading course) will also be studied.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; October practical examination 15%; Project 15%.

MUZ3801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Whole-year course. One lecture per week. Practicals: 1 per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation II.

Course outline: This is a whole-year course continuing to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Application Part II. As Part II syllabus is still in development, the student will be contributing valuable material for the analysis and study of African Dance.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; Final Project 15%; October/November practical exam 15%.

MUZ4801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Whole-year course. One lecture per week. Practicals: 1 per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation III.

Course outline: This whole-year course follows Notation I, II and III. Students continue to acquire further elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in the African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume IV. The Intermediate Contemporary Syllabus and gymnastic related theory will also be studied.

The course will include:

- (a) theory;
- (b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
- (c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October Written examination 10%; Final Project 30%.

MUZ1802H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First -year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:

- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly their cultural significance in societies
- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%. Productions 5%.

MUZ1902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I (DIP)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First -year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This diploma-level course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:

- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly their cultural significance in societies
- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%. Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo) and group) works within African Dance include group work of Pan Africanist descent (year 1, one semester only)

MUZ2802H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II

HEQF credits: 30 at level 6.

Second-year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.

Course outline: This course gives the basic and intense techniques of Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The technique was created in 2002 by Maxwell Xolani Rani and has been developing ever since. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora. The emphasis on the second-year practical level is based on understanding the amalgamation of music to the movements. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance qualities are highlighted in this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ2902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II (DIP)

HEQF credits: 30 at level 6.

Second-year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.

Course outline: This diploma-level course gives the basic and intense techniques of Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The technique was created in 2002 by Maxwell Xolani Rani

and has been developing ever since. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora. The emphasis on the second-year practical level is based on understanding the amalgamation of music to the movements. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance qualities are highlighted in this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include West, East and/or Central Africa (year 2, one semester only).

MUZ3802W AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This course is the first of technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The philosophy behind the technique that there are inherent techniques in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa is introduced. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, comprises core movements from regions and dances symbolising a cultural pattern(s) in Africa or the diaspora. The movements are then stylised in a mode that best addresses a studio presentation and specific needs of the students usually trained in another discipline of dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III (DIP)

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This diploma-level course is the first of technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The philosophy behind the technique that there are inherent techniques in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa is introduced. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, comprises core movements from regions and dances symbolising a cultural pattern(s) in Africa or the diaspora. The movements are then stylised in a mode that best addresses a studio presentation and specific needs of the students usually trained in another discipline of dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include Southern African dances.

MUZ4802W AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE IV

HEQF credits: 48 at level 8.

Fourth-year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week. *NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods*

Convener: M X Rani.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice III in a previous year or equivalent.

Course outline: This course is the advanced technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique developing the philosophy behind the technique that is founded in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: June practical examinations 15%; June theory examination 30%; October practical 20%; October theory examination 30%; Productions 5%

MUZ1322F AFRICAN MUSIC I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-semester course, three lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: An introduction to the learning and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.

MUZ2322S AFRICAN MUSIC II

HEQF credits: 21 at level 6.

Second-semester course, three lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: Dr S Bruinders.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music I.

Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.

MUZ3322F AFRICAN MUSIC III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

First-semester course, three lectures per week.

Course co-ordinator: M Nixon.

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music II.

Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.

MUZ1804Z, MUZ2804Z BODY CONDITIONING I and II

HEQF credits: 0

1 hour per week.

Convener: L Wilson.**Course outline:** The Pilates technique complements dance training by assisting in building an aesthetically-pleasing shape and a strong, well-toned body. It is an essential remedial tool for the rehabilitation of injured dancers.**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at all lectures.**Assessment:** As this is not an examination subject there is no formal assessment, but the DP requirement is relevant to the student's dance major and forms part of the process mark.

MUZ1805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, whole-year course. 1 hour per week.

Convener: L Raizenberg.**Entrance requirements:** None.**Course outline:** Module 1 - Introduction to Theatre Technology - This module consists of 5 one-hour lectures held in the first semester and includes a visit to the Baxter Theatre Complex, Rondebosch. It covers technical aspects of the theatre with emphasis on stage terminology and the working of the theatre.

Module 2 - Choreography - This module consists of 8 one-hour lectures held in the second semester. The student will be introduced to the principles of choreography and will be expected to hand in a written essay of no less than 1000 words on a related subject.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.**Assessment:** Module 1 - One-hour paper written at the end of the module - 30%; Module 2 - Practical assessment. Students must choreograph a short solo dance piece, using a student from the School of Dance, of no more than 2 minutes - 50%; written essay - 20%.

MUZ2805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, whole-year course. 2 one-hour lectures per week.

Convener: L Raizenberg.**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Choreographic Studies I (MUZ1805H) or equivalent.**Course outline:** Module 1 - Practical choreography - This is a first semester module. Lectures further develop the practical choreographic skills of the student. Emphasis is placed on solo and group choreographic construction. The module will encompass an in-depth exploration of the theatrical elements that are utilized in creating dance for theatre. The student must choreograph a dance work incorporating solo and ensemble groupings of no more than 6 minutes. A public examination performance is held at Concert Venue, UCT School of Dance. The module also enables the student to experiment with simple lighting design.

Module 2 - Introduction to Academic Writing of Choreography - This module aims to introduce the choreography student to a critical understanding of the processes involved in choreography. Works from diverse choreographers such as Martha Graham, Merce Cunningham and George Balanchine will be discussed and analysed in essay form. The student will hand in 2 essays of 500 words. A third essay of 1500 words will provide a written assessment mark for this course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.**Assessment:** Module 1 - Public examination performance end of 1st semester - 50%; Module 2 - Evaluation of course work - 30%; written essay (1500 words) - 20%.

MUZ3805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES III

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course. 3 one-hour lectures per week.

Convener: L Raizenberg.

Entrance requirements: A pass of 65% in the practical component of Choreographic Studies II (MUZ2805H) or equivalent, subject to Director's discretion.

Course outline: Module 1 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 1) - This module encourages the student to explore, through theoretical research, choreographers and their dance works, in a clearly articulate manner. A written essay (no more than 2000 words) is to be submitted by the end of September of each year comprising a detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected choreographer.

Module 2 - Choreographic Performance - The student will choreograph an original dance work of no longer than 10 minutes using at least 5 dancers, to be performed in the Baxter Theatre Complex, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the 2nd semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement with the course convener.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

Assessment: Module 1 - Choreographic performance - 55%. (Choreography 70%, process 30%)

Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 30%; written essay (2000 words) - 15%.

MUZ4805H CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES IV

HEQF credits: 36 at level 8.

Fourth-year, whole-year project. Rehearsals to be arranged by the student with the assistance of the convener.

Convener: L Raizenberg.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Choreographic Studies III (MUZ3805H) or equivalent.

Course outline: Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement - The student must create a work of no longer than 5 minutes in the style of a recognised choreographer. The work must show evidence of detailed research. The student is required to engage in a discussion of the work after the presentation.

Module 2 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 2) - This module encourages the student to further his/her efforts in detailed theoretical research of choreographic aspects. The student is also required to prepare a short oral discussion on a selected choreography.

Written essay: An essay (no more than 2000 words) to be submitted by the end of September of each year, comprising detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected choreographer.

Module 3 - Choreographic Performance - The student will choreograph an original dance work of no more than 12 minutes using at least 6 dancers, incorporating solo, pas de deux and ensemble work, to be performed in the Baxter Theatre, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the second semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement with the course convener.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course.

Assessment: Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement - 20%; Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 25%; written essay (2,000 words) - 15%; Module 3 - Choreographic performance - 40%. (choreography 70%, process mark 30%).

MUZ1806H, MUZ2806H, MUZ3806W, MUZ4806W CLASSICAL BALLET I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits: 18, 30, 48, 48 at level 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

8 hours per week (minimum).

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals

and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Classical Ballet I, II, III in a previous year.

Course outline: This four-year major course will be geared to the correction and extension of the technical standard of each student. The syllabus and teaching guide, designed by the staff of the Department, includes all aspects of classical technique and incorporates the basic principles of dance. Compulsory tutorials in the first two years will cover all aspects of anatomy relevant to dance. The requirement for the second-year tutorials is a pass in the first year. Both the tutorials and the practical examination must be passed. Repertoire and pas de deux for selected students will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1906H, MUZ2906H, MUZ3906H CLASSICAL BALLET I, II, III (DIP)

HEQF credits: 18, 30, 48, at levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

8 hours per week (minimum).

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Classical Ballet I, II, in a previous year.

Course outline: This three-year major course at the Diploma level will be geared to the correction and extension of the technical standard of each student. The syllabus and teaching guide, designed by the staff of the Department, includes all aspects of classical technique and incorporates the basic principles of dance. Compulsory tutorials in the first two years will cover all aspects of anatomy relevant to dance. The requirement for the second-year tutorials is a pass in the first year. Both the tutorials and the practical examination must be passed. Repertoire and pas de deux for selected students will be included in the course.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

The repertoire and pas de deux includes works from the Romantic ballet in the first half of the 19th century (year 1). The Classical Romantic ballets in the second half of the 19th c and Post-Romantic and Neo-Romantic of the early 20th c (year 2) and the Diaghilev era until 21st c (year 3).

MUZ3807H, MUZ4807H CLASSICAL BALLET IIIA and IVA

HEQF credits: 20, 24 at levels 7 and 8 respectively.

2 hours per week.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Classical Ballet II in a previous year.

Course outline: These ancillary courses allow the students to continue the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other two dance disciplines offered (Contemporary or African dance).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 45%; October practical examination 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1808H, MUZ2808H, MUZ3808W, MUZ4808W CONTEMPORARY DANCE I, II, III and IV

HEQF credits: 18, 30, 48, 48 at levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively.

Contemporary Dance I - Minimum 4 hours per week.

Contemporary Dance II, III and IV - Minimum 6 hours per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year.

Convener: L Wilson.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance I, II, III, in a previous year.

Course outline: In the first year students are introduced to the basic principles of contemporary dance technique, and from the second year are exposed to a variety of different stylistic approaches. Improvisational and creative work are an integral part of the course.

The intention is to produce dancers who can move with confidence in any way that a choreographer may choose and proficiency in classical ballet remains a prerequisite.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: *Year I:* March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%. *Years II, III and IV:* June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1908H, MUZ2908H, MUZ3908H CONTEMPORARY DANCE I, II, III (DIP)

HEQF credits: 18, 30, 48 at levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively.

Contemporary Dance I - Minimum 4 hours per week.

Contemporary Dance II and III - Minimum 6 hours per week.

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year.

Convener: L Wilson.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance I, II, (DIP) in a previous year.

Course outline: In the first year this diploma-level course will introduce students to the basic principles of Graham and Humphrey technique, and from the second year are exposed to a variety of different stylistic approaches. Improvisational and creative work are an integral part of the course.

The intention is to produce dancers who can move with confidence in any way that a choreographer may choose and proficiency in classical ballet remains a prerequisite.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: *Year I:* March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%. *Years II, III:* June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3809H, MUZ4809H CONTEMPORARY DANCE IIIA and IVA

HEQF credits: 20, 24 at levels 7 and 8 respectively.

Minimum two hours per week.

Convener: L Wilson.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance II, IIIA in a previous year.

Course outline: These ancillary courses allow students to continue the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered or in one of the other three dance disciplines offered (Classical ballet, African dance, Choreographic Studies).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40% October practical examination 55%. Productions 5%

MUZ1819H DANCE TEACHING METHOD I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, whole-year course, minimum 2 lectures per week.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is designed to introduce the basic principles of African dance, contemporary dance and classical ballet and a module of Anatomy will be included. The modules will prepare the student for the study of teaching methods in the different dance genres.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma: June written examination 50%; October written examination 50%.

All modules must be passed.

MUZ1820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD II

HEQF credits: 30 at level 6.

Second year, whole-year course, minimum 2 lectures per week.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method I (MUZ1819H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The course prepares the student dance teacher for a career as a teacher of dance in diverse contexts (dance companies, state schools, community arts settings). Studio management, Oral communication and child development are explored. A module of anatomy is included

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma: June written examination 30%; October practical examination 40%; November written examination 30%. All modules must be passed.

MUZ2820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD III

HEQF credits: 36 at level 6.

Third year whole-year course, minimum 2 lectures per week. One practical located in local schools/studios per week.

Convener: L Wilson.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method II (MUZ1820H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The course continues with student teacher development. In order to graduate in the Degree programme with Dance Teaching Method as a major or in the Dance Teacher's Diploma programme, students majoring in this course are required to be proficient in the teaching of at least two approved dance disciplines. Such proficiency must be demonstrated fully in the final year of the diploma or degree. Students with Classical Ballet as their primary dance discipline are required to study the syllabi of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Cecchetti Society in depth to prepare for the external examinations of the Academy and Society.

Education theory is introduced. Lectures in the psychology of teaching, child development, and the teaching of dance for children with special educational needs and a module of Arts and Culture and Dance Studies of the Western Cape Education department's (WCED) curriculum is explored. Students are expected to undertake teaching (under supervision) at local schools and other sites.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June written examination 30%; October practical examination 40%; November written examination 30%. All modules must be passed.

MUZ3820H DANCE TEACHING METHOD IV

HEQF credits: 48 at level 7.

Fourth year whole year course, minimum 2 lectures per week. One practical located in local schools per week.

Convener: G Samuel.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method III (MUZ2820H) or equivalent

Course outline: In the final year of this course students undertake the following:

Theoretical modules

- (a) Two essays / subject matter to include education theory and syllabus writing.
- (b) Two activities / subject matter to include class observation and planning and curriculum

296 MUSIC (DANCE)

related questions.

Practical module

The student is required to show evidence of actual teaching practice of 60 hours, excluding observation.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in teaching practice.

Assessment: *Theoretical modules:* 2 essays; course work activities, 40% of total mark.

Practical module: June examination Masterclass/Junior, November examination Masterclass/Senior **and** short original work choreographed for learners/students at an appropriate level of expertise, 60% of total mark. All modules must be passed.

MUZ4815H FINAL YEAR PROJECT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Convener: G Samuel.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: In their final year of study in the BMus in Dance programme, students will be required to produce a project in their chosen major. This will be separate from any requirements encompassed in the major course itself and will be a requisite for being awarded the degree of BMus in Dance (Research Stream).

The project will involve research and analysis and culminates in a paper of not less than 8,000 words or the equivalent in notation in the case of BMN or, in the case of a practical major, a public performance, masterclass, or a choreographed work. The student will in all cases deliver a seminar/public lecture on his/her project topic.

Submission, presentations and performances will be due by 31 October.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Theoretical component 90%; Oral presentation 10%.

MUZ1816H, MUZ2816H PERFORMANCE STUDIES I and II

HEQF credits: 20, 24 at levels 6 and 6 respectively.

Minimum 1 hour per week.

NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year.

Convener: G Samuel.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Performance Studies I (MUZ1816H) for the second year of study.

Course outline: This is a modular course which concentrates on skills required for performance. Students are required to complete a minimum of four modules offered during each year of study. Modules include the following disciplines: African dance; National dance; Spanish dance; Contemporary dance; Classical ballet; Indian dance; Make-up; Contact Improvisation; Art administration and Project management (dance).

Refer to the School of Dance for course descriptions of individual modules.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: BMus and Diploma: For each module – practicals 70%; essays 30%.

MUZ1822F WESTERN DANCE HISTORY I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first semester course, minimum 4 hours per week.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This modular structured course will present an overview of Western Dance History tracing the development of classical ballet and modern dance from the Renaissance to the present day with reference to the socio-political and economic trends which informed these developments.

DP requirements: BMus students: At least 90% attendance at lectures and timely submission of all essays. Diploma students: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 3-hour written examination at conclusion of module A - 35%; 3-hour written examination at conclusion of module B - 35%; submission of 3 essays in the first semester - 30%.

Diploma students: Submission of 2 essays - 20%; 2-hour written class test at end of module A - 40%; 2-hour written examination at end of module B - 40%.

MUZ2822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, whole-year course. Minimum 2 lectures per week in the first semester. Written assignments will continue in the second semester.

Convener: D Cheesman.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance History I (MUZ1822F) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course examines themes selected from the overview presented in the first year. The themes are studied both in greater detail and depth. Particular attention is paid to trends in other art forms which have bearing on the topics, as well as socio-political and economic trends. Topics include: the development of modernism; the development of performance art in Europe; the Diaghilev era; and the development of American and German modern dance.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at tutorials and lectures and the submission of all set written work.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 3-hour written examination in June - 25%; 3-hour written examination in October - 25%; submission of 3 essays in the first semester and 3 essays in the second semester 50%.

Diploma students: 3-hour written examination in June - 50%; 3-hour written examination in October - 50%; submission of 4 essays.

MUZ3822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Fourth-year, whole-year course.

NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year.

Convener: L Wilson.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance History II (MUZ2822H) or equivalent.

Course outline: Historical Approaches. This aspect of the course falls under the Department of Historical Studies and will be offered in either 1st or 2nd semester.

Reading course: This course requires the submission of at least 3 pieces of written work dealing with the following topics:

- (a) Post-modern dance - Modern dance since the 1950s: a detailed examination of the emerging post-modern dance movement in America.
- (b) The emergence of new expressionist dance in post-war Germany.
- (c) The development of Black dance in America.
- (d) New Dance in Britain.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials and submission of all written work.

Assessment: Written examination 50%; essays from reading course 50%.

MUZ1817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, whole-year course. Minimum 3 contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.

Convener: D Fourie.

Entrance requirements: None.

The course purposes:

- (i) A fundamental background in the theory and practice of Western music.
- (ii) A contextual overview of the history of Western social and performance dance music from mediaeval times to the present.

Course outline: (i) A rudimentary instruction in Western music theory and a practical component of elementary vocal and instrumental music.

- (ii) A study of dance-related music of the Mediaeval, Renaissance and Baroque periods, 18th century Neo-classicism, 19th century Romanticism and 20th century Modernism.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 20%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

Diploma students: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.

MUZ2817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY II

HEQF credits: 20 at level 6.

Second year, whole-year course. Minimum 3 contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.

Convener: D Fourie.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance Musicology I (MUZ1717H) or equivalent.

The course purposes:

- (i) A continued instruction in the theory and practice of music.
- (ii) A study of historical trends and developments in 19th century and early 20th century European ballet music.

Course outline: The four parts may be presented as modules:

- (i) Romantic ballet music in the first half of the 19th century.
- (ii) Classical-Romantic ballet music in the second half of the 19th century.
- (iii) Post-Romantic and neo-Romantic dance music of the early 20th century.
- (iv) The Diaghilev era.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

Diploma students: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.

MUZ3817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, whole-year course. Minimum 3 contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.

Convener: D Fourie.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Musicology II (MUZ2817H).

The course purposes:

In-depth examination of historical trends and developments. The subject spectrum and methodology is broadened to prepare the student for postgraduate work.

Course outline: The course is made up of four parts, constituted as follows:

1st Quarter:

Module 1: Post-Diaghilev European dance music.

2nd Quarter:

Module 2: 20th Century American dance music.

3rd Quarter:

Module 3: A survey of two of the following:

- (i) South African Eurocentric dance music;
- (ii) South African dance ethno-musicology;
- (iii) Afro-Jazz dance music

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and seminars and the completion of all projects and tests.

Assessment: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

MUZ1818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year, whole-year course, 3 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course covers the Benesh method of dance notation including Elementary Solo (Ballet).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.

MUZ2818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION II

HEQF credits: 20 at level 6.

Second year, whole-year course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation I (MUZ1818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The student will complete the Elementary syllabus which contains contemporary solo, partner work and scoring.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.

MUZ3818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third year, whole-year course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation II (MUZ2818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course covers the Benesh Intermediate syllabus and includes contemporary solo, general solo, partner work and scoring.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording

300 MUSIC (DANCE)

project 25%.

MUZ4818H WESTERN DANCE NOTATION IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Whole-year course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Convener: Dr E Greyling.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation III (MUZ3818H) or equivalent.

Course outline: This course covers aspects of the Benesh Advanced syllabus.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording project 25%.

Productions and Events by the UCT School of Dance

Participation in all aspects (including performance and stage management [back-stage and/or front of house and/or production management]) of any dance production and/or event of the School will account for 5% of marks for the following courses: African Dance Practice, Contemporary Dance and Classical Ballet, at all levels of study.

Students must be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year. During vacation periods students may be required to attend conferences and/or symposia.

PHILOSOPHY

The Department is housed on the third floor of the Humanities Building.
 The letter code for the Department is PHI.
 Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3316.
 Departmental Internet: <http://www.philosophy.uct.ac.za>
 Departmental email: philosophy@uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Department:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

B Weiss, BSc(Hons) *Dunelm* PGCE *Lond* PhD *St Andrews*

Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*

J Ritchie, BA(Hons) *Oxon* MPhil PhD *Lond*

J Wanderer, BSc(Hons) PGCE MSc PhD *Lond*

Lecturer:

G Fried, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

Visiting Lecturer:

D Chapman BSc *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*

L Bloom, BA PhD *Georgia*

Administrative Officer:

C Gilbert

Senior Secretary:

E Gubb

Requirements for a major in Philosophy (PHI01):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	PHI1010S Ethics
Second year		
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	
And ONE of the following:		
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature	
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind	
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science	
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics	
Third year		
PHI3023F	Logic and the Philosophy of Language	PHI3024S Metaphysics and Epistemology

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **PHI2041S**: PHI1024F
- (ii) For **PHI3023F**: PHI2041S, and any of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major

302 PHILOSOPHY

- (iii) For **PHI3024S**: PHI2041S, *and* one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major, *and* PHI3023F.

Honours entry requirements:

- (a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH4 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements are:
- A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
 - Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Further information on the nature of academic philosophy and the interests and approach to the subject of the teaching staff of the UCT Philosophy Department is available from the department website.

Course outlines:

PHI1010S ETHICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor D Benatar.

Entrance requirements: Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass on level 4 in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: D Chapman.

Entrance requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr E Galgut and Professor B Weiss.

Entrance requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Course outline: Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make you a better believer by making you more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it you will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince you.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials, completion of all tests and submission of all essays and assignments by due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

This course is examined simultaneously with PHI1026F.

PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Conveners: Dr E Galgut and D Chapman.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr E Galgut.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

304 PHILOSOPHY

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor D Benatar.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Course convener: Dr J Ritchie.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

Lecture times:

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all written tests, and submission of all essays and assignments by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Conveners: Professor B Weiss and Dr G Fried.

Entrance requirements: PHI1024F and at least second year status.

Course outline: This course will introduce you to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask you to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr L Bloom.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043F/S BUSINESS ETHICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 6.

Second-year, first- or second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Co-Conveners: Dr G Fried and J Winfield.

Entrance requirement: At least second year status.

Course outline: Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr G Fried.

Entrance requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.

Course outline: Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

Lecture times: 1st period.

Assessment: 40% coursework (10% for first essay, 20% for second essay, 10% for weekly quizzes); 60% exam. A DP requires timely completion of all coursework and attendance at 80% of lectures and tutorials.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND THE PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor B Weiss.

Entrance requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major.

Course outline: The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping you with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr J Ritchie and D Chapman.

Entrance requirements: PHI2041S, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

Course outline: On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: As for PHI1010S.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

POLITICAL STUDIES

The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.

The Departmental letter code is POL.

The Department can be contacted by email at hum-politics@uct.ac.za.

Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

Professor and Head of Department:

A Seegers, MA *Pret* PhD *Loyola*

Emeritus Professors:

A B du Toit, MA DPhil *Stell* Drs Phil *Leijden*

R A Schrire, BCom *Cape Town* MA *American University Washington* PhD *Calif*

Professors:

A Butler BA *Oxon* PhD *Cantab*

R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD *Cape Town*

R Mattes, MA *Delaware* PhD *Illinois Urbana-Champaign*

Associate Professor:

A Nash, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

J Akokpari, BA(Hons) *Ghana* MA *International University of Japan* PhD *Dalhousie*

V Naidoo, BA *Saskatchewan* MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) *Natal* MA PhD *University of Washington*

K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil *Stell*

H J Stephan, BA *University of California Berkeley* PhD *Georgetown*

R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA *RAU* MSc *LSE*

Lecturer:

Z Jolobe, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Part-time Lecturer:

L Freeman, BA(Hons) MA *Edinburgh*

Administrative Officer:

W Gajjar

Administrative Assistant:

J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec *Cape Town*

Administrative Assistant:

V Langenhoven

308 POLITICAL STUDIES

Majors:

The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

- **POLITICS**
- **PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**
- **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

NOTE: No 2000- or 3000-level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.

Requirements for a major in Politics (POL01)

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
First Year:			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	OR	POL1005S International Politics
POL1007F	Foundation to Politics I		POL1008S Foundation to Politics II
Second Year:			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics		
And any ONE of the following:			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration*		POL2002S Political Theory
Third Year:			
Any TWO of the following:			
POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics		POL3013S South African Political Thought
POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice		POL3029S Third World Politics

* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1008S. For POL1008S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
- (ii) For **POL2002S**: POL1004F or POL1007F or at least TWO courses in historical, social science or cultural studies or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (iii) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006F or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL, (SAN section) or HST course.
- (iv) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1008S.
- (v) For **POL3013S**: POL2002S or at least two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vi) For **POL3029S**: Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vii) For **POL3039S**: POL2038F and POL2002S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (viii) For **POL3043F**: POL2038F or POL2042S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

General comments on prerequisites:

The prerequisites for students registered for either the Commerce or the Humanities PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) will differ slightly from those printed above. Please consult your Programme Convener.

Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:

The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities

which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals.

The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Requirements for a major in Public Policy and Administration (POL 05):

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
First Year:			
		POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration
Second Year:			
POL2022F	State, Management & Administration	POL2042S	Comparative Institutions (was POL2040S)
Third Year:			
POL3037F	Policy and Administration	POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006S or any one 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.
- (ii) For **POL2042S** (was POL2040S): POL2022F.
- (iii) For **POL3037F**: POL2042S (was POL2040S).
- (iv) For **POL3038S**: POL3037F.

Requirements for a major in International Relations (POL03):

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
First Year:			
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics OR	POL1005S	International Politics OR
POL1007F	Foundation to Politics I	POL1008S	Foundation to Politics II
Second Year:			
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	And any ONE of the following (or TWO of the following if POL2038F is taken as part of the Politics major)	
POL2041F	International Organisations	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations
Third Year:			
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1008S. For POL1008S see detailed requirements in course outline below.
- (ii) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1008S.
- (iii) For **POL2039S**: POL1004F or POL1007F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.
- (iv) For **POL2041F**: POL1004F or POL1007F and POL1005S or POL1008S.
- (v) For **POL3030F**: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S or POL2039S or POL2041F, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
- (vi) For **POL3044S**: POL2038F plus ONE of the following: POL2041F, POL2039S, POL2002S.

Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:

Students should note the following:

310 POLITICAL STUDIES

- (a) Even if a student achieves a particular grade, he/she must still obtain the entrance requirements to individual courses.
- (b) The following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department:
A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to qualify for an overall pass (50%), 55% to qualify for an overall lower second (60 - 69%), 65% to qualify for an overall upper second (70 - 74%) and 70% to qualify for an overall first (75% and above).

Note on re-examination procedures:

Opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures may be provided before the results are finalised.

Course outlines:

POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Z Jolobe.

Entrance requirements: Faculty admission.

Course outline: An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

Lecture times: Meridian or 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1005S INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for Open Learning.)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr J Akokpari.

Entrance requirements: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1008S.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on basic concepts, questions and theoretical perspectives.

Lecture times: 7th or 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1006S INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Centre for

Open Learning.)

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor R Cameron.

Entrance requirements: Faculty Admission.

Course outline: ‘*Yes Minister*’ was a BBC comedy programme looking at political-administrative relationships in the British Government. The main protagonists were Jim Hacker, a well-meaning yet naive minister and Sir Humphrey Appleby, an experienced and crafty public servant. One of the famous exchanges in the series was in the Episode: *The Right to Know*.

Hacker: “Humphrey, do you see it as part of your job to help Ministers make fools of themselves?”

Sir Humphrey: “Well, I never met anyone that needed any help.”

Public Administration is, in its simplest form, the execution of the public laws, regulations, court decisions and public policies that form the core of government activities. This introductory course in Public Administration aims to cover the fundamentals or main themes in public administration, including the evolution of the field, comparative Western and non-Western approaches to the discipline, politics-administration relations, intergovernmental relations, policy making, values and ethics, corruption and accountability. A detailed study of the structure and function of South African government is also undertaken.

The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Public Policy and Administration has a strong vocational emphasis. An undergraduate degree in Public Administration is often a minimum requirement for entry level into management posts in the public sector. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government, parastatals and in policy think-tanks.

The course should also be of interest to students who are interested in how government works as well as those who are interested in broader constitutional and philosophical questions dealing with the relationship between democracy and bureaucracy.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1007F FOUNDATION TO POLITICS I

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 2 tutorials per week (1 for POL1004F and 1 for POL1007F).

Convener: Z Jolobe.

Entrance requirements:

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.

Course outline: An introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority, legitimacy and class. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative and international politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

In addition, this course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. The course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

Lecture times: As for POL1004F.

DP requirements: Attendance in POL1004F tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1004F, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL Plus tutorial per week.

312 POLITICAL STUDIES

Assessment: As for POL1004F.

POL1008S FOUNDATION TO POLITICS II

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second semester course, 2 tutorials per week (1 for POL1005S and 1 for POL1008S).

Convener: Dr J Akokpari.

Entrance requirements:

- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.
- iv) Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.

Course outline: The course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on basic concepts, questions and theoretical perspectives.

The course aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. Additionally, the course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

Lecture times: As for POL1005S.

DP requirements: Attendance in POL1005S tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1005S, **AS WELL AS** 100% attendance of 1 POL Plus tutorial per week.

Assessment: As for POL1005S.

POL2002S POLITICAL THEORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F, or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to the fields of political theory, political philosophy and political ethics focussing on themes such as freedom, democracy, citizenship and the state.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes **MUST** be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2022F STATE, MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: R Taljaard.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.

Course outline: This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written

assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor A Butler.

Entrance requirements: POL1005S or POL1008S.

Course outline: This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039S THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS

(was POL2034S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: L Paremoer.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

Course outline: An introduction to the politics of international economic institutions and non-state economic actors. State responses to the global economy, including mercantilism and liberalism, are explored, and the implications of globalisation and changes in the nature of sovereignty are examined.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2041F INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr K Smith.

Entrance requirements: POL1004F or POL1007F and POL1005S or POL1008S.

Co-requisites: Registration for POL2038F.

Course outline: This course is an examination of the role of international organisation in global governance. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental organisations, particularly the United Nations system, but international non-governmental organisations will be considered as well. It also aims to familiarise students with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisation, in order to be able to evaluate which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2042S COMPARATIVE INSTITUTIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr V Naidoo.

Entrance requirements: POL2022F.

Course outline: This course explores the dynamics of public institutions in political systems, with a focus on the civil service. It will equip students with a conceptual and theoretical foundation for analysing the emergence, internal structure and functioning, and reform of institutions. The first section of the course introduces the ideas that have framed and influenced philosophical thinking about public institutions. These include classical perspectives on the ideal place, status, structure and functioning of institutions; analysing the behaviour within and inter-relationships between institutions in a political system; and assessing the effects of major reforms on the makeup and activities of institutions. The second section of the course will discuss thematic and country-specific cases of institutional functioning from developed and developing countries.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3013S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash.

Entrance requirements: POL2002S or at least two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: A critical study of some major sources and traditions of South African political thinking from about 1900 to the present.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3029S THIRD WORLD POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Z Jobobe.

Entrance requirements: Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explains the historical and analytical significance of the idea of the Third World. It reviews the theories that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of Third World countries. The reliability, validity and normative implications of

these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies that illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of Third World politics will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: L Freeman.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: An examination of conflict in world politics.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3037F POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: R Taljaard.

Entrance requirements: POL2042S (was POL2040S).

Course outline: This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government's contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3038S URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor R Cameron.

Entrance requirements: POL3037F.

Course outline: The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and

administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3039F ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr T Reddy.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3043F DEMOCRATIC THEORY AND PRACTICE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Professor R Mattes.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F or POL2042S (was POL2040S).

Course outline: The course builds on analytic skills developed at the 2000 level, and, combining the study of both political institutions and political dynamic, applies them toward the problem of understanding the worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written

assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3044S FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and at least 8 tutorials.

Convener: Dr J Akokpari.

Entrance requirements: POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: A review of the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy. This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states' external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building.

The letter code for the department is PSY.

Departmental e-mail: aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za.

Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3435.

Departmental website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology>

Professor and Head of Department:

M L de G Solms, PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professors:

D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell* MSc *Lond* PhD *Cantab*

J Louw, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Amsterdam*

C Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

K Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) *Arizona*

C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) *South Carolina*

Senior Lecturers:

F Boonzaier, MA PhD *Cape Town*

L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

Lecturers:

S Kessi PhD (*LSE*)

D Learmonth, PsyD *City University London*

W Long, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

S Malcolm-Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

P Njomboro, PhD *Birmingham*

L Schrieff, MA *Cape Town*

P S A Wolf PhD *Arizona*

Research Associate:

C Bandawe, PhD *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

A Patel

Administrative Assistant:

R Adams

Senior Secretaries:

M Karriem

G Springleer

Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building in Chapel Road, Rosebank.

The Clinic can be contacted by e-mail at Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za.

Fax: (021) 6891006. Enquiries: (021) 650-3900. Website: <http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc>.

Senior Lecturer and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:D Kaminer, PhD *Cape Town***Associate Professor:**S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town***Senior Lecturer:**N Shabalala, PhD *UWC***Lecturer:**A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town***Junior Research Fellow:**N Khumalo, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town***Administrative Assistant:**

J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:

S Manley

Requirements for a major in Psychology (PSY01):

First year	
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part 1* and
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part 2*
OR for Extended Degree Programme students only:	
PSY1006F	Foundation Psychology Part 1** and
PSY1007S	Foundation Psychology Part 2**
Second year	
PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I
TWO of the following:	
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience (was PSY2005S)
PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology 1 (was PSY2008F)
Third year	
PSY3007S	Research in Psychology II
TWO of the following:	
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3009F	Applied Cognitive Science
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2 (was PSY3004S)

* Was PSY1001W

** Was PSY1003W

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **PSY1005S**: PSY1004F
- (ii) For **PSY1007S**: PSY1006F
- (iii) For **PSY2006F**: students must have passed PSY1004F*, PSY1005S* and have attained a score of at least 69% on the NBT Quantitative Literacy Test, or at least a D for Mathematics HG (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC)
- (iv) For **PSY2011F**, **PSY2009F**, and **PSY2003S**: PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*
- (v) For **PSY2010S**: PSY1004F* and PSY1005S* and PSY2006F

320 PSYCHOLOGY

- (vi) For **PSY3007S**: PSY2006F
- (vii) For **PSY3008F**: PSY2008F or PSY2009F or PSY2005S or PSY2010S
- (viii) For **PSY3011S**: PSY2008F or PSY2011F
- (ix) For **PSY3009F, PSY3010S**: PSY2005S or PSY2010S, and PSY2006F
- * Was PSY1001W

Notes:

- (1) *Students who wish to take PSY3011S and have not previously passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.*
- (2) *Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F, and students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.*

Requirements for distinction in Psychology:

A distinction in Psychology may be awarded to students who obtain, at a first attempt, a first-class pass in the following four courses:

PSY2006F and one other second-year Psychology course;
PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.

Entrance requirements for Introduction to Psychology Part 1 (PSY1004F):

- 1. **First-time entry students** (students who have not previously attended a tertiary institution)

- 1.1 **Students in named degrees/programmes**

The Department of Psychology will admit first-time entry students to PSY1004F who are registered for named degrees in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Science, and Health Sciences, provided the subject is required for that named degree/programme. Students admitted to PSY1004F in this category will not necessarily have access to all PSY courses. Students who do not meet the criteria stipulated in the table under 1.2 may not major in Psychology.

- 1.2 **Students in general degrees**

Only students who have 410+ NSC points and 69% on the NBT QL or at least 50% on Maths (NSC) (not Maths Literacy) have unconditional access to PSY1004F.

Students who do not meet these requirements may be allowed into PSY1004F via the routes set out in the table below.

National Senior Certificate (NSC)	NBT QL Score	Access to PSY1004F
410+	60 – 68%	Registration for MAM1014F/S and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1004F and PSY1005S.
410+	Below 60%	MAM1014F/S and MAM1016S as a prerequisite for PSY1004F and PSY1005S.

National Senior Certificate (NSC)	NBT QL Score	Access to PSY1006F
Below 410	69%	Registration for PSY1006F
Below 410	60 – 68%	Registration for MAM1014F/S and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1006F and PSY1007S

*Entry of candidates who have achieved a D (or higher) on Maths HG (SC) or 4 (or

higher) on Maths NSC is not subject to the NBT QL criterion, but only to APS. Students who completed Maths Literacy (NSC) are subject to the NBT QL criterion.

2. **Returning students:**

Humanities students who were unable to gain admission to PSY1004F in a previous year of study will be admitted to PSY1004F only if they passed six semester courses in the year of study immediately preceding, as well as meeting the mathematics requirements set out in the table above. Humanities students registered prior to 2009 who were unable to gain admission to PSY1001W due to insufficient Matric points or university credits may be admitted to PSY1004F at the discretion of the Head of Department. Returning students from other faculties will not be admitted, unless PSY1004F is required for programme or major purposes.

3. **Transferring students:**

Transferring students must satisfy the mathematics entrance requirement set out above, as well as the requirement for UCT returning students, i.e. must have passed at least the equivalent of 6 semester courses in the most recent prior year of study at the institution they are transferring from.

4. The Head of the Department of Psychology may admit students who do not satisfy the conditions above.

Entrance requirements for Honours (PSY4000W):

The PSY4000W course forms the first year of an integrated MA in Psychological Research. (For further information please consult the Faculty of Humanities Graduate School Handbook.)

Students who have completed their degrees with Psychology as a major are eligible to apply for Honours in Psychology.

Professional registration

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master's degree in Psychology and an appropriate internship at a recognised training institution. The duration of an internship is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2002 have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology. In addition, to register with the Professional Board for Psychology as a Clinical Psychologist, a one-year community service must be completed.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the field of Organisational Psychology.

Course outlines:

PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Convener: Associate Professor C Ward.

Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of basic areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology and health. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and other special topics as related to psychology and health.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research

322 PSYCHOLOGY

Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Convener: Associate Professor C Ward.

Entrance requirements: PSY1004F.

Course outline: Lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings deal with a range of areas aimed to introduce the student to issues in psychology. These include personality psychology, social psychology, research methods, and other special topics to be determined.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Convener: L Schrieff.

Entrance requirements: PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055) and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB055 must also be registered for MAM1014F/S.

Course outline: The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: As for PSY1004F.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1004F.

PSY1007S FOUNDATION PSYCHOLOGY PART 2

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

Convener: L Schrieff.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1006F.

PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme with a Psychology major (HB055) and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who have passed PSY1006F. Students registered for HB055 must also be registered for MAM1016S.

Course outline: The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research

report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

Lecture times: 1st or 5th period.

DP requirements: As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

Assessment: As for PSY1005S.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for this course and for PSY1005S.

PSY2003S SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY AND INTERGROUP RELATIONS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and tutorials.

Convener: Dr S Kessi.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities, social representations, consciousness, and the role of power. The concepts learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa around identity differences, institutionalized racism, media representations, and community empowerment.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F.

Convener: P Wolf.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S* and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2009F DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and such tutorial work as may be required.

324 PSYCHOLOGY

Convener: Dr L Wild.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces some of the major theoretical approaches to explaining general patterns and individual differences in human development from conception to death. Most of the material will focus on the processes that contribute to development in childhood. However, particular emphasis will be placed on the ways in which biological, social and cultural factors interact to shape psychological functioning across the entire life span.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2010S COGNITION AND NEUROSCIENCE (was PSY2005S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2005S will not be permitted to take PSY2010S.

Convener: Dr S Malcolm-Smith.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F*, PSY1005S* and PSY2006F.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: An introduction to cognitive neuroscience. This course covers brain structures and functions that are involved in cognition. Cognitive functions covered include perception, memory, and language among others. There is a strong focus on the research methods used in this field. Classic research protocols are introduced as practical exercises and statistical analysis of class results is required.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the students' research participation program (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and practical assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY2011F CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY 1 (was PSY2008F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY3011S Clinical Psychology 2. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY3011S if they have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.

Convener: Associate Professor C Ward.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

* Was PSY1001W

Course outline: This course introduces students to the aetiology, assessment, diagnosis, research and treatment of major forms of psychological disorder. It situates clinical psychological theory and practice in context, drawing on knowledges based in biological, social, political and cultural approaches to understanding mental illness. Ethical and legal issues in the professional practice of psychology will also be introduced.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (an essay, tutorial assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F.

PSY3005F CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

PSY3007S RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical/tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr P Wolf.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2006F.

Course outline: Analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3008F HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY (was PSY3006F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr D Learmonth.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed either PSY2009F, PSY2005S, PSY2010S, PSY2011F or PSY2008F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to psychological theories, principles, models and methods applicable to various health care and community settings. Topics will range from cognitive behavioural analysis and health behaviour change to mind-body interventions, stress inoculation and psycho-neuroimmunology. The course is broadly concerned with the interface of psychological health and physical well-being. Both international and South African contexts are addressed.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) counts 60%; one two-hour examination in June counts 40% towards the final mark.

PSY3009F APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 practical/tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr P Njomboro.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course deals with various applications of cognitive science to practical and theoretical problems in psychology. Topics covered include connectionist architectures (neural networks), evolutionary psychology, memory in the forensic arena, face recognition and reconstruction, affective neuroscience, and the cognitive and performance effects of drugs.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and conducting and writing up of research) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3010S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial every second week.

Convener: Associate Professor K Thomas.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and the ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction. Otherwise stated, the course will offer descriptions of the cognitive and behavioural deficits experienced by patients with damage to particular brain regions.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

PSY3011S CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY 2 (was PSY3004S)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 tutorial every 4 weeks.

Convener: W Long.

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of 'race', class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the 'relevance' of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include African psychology, community psychology and evidence-based practice.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.

Re-examinations in Psychology courses:

Faculty Rule F25 applies to all Psychology undergraduate courses. Re-examination will be granted by the Head of Department to certain students who fail. Re-examination may include the following:

- (a) an oral examination
- (b) a further written examination covering specific sections only of the work of the course
- (c) a further written assignment.

Students will be advised by the Head of Department when the re-examination will take place.

There are no supplementary examinations in Psychology courses.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department is housed on the fifth floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building.
 The letter code for the Department is REL.
 Departmental email: Jackie.Stoffels@uct.ac.za.
 Departmental website: <http://www.religion.uct.ac.za>
 Contact telephone number: (021) 650-5818.

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values and Head of Department:

A I Tayob, BA *UDW* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:

D S Chidester, BA *Cal State* PhD *Calif*

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:

Vacant

Associate Professor:

S Shaikh, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *UND* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Temple*
 C A Wanamaker, BA *Lincoln* MA *Illinois* MCS *Regent* PhD *Dunelm*

Senior Lecturer:

L P Blond, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Edinburgh*
 A Brigaglia, PhD *Napoli*

Lecturers:

A Leatt, BA(Hons) *MSocSc* *Cape Town* MA *UCSB* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Administrative Assistant:

B Taylor, BCom *Unisa* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*

Secretary:

J Stoffels

Requirements for a major in Religious Studies (RELO1):

First year

ONE of the following:

REL1002F Religions Past and Present
 REL1006S Judaism, Christianity and Islam

Second year

ONE or TWO of the following:

REL2040F Religion and Society
 REL2048S Psychology of Religion

ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list):

REL2044F African Traditional Religion (*Not offered in 2013*)
 REL2047F Religion, Sexuality and Gender
 REL2049S Religion, Spirituality and Ecology
 REL2050F Enlightenment to Holocaust: Judaism in the Modern World (*Not offered in 2013*)
 REL2052S Interpretation and Narrative: Sacred Text

Third year**TWO of the following:**

REL3035S	Religion, Ethics and Human Rights
REL3037F	Religion, Conflict and Violence
REL3039F	The “Death of God” and Modernity
REL3041S	Religion in Africa

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **REL2040F** and **REL2048S**: completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.
- (ii) For **REL3035S**, **REL3037F**, **REL3039F** AND **REL3041S**: completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:**First-year courses:****REL1002F RELIGIONS PAST AND PRESENT**

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr A Leatt.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the study of religion and religions. Students are introduced to the analysis of religious symbols, myths, rituals, ethics and traditions. Special attention is given to indigenous religious traditions (particularly in Africa), Asian religions (including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism) and New Religious Movements that have emerged as alternative sources of religious identity and meaning in the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination.

REL1006S JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course begins by introducing the religions of the Ancient Near East (Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia). Students then explore the historical foundations of Judaism, Christianity and Islam through examining the formation and development of sacred texts, techniques of interpretation, and religious practices within these three important religious traditions. By studying these religions, the course reflects on the continuity and diversity of historical traditions, social formations and religious identities in the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination.

REL1012F/S THINKING IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first- or second-semester course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double-period tutorial per week, occasional computer lab sessions.

Conveners: Associate Professor C Wanamaker.

Entrance requirements: Restricted to first-year students or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces students to key issues in the social sciences, e.g. identity, gender and globalisation, as well as to a range of concepts used across the social sciences, e.g. structure and agency, essentialism, socialisation, ideology, patriarchy and capitalism. The course uses this content to teach critical thinking skills that will enable a student to analyse, evaluate and construct arguments and explanations. In addition the course directs students towards learning internet and computer literacy skills.

Lecture times: 3rd or 4th period for first semester course and 4th period for the second semester course.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials, and submission of all written work by the required dates.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%. Final examination consists of a take-home essay and a two-hour written paper counting 50% together (45% subminimum on the final examination).

REL2040F RELIGION AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 2 double-period lectures per week.

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course introduces and tests the usefulness of classic and contemporary theories of religion as a social reality. The course develops descriptive, interpretative, and explanatory methods for analysing the role of religion in social relations. Using critical approaches from the sociology of religion, hermeneutic philosophy and religious anthropology, the course includes explorations of identity, sacred narratives or myths, knowledge/power, and religious pluralism. Films are used as a means of exploring the contemporary character of religious consciousness and practice.

Lecture times: 5th period and meridian.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL2044F AFRICAN TRADITIONAL RELIGION

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 2 double-period lectures per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the religious heritage and history of Africa through specific case studies in African traditional religion. Special attention is given to continuities and changes in the indigenous religions of Africa through studies in religious beliefs, ritual practices, ways of knowing, techniques of healing, and the social formations of the household, polity and religious specialists.

Lecture times: Meridian and 6th period.

330 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL2047F RELIGION, SEXUALITY AND GENDER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores ideologies of gender and sexuality in the history of religious traditions, with particular attention to the role of women in religion. Connections between sexuality, embodiment and spirituality will be addressed through case studies in African, Abrahamic and Asian religions.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL2048S PSYCHOLOGY OF RELIGION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 2 lectures and 1 double period per week.

Convener: Dr A Brigaglia.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course pays special attention to issues of theory and method in the psychology of religion, in order to develop an understanding of personal identity and difference in religious contexts. While recognising the importance of gender, class, race, ethnicity and other social forms of identity, the course focuses on religious dynamics of personal identity through case studies in consciousness, embodiment and cultural resources for being human.

Lecture times: Tuesday 5th period and meridian, Thursday 5th period, Friday 5th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL2049S RELIGION, SPIRITUALITY AND ECOLOGY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Associate Professor S Shaikh.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL2040F, REL2047S; or completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores the way in which various religions have responded to the current environmental crisis and focuses on how each tradition has drawn on its own symbolic, mythic and ritual resources to develop a distinctive ecological philosophy. The global impact of world religions on contemporary attitudes towards nature is explored. The course also examines contemporary spiritual movements such as Neo-Paganism, Deep Ecology and Eco-Feminism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%, final project counts 30%.

REL2050F ENLIGHTENMENT TO HOLOCAUST: JUDAISM IN THE MODERN WORLD

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr L Blond.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course explores some of the key issues surrounding Judaism's passage to modernity including the reception and rejection of reason and the political and philosophical events that led to the Holocaust and the destruction of European Jewry.

In the 18th and 19th centuries, revolutions in science, philosophy and politics disrupted the Jewish world and forced its leadership to reconsider its relationship with the surrounding world. Judaism was under great pressure to reform and adjust to new enlightenment values that questioned Jewish identity and religious practices. In the 20th century, those revolutionary movements met with a profoundly retrogressive reaction in fascism, which threatened the very existence of Judaism and Jewish life.

Focusing particularly on German-Jewry, the course explores some of the Jewish Enlightenment (Haskalah) and the impact that reason has on religious practices as well as exploring issues surrounding post-Holocaust Judaism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 20%, final project counts 30%.

REL2052S INTERPRETATION AND NARRATIVE: SACRED TEXT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr L Blond.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty, or permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course will ground students in the texts and hermeneutical traditions that forms the basis of Asian and Abrahamic religions. It will enable students to discuss and interpret key texts in those traditions. One text from the Asian religious tradition (One from Buddhism or Hinduism) and two texts from the Abrahamic religious traditions (two from Judaism, Christianity or Islam) will be taught per course.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

Third-year courses:

- (1) Students may apply to the Head of Department to exercise discretion in admitting them to 3000-level courses for which they do not possess the listed prerequisites.
- (2) The Department does not undertake to offer all these courses in any one year.

REL3035S RELIGION, ETHICS AND HUMAN RIGHTS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr A Leatt.

332 RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL3039F or REL3034F; or completion of any cognate third-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course examines the foundations of ethics and the formation of values from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. With a special focus on the question of human rights in the public sphere, the course develops resources for understanding values, critically analysing ethical issues, and participating in ethical decision-making.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL3037F RELIGION, CONFLICT AND VIOLENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course examines the role of religion in social conflict and violence in local, national and international contexts. Against the background of theoretical definitions of violence as direct physical harm, the violation of humanity, or illegitimate force, the course develops case studies in religion and conflict.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL3039F THE “DEATH OF GOD” AND MODERNITY (was REL3034F)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Professor A Tayob.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course will focus on examining and exploring the historicity of religious traditions and their responses to modernity, including the notion of the “death of God”. The following issues will be examined: the role of religion in social context, religion as an explanation of reality, religion as the source of modernity, the culture of modernity in South Africa, and the meaning and consequences of the relation between religion and modernity in South Africa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

REL3041S RELIGION IN AFRICA

HEQF credits: 30 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL3039F or REL3037F; or completion of cognate course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course explores the dynamics of tradition, change and diversity through the

case studies in African indigenous religion, African Christianity, African Islam and other religions in Africa. Emphasis is on inter-religious contacts, encounters and exchanges in colonial and post-colonial situations.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

Entry requirements for Honours in Religious Studies:

BA or BSocSc degrees or their equivalent. Normally, students shall have completed the courses indicated for one of the majors in Religious Studies. Students with an initial degree in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies. The degree may be completed in one year (full-time) or two years (part-time). For further information, refer to the entry for Religious Studies in the Faculty of Humanities Graduate School Handbook.

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

See School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics (Anthropology Section)

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Department of Social Development is housed on the 5th floor in the Leslie Social Science Building. The letter code for the Department is SWK.
Contact telephone number: 021 650-3483.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

V Taylor, BA(SW) UDW BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

Adjunct Associate Professor:

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *University of Johannesburg*

J John-Langba, BSc *Njala* MSW *Howard* MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O'Brien, BA(SW) UDW BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

Lecturers:

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc *Cape Town*

V West, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Junior Research Fellow:

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

Honorary Research Associate:

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

Administrative Officer:

M J Armstrong

Senior Secretary:

O Jacobs.

Major and Programme offered in 2013

- SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT MAJOR
- SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME (see entry under Named Programmes)

NOTES:

- *The Social Development Major does not lead to professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.*

- *Students who first registered for the Social Work programme before 2007 will be awarded the BSocSc degree; students entering Social Work studies in 2007 and subsequent years will be required to register for the four-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.*

Requirements for a major in Social Development (SWK03):

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>
First year	SWK1004S Basic Professional Interaction SWK1013S Community Connections
Second year SWK2001F Intro to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions	SWK2013S Community and Youth Development
Third year SWK3001F Political Economy of the Social Service Professions	SWK3066S Contemporary Social Work Issues

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **SWK1004S, SWK1013S**: None
- (ii) For **SWK2001F, SWK2013S**: Either SWK1004S or SWK1013S, and students must have second-year status.
- (iii) For **SWK3001F, SWK3066S**: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001F.

Times of meetings of classes for BSocSc curriculum:

Social Work 1000-level courses Tuesday to Friday, second semester
 Social Work 2000-level courses Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday

Times of meetings of classes for BSW curriculum:

Social Work 1000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday, second semester
 Social Work 2000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
 Social Work 4000-level courses: Monday and Tuesday

Times of field practica:

Social Work 1000-level course: One afternoon per week, second semester, arranged departmentally
 Social Work 2000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
 Social Work 3000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
 Social Work 4000-level courses: Wednesday and Thursday all day, Friday morning

Students are strongly urged to have a driver's licence and be computer literate.

Practicum travel cost:

Students are responsible for the travel costs incurred during practicum placements. Students will receive partial reimbursement for these costs. The amount will be determined by the allocation from the Field Work and Field Stations Committee of the University.

NOTES:

Three cognate streams are offered through the Social Work Programme (see details in the section **Named BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes** in this Handbook):

1. Psychological Studies
2. Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies
3. Development Studies and Social Transformation

The Department of Social Development reserves the right to recommend that students not continue with the undergraduate programmes should it become evident that they are not suited to the profession.

Professional registration and conduct

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council's professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

Course outlines:

First-year courses

SWK1004S BASIC PROFESSIONAL INTERACTION

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: F Williams.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved -

- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level course and two first-semester courses
- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

Course outline: This course provides introductory theoretical constructs regarding society, organisations, groups, families and individuals which enable human service professionals to understand and to interact professionally within the context in which professionals work.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK1013S COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 field trip.

Convener: R Addinall.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level course and two first-semester courses;
- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

Course outline: This course aims to develop students' understanding of the interactions between different social systems in the context of selected contemporary social issues and the impact of these on individuals, households and communities and the range of resources that target these challenges.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date. Field trips are compulsory.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour examination counts 50%.

Second-year courses

SWK2001F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECONOMY AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Booyens.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S;
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S;
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their 2nd or subsequent year of study.

Course outline: The course introduces students to the evolution of social service professions in South Africa and the link between the global, regional and national contexts. It focuses on the political economy of social services in South Africa from the pre- to post-democratic periods.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK2013S COMMUNITY AND YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities, except BSW students.

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr A M Kubeka.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for students registered for the Major in Social Development: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001S
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their second or subsequent year of study.

Course outline: This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations at community level, and community development as a strategy of interaction within a framework of youth and youth development in South and Southern Africa.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK2060F SOCIAL WORK ASSESSMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.

Course outline: This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations, based on which interventions may be designed. It builds on the introductory theoretical constructs and skills developed in previous courses.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK2065S SOCIAL WORK INTERVENTION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week, and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on SWK2060F which examines the assessment phase of working with client systems. This course introduces students to a range of theories, concepts, processes and skills underpinning different strategies of intervention at the level of individuals, families, groups and communities. It is designed to enable students to facilitate appropriate processes of change at micro, mezzo and macro levels.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK2070F FIELD PRACTICUM I

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 1 day per week, 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: R Addinall.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.

Course outline: This course provides students with the opportunity to develop competence in the assessment phase of intervention through the application of principles, concepts and theories related to this phase. This takes place through experiential workshops and field placements in human

service settings.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Weekly group supervision at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/ tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK2075S FIELD PRACTICUM II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 1 day per week, 1 tutorial per week.

NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually the week before the second semester commences.

Convener: R Addinall.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier courses and introduces students to professional practice. It provides students with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice with focus on intervention with individuals and families within their community context.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

Third-year courses

SWK3001F POLITICAL ECONOMY OF SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr M Booyens.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses or two SOC 2000-level courses
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course builds on students' knowledge and understanding of the history of the social service professions and the socio-political economy that frames various government and non-governmental responses to social challenges, particularly at a regional and local level. It critically engages the students with regional social policy issues, structures and processes in order to better understand evolving professional social service practice.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK3061F SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr C O'Brien.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses, or two SOC 2000-level courses.

Course outline: This course provides the student with a theoretical understanding of the key stages/related concepts in the research process. At the same time central themes/issues that are linked to the knowledge, skills and value base of research in the broad field of human services are explored. Students will also be required to design and execute a small research project.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK3066S CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL WORK ISSUES

NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week.

Convener: Dr J John-Langba.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course or one SOC 3000-level course
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course is intended to introduce students to selected contemporary issues and the response of social service professions to them in the South African context. A major focus is on youth in general, as they have become one of the most vulnerable population groups.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK3070F FIELD PRACTICUM III

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 1 day per week.

NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually immediately prior to the commencement of the first semester teaching term.

Convener: F Williams.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses, or two SOC 2000-level courses.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with individuals and communities within an organisational setting and in a social development paradigm.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

342 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK3075S FIELD PRACTICUM IV

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 1 day per week.

Convener: F Williams.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course or one SOC 3000-level course.

Course outline:

This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with groups within an organizational setting and in a social development paradigm.

Practicum days: All day Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements:

Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

Fourth-year courses

SWK4015F SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH II

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, first semester, lectures arranged departmentally.

Convener: Dr C O'Brien.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: This research course builds on the knowledge, values and skills of social work students enabling them to do applied research with individuals, families, groups and organisations in the South African social services context. Particular emphasis will be given to interrogating the philosophical assumptions that underpin research (epistemologies) as well as participatory action research, policy research and programme evaluation.

Lecture times: Mondays, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.

SWK4016S SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH PROJECT PAPER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, second semester, arranged departmentally.

Convener: Dr C O'Brien.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: Students are required to conduct a limited research project under supervision. The research undertaken could be a collaborative exercise focusing on a particular social problem/condition. The various components of the report will be handed in as assignments. The final report will not exceed 10,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and should be a typed, edited, and properly bound document.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of supervision and research seminars; submission of all written assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education.

SWK4030F CONTEMPORARY FAMILIES IN A CHANGING SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, first semester, lectures arranged departmentally.

Convener: R Addinall.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students with a conceptual understanding of families and the developmental needs of children in a changing South African context. It includes an overview of selected theoretical and intervention approaches and practice models in working with families and children, and explores the role of caregivers.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements:

At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.

SWK4031S PSYCHOSOCIAL FUNCTIONING AND EMPOWERMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, second semester, lectures arranged departmentally.

Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:

The course examines the social, environmental determinants of mental health. Risk factors are presented and the process of developing protective factors are explored and examined.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements:

At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4032S SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, second semester, lectures arranged departmentally.

Convener: Associate Professor A de V Smit.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:

The course introduces structures, frameworks and basic tools for policy formulation and analysis. It includes inter alia an introduction to organizational life and management through concepts of planning, decision making, organising and staffing, leadership, supervision and consultation, motivation and management control, funding strategies and financial and information management.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements:

344 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4033F FIELD PRACTICUM V

HEQF credits: 24 at level 8.

Fourth-year, first semester, arranged departmentally.

Convener: F Williams.

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:

The course is designed to facilitate the students' learning to engage critically and reflectively with diverse client systems, selectively implement action strategies and evaluate the effectiveness thereof.

Practicum days: All day Wednesday and Thursday; Friday morning.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements:

At least 80% attendance of field practicum; submission of all written assignments by the due dates and an oral examination.

Assessment: Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education. This will include individual and/or group assignments and oral examination.

Postgraduate specialisations:

The following specialisations are offered:

BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE

BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK

BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT

Admission requirements:

A candidate for the degree shall have the following qualifications:

- (a) for Clinical Practice and Probation and Correctional Practice: a bachelor's degree with a major in social work, and be registerable as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions;
 - (b) for Social Development and Social Policy and Management: a major in social work or an approved cognate discipline, and;
 - (c) have appropriate experience.
- Admission is by selection.

SOCIOLOGY

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building.
 The letter code for the Department is SOC.
 Departmental email: soc-sociology@uct.ac.za
 Contact telephone number: (021) 650-3501.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

Emeritus Professor:

J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA *Oxon* MA *Sussex* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD *Witwatersrand*
 J Seekings, BA(Hons) *Oxon* BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*
 A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD *Witwatersrand*

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform & Democracy in South Africa: State & Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:

L Ntsebeza, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* PhD *Rhodes*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) *Natal* MA *Wilfrid Laurier* PhD *Cape Town*
 X Mangcu, BA MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cornell*

Adjunct Associate Professors:

R Govender, BA(Hons) *UKZN* MA *New York* MA PhD *California-LA*
 S Swartz, BSc *Witwatersrand* MEd *Harvard* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturers:

J de Wet, MA PhD *Cape Town*
 J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
 J Head, BSocSc(Hons) *Middlesex* PhD *Dunelm* MPH *UWC*
 F Matose, BA *Zimbabwe* MSc *Alberta* DPhil *Sussex*

Lecturers:

E Moore, MSc PhD *Trinity College Dublin*
 A Pande, BA *Delhi* MA *Delhi School of Economics* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

Administrative Officer:

R Bhaga

Senior Secretary:

T Stoffels

Requirements for a major in Industrial Sociology (SOC02):

First year	
At least ONE of the following:	
SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Foundation Sociology I)
SOC1005S	Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Foundation Sociology II)
Second year	
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies
AND at least ONE of the following:	
PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities
SOC2004S	Race, Class and Gender
SOC2006S	Selected Social Issues I (Ind Soc modules) (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SOC2019S	Social Theory
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development and Globalisation
SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21 st Century
Third year	
SOC3027F	Social Research (Industrial Sociology)
SOC3029S	Industrial Society and Change

Prerequisites:

- (i) For any **2000-level SOC course**: SOC1001F or SOC1005S or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study
- (ii) For **SOC3027F** and **SOC3029S**: SOC2015S and any other 2000-level course in Sociology, and be in the third or subsequent year of study

Requirements for a major in Sociology (SOC01):

First year	
At least ONE of the following:	
SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Foundation Sociology I)
SOC1005S	Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Foundation Sociology II)
Second year	
At least TWO of the following:	
PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities
SOC2004S	Race, Class and Gender
SOC2006S	Selected Social Issues I (Sociology modules) (<i>not offered in 2013</i>)
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies
SOC2019S	Social Theory
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development and Globalisation
SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21 st Century
Third year	
SOC3007F	Social Research
SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality

Prerequisites:

- (i) For any **2000-level SOC course**: SOC1001F or SOC1005S or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study
- (ii) For **SOC3007F** and **SOC3031S**: any two 2000-level SOC courses and be in the third or subsequent year of study

NOTE: Students may not register for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.
 Students may not register for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.
 Students may not register for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

The Department of Sociology regards the following as appropriate disciplines for social science courses: Archaeology, Economic History, Economics, Environmental and Geographical Science,

Film and Media Studies, Gender Studies, Historical Studies, Law, Media and Writing, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology and Organisational Psychology, Public Administration, Religious Studies, Anthropology, and Social Development/Social Work. Courses from other disciplines may be considered on motivation.

Students who do not meet the prerequisites for admission to a course may be admitted to a particular course by permission of the Head of Department.

Development Sociology

The following courses are recommended for students wishing to concentrate on Development Sociology:

SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology
SOC1005S	Individual and Society
SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies
SOC2030F	Poverty, Development and Globalisation
SOC3007F	Social Research (with an appropriate project) and either
SOC3029S	Industrial Society and Change or
SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality

Written work and examinations:

The Department of Sociology requires students in undergraduate courses to submit all written work, to complete class tests, and to write an examination for each course in June and/or November each year. In any undergraduate semester or full-year course in the department, a pass may only be obtained on the basis of at least 35% for coursework and 50% for examination work.

Course outlines:

SOC1001F INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr F Matose.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in an increasingly globalized context.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC1005S INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr J Grossman.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores key issues and activities in South African society today. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society?

What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? We examine selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC1006F FOUNDATION SOCIOLOGY PART 1

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor K Luckett/Dr F Matose.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in an increasingly globalized context.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S.

SOC1007S FOUNDATION SOCIOLOGY PART 2

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second-semester course, 3 lectures and 2 tutorials per week.

Conveners: Associate Professor K Luckett/Dr J Grossman.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores key issues and activities in South African society today. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? We examine selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S.

SOC2004S RACE, CLASS AND GENDER

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr A Pande.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course introduces and critically examines various understandings of the concepts 'race', class and gender. It explores ways in which these categories shape inequalities in South Africa both historically and in the present.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday, 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2006S SELECTED SOCIAL ISSUES (IND SOC OR SOCIOLOGY MODULES)

(Not offered in 2013)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second semester, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: TBA.

Entrance requirements:

Course outline: This semester credit is obtained by completing one or more modules, dealing with specific social issues. Information about the availability of this course and the issues to be dealt with in a particular year should be obtained from the Department.

Lecture times: Either 1st or 6th period. Period to be decided by lecturers and students concerned.

DP requirements:

Assessment: One 3-hour examination in October/November.

NOTE: *The course is offered when there is a demand for it and the necessary lecturing staff are available.*

SOC2015S COMPARATIVE INDUSTRIAL AND LABOUR STUDIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor D Lincoln.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course focuses on change in industrial and labour practices internationally. The following could be included: paths of industrialisation followed by selected countries; the international division of labour; the implications of these and other global economic trends for labour and industrial relations. The countries and regions selected for close study will usually lie in East Asia, Latin America and Africa.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2019S SOCIAL THEORY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor X Mangu.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course deals with a wide range of social theories - ranging from classical to contemporary. The purpose of the course is to provide an introduction to social theory and to demonstrate the value of theory in guiding research, aiding understanding and challenging conventional ways of seeing and interpreting the world. The theories dealt with include those focused on modernity, late modernity and post-modernity; structure and agency; and the micro and macro.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2030F POVERTY, DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALISATION

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr J de Wet.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course examines the great contemporary global problems of poverty and inequality. Sources and selected empirical cases of poverty and inequality are explored and related development theories and policies are examined. The geographical scope of the course ranges from the local to the international.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC2032F CULTURE AND SOCIAL LIFE IN THE 21ST CENTURY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Dr A Pande.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course examines what it means to be living in a 'global village'. What is changing and what is continuing in the contemporary world? How does this affect the ways in which people organise their lives and interact with each other? The course pays particular attention to the effects of cultural globalisation. Topics will be drawn from a range of issues and processes including: cultures of consumption; the media; changing family forms and norms; sexuality, gender, age and class relationships; identity; religious and other beliefs; control and access to knowledge and knowledge dissemination; and political engagement, mobilisation and struggle around aspects of cultural globalisation.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC3007F SOCIAL RESEARCH

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 double period option seminar (Thursday afternoons) per week.

Convener: Associate Professor D Cooper.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in the second semester. The lectures provide an introductory course in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 7th period; Thursday – 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3027F SOCIAL RESEARCH (INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY)

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, first-semester course, 3 lectures and 1 double period option seminar (Thursday afternoons) per week.

Convener: Associate Professor D Cooper.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 7th period; Thursday – 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Industrial Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3029S INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY AND CHANGE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Professor A Sitas.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: South Africa post-1994 is an integrated part of the world globalised economy. This course examines socio-economic issues within this international context, with a particular focus on industrial society, exploring change and continuity in terms of theory, policy and the lived experience of everyday life. What is changing? Where is change coming from? Who is driving change? Who benefits from change? What problems stand in the way of development towards a more just society? Against the background of questions such as these, the issues of industrial society to be examined will be drawn from work, industry, inequality, skills development, social welfare and services, governance, education, alienation, health, and others. The course explores these issues in the context of globalisation, using specific illustrative case study material primarily from South African post-1994 industrial society, while drawing illuminating material from other national and transnational situations.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

SOC3031S SOCIAL JUSTICE AND INEQUALITY

HEQF credits: 24 at level 7.

Third-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week and seminars by arrangement.

Convener: Professor O Crankshaw.

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*.

Course outline: This course examines contemporary international debates on the social discourses

and practices that perpetuate injustice and inequality and their relevance to understanding South African society. The literature may include debates on the way discourses create centres and margins, resulting in social differences which, in turn, have a significant impact on people's life chances. The literature may also include debates on the changing patterns of urban and rural inequality. Who are the winners and losers in today's society? What are the causes of new patterns of social injustice and inequality? In reading a wide literature, students will be provided with comparative concepts with which they can begin to interpret the emerging patterns of social justice and inequality in South Africa.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

PBL2800F CRIME AND DEVIANCE IN SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Convener: Associate Professor E van der Spuy.

Entrance requirements: SOC1001F or SOC1005S or any 1000-level social science course.

Course outline: There are two objectives to the course. In the first place we consider the nature of deviance, crime and criminality in South Africa, from both a historical and current viewpoint. We consider questions such as how much crime is there in South Africa? Who are the victims of crime and who are the offenders and why is crime in South Africa so violent? This discussion draws freely from international criminological debate and locates those debates within a developing context. The second objective of the course aims at exploring the responses to crime in the South African context. We consider questions such as what has and is being done by the state to engage with crime? What is the thinking behind (violent) crime control and prevention programmes and initiatives? How effective have these initiatives been?

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: This course is offered through Sociology by the Department of Public Law.

STATISTICAL SCIENCES

(Faculties of Commerce and Science)

The Department is housed in the PD Hahn Building. The Departmental code for Statistics is STA. Departmental tel no: (021) 650-3219.

Requirements for a major in Applied Statistics (STA01):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year			
STA1001F	Statistics 1001	STA1000S	Statistics 1000
Second year			
STA2020F	Business Statistics	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics
Third year			
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **STA1001F**: A pass in Matriculation Mathematics with at least 50% on HG or a C symbol on SG, or a 5 (NSC) in Mathematics (or a pass at A-level or a C symbol at O-level); or MAM1014F/S.
- (ii) For **STA1000S**: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W/X or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/H/S or MAM1017F/S. In addition, students will be admitted if they are registered concurrently for MAM1000W or have a supplementary exam in STA1001F or MAM1004F in the same year.
- (iii) For **STA2020F**: MAM1000W or MAM1002W or MAM1003W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1012F or STA1001F **AND** STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S.
- (iv) For **STA2030S**: STA2020F; MAM1000W strongly recommended (*Note: for an Honours in Statistical Sciences, MAM1000W is a prerequisite*).
- (v) For **STA3030F**: STA2030S.
- (vi) For **STA3036S**: STA2030S; recommended STA3030F.

Requirements for a major in Statistics (STA04):

First Semester

Second Semester

First year			
MAM1000W	Mathematics I	STA1006S	Statistics
Second year			
STA2004F	Statistics 2004	STA2005S	Statistics 2005
Third year			
STA3041F	Statistics 3041	STA3043S	Statistics 3043

Prerequisites:

- (i) For **STA1006S**: MAM1000W; or (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012S)
- (ii) For **STA2004F**: MAM1000W and STA1006S
- (iii) For **STA2005S**: DP certificate for STA2004F
- (iv) For **STA3041F** and **STA3043S**: MAM1000W, STA2004F and STA2005S (MAM2000W is strongly recommended)

Course outlines:**STA1000F STATISTICS 1000***(No first year students)*

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First year semester course. Class record of 35%. Identical first year half-courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the Mathematics prerequisites, first-year students must register for STA1000S in the second semester.

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Scott.

Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1000W or MAM1002W/X or MAM1003W or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F/S and/or decanted MAM1005H students.

Course outline: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distribution. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lecture times: First semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 4th period

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.**Assessment:** Class record 30%; 3 hour examination 70%.**STA1000S STATISTICS 1000**

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

Course co-ordinator: Dr L Scott.

Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1002W/X or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F/H/S. In additional students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are currently registered for MAM1000W or MAM1003W or MAM1006H or MAM1018S or MAM1012S or MAM1018S.

Course outline: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Probability theory. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distribution. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Introduction to hypothesis testing. Tests on means, variances and proportions. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation.

Lecture times: Second semester: Monday to Friday: 1st or 2nd or 4th period

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week and workshops during the semester, at times to be arranged.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments; class record of 35%.**Assessment:** Class record 30%; 3 hour examination 70%.**STA1001F STATISTICS 1001**

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

STA1001F is a first-year half-course offered in the first semester for students who are not registered in the Science Faculty, and provide the necessary Mathematics background for STA1000F and STA1000S.

Convener: D Katshunga.

Entrance requirements: A pass in Matriculation Mathematics with at least 50% on HG or a C symbol on SG, or 5 (NSC) in Mathematics, or MAM1014F/S. For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at O-level is required.

Course outline: (1) The Mathematics of Finance. (2) Functions and graphs; straight lines,

polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions. (3) Matrix algebra and linear programming. (4) Counting rules and Binomial Theorem. (5) Differential calculus. (6) Integral calculus. Emphasis will be placed on areas of interest to Business Science students, including applications to Economics.

Lecture times: TBA.

DP requirements: At least 35% for year mark; attendance and completion of all tests, tutorials and assignments.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 30%; one three-hour examination in June (STA1001F) or October/ November (STA1001S) counts 70%.

Vula: Each student will be expected to submit answers to a few multiple-choice questions every second week.

There is a Statistics Hot Seat in the PD Hahn Building (venue to be announced), where students may pose questions and obtain assistance for several hours each week.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for more than one of STA1001F/H, MAM1004F, MAM1005S, MAM1000W or MAM1002W or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S.

STA1006S STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 18 at level 5.

First-year, second semester course.

Convener: Dr F Gumedze.

Entrance requirements: Students will be admitted if they are currently registered for, or have previously passed MAM1000W or equivalent or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012S.

Course outline: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Gamma, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

Lecture times: 1st or 4th period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial per week.

DP requirements: At least 35% for year mark; a satisfactory completion of all assignments; and attendance of all tutorials.

Assessment: Classwork (test and assignments) counts 30%; October/November three-hour examination counts 70%.

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, first semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor C Thiar.

Prerequisites: MAM1000W and STA1006S.

Course outline: DISTRIBUTIONS: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

INFERENCE: Estimation. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Least squares. Methods of moments. Sufficiency and efficiency. Exponential families. Hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: One compulsory tutorial of 2 hours per week, by arrangement.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests, tutorials and assignments and class record of 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in June counts 70%.

STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second semester course.

Convener: A Clark.

Prerequisite: DP certificate for STA2004F.

Course outline: REGRESSION: The multivariate normal; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

APPLIED STATISTICS: Non-parametric methods. Design and analysis of experiments. Fixed, mixed and random effects models.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: One tutorial per week.

Practicals: One practical per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: Class record of 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; October/November three-hour examination counts 70%.

STA2020F BUSINESS STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, first semester course.

Convener: H Kroon.

Prerequisites: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or MAM1003W OR MAM1010 or MAM1012 or MAM1003 or MAM1017 or MAM1018 or STA1001) **and** (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

Objective: To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.

Course outline: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.

Lecture times: 1st, or 5th period Monday to Friday.

Tutorials: Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in June counts 70%.

STA2020S BUSINESS STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, first semester course.

Convener: H Kroon.

Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1006H or MAM1002W or MAM1012 or MAM1003 or MAM1018 or STA1001) **and** (STA1000S or STA1006S).

Objective: To introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems.

Course outline: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; Revision and extension of simple linear regression; Multiple regression; Econometric models; Time series analysis; Non-parametric statistics.

Lecture times: Second semester: Monday to Friday, period to be confirmed.

Tutorials: Tutorials/workshops by arrangement.

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in June counts 70%.

STA2030S THEORY OF STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 24 at level 6.

Second year, second semester course.

Convener: D Katshunga.

Prerequisites: STA2020F or STA2005S (MAM1000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) Univariate distributions: probability density/mass functions; geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric and uniform distributions; cumulative distribution functions; expectation; moments; coefficient of variation; bivariate data; transformation; integral transformation; generation of random samples.
- (b) Bivariate distributions; moments; moment generating functions; convergence in distribution & central limit theorem; transformations of random variables; sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F).
- (c) Multiple regression - matrix algebra approach; additional applied examples.

Lecture times: Four lectures per week, Monday to Thursday, 6th period.

Tutorials and practicals: TBA.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 70%.

STA3030F INFERENCE STATISTICS

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third year, first semester course.

Convener: A Clark.

Prerequisite: STA2030S or STA2004F.

Course outline:

- (a) Inference - order statistics; estimation; maximum likelihood; asymptotic theory; method of moments; sufficiency and efficiency; decision theory; loss functions; minimax and Bayes' estimators; admissibility; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests.
- (b) Simulation - use of computer simulation and data resampling techniques to investigate the following problems: one-and two-sample tests of means and variances; one-way analysis of variance; moments and other properties of distributions; bias and efficiency of estimators; decision theory and Bayesian methods (subjective probability); estimation of the numerical results and insights into more generally applicable theory.

Lecture times: Four lectures per week, Monday to Thursday, 6th period.

Tutorials and practicals: Compulsory weekly tutorial attendance.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in June counts 70%.

STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third year, second semester course.

Convener: S Silal.

Prerequisites: STA2030S or STA2004F (recommended STA3030F)

Course outline: OR techniques in Management with a strong orientation towards computer-based solution techniques and case studies: The OR process: constructive modelling in terms of alternatives, objectives and uncertainties. LP problem formulation as an illustration of alternatives

and objectives: Emphasis on formulation, structure and computer solution; Decision making under uncertainty; risk aversion and mean-variance models; case studies in economics and finance - the portfolio problem. Simulation as “what-if” exploration of alternatives and uncertainties. Forecasting using time-series and/or scenario (regression) based methods as an illustration of both the strengths and limitations of statistical models. Case studies of the efficacy of forecasting applied to different classes of economic/financial time series.

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 3rd period.

Tutorials and practicals: TBA.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment:

Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 70%.

STA3041F MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third year, first semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor S Lubbe.

Prerequisites: STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended.

Course outline:

- (a) *Markov Processes:* Discrete Markov chains; application to experience rating; Poisson and renewal processes; continuous time Markov chains; Theory of Markov processes; Ruin theory.
- (b) *Time Series Analysis:* General concepts; filters; backwards shift operators; concepts of AR, AM, ARMA and ARIMA models; frequency domain analysis; multivariate autoregressive models; identification, estimation and diagnosis of time series models; non-stationary and non-linear models; applications.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in June counts 70%.

STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLMs

HEQF credits: 36 at level 7.

Third year, second semester course.

Convener: Associate Professor F Little.

Prerequisites: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM1000W (MAM2000W strongly recommended).

Course outline:

- (a) *Decision and Risk Theory:* Structure of decision making under uncertainty; game theory and non-probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes' theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.
- (b) *Generalized Linear Models:* Definition of a generalized linear model; estimation and testing procedures; applications including logistic regression and log-linear models.

Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday 1st period.

Tutorials: Monday and Wednesday, 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Class record of 35% and satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 70%.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander

Professor D Chidester

Professor J-L Cornille

Professor J Higgins

Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow

Emeritus Professor R G Lass

Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar

Professor P Skotnes

Professor M Solms

Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr N Bakker (School of Education)	1988
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)	1992
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)	1992
Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)	1993
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)	1993
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)	1995
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)	1996
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)	1999
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)	1999
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)	2000
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)	2001
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)	2001
Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)	2002
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)	2003
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)	2005
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)	2007
Dr V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures)	2008
Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature)	2009
Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music)	2011
Dr S Levine (Social Anthropology)	2011

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Professor R G Lass	<i>The Shape of English: Structure and History</i>	1988
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn	<i>Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal"</i>	1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Sound from the Thinking Strings</i>	1992
Professor D Chidester	<i>Shots in the Street</i>	1993
Professor M Shain	<i>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</i>	1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith	<i>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</i>	1998
Professor J Higgins	<i>Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism</i>	2000
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</i>	2001
Associate Professor N G Penn	<i>The Forgotten Frontier</i>	2009
Professor P Skotnes	<i>The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd</i>	2009

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: *Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study* and in Handbook 14: *Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students*. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE

In the field of social/political relations in the South African context

Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

African Studies Section

Jack Simons Bursary

Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

Anthropology Section

Ruth Sacks Bursary

DRAMA

Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust

Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary

Eli Wallendorf Prize

Gretel Mills Book Prize

Leonard Schach Bequest

Louis Epstein Bursary
 Moyra Fine Scholarship
 Peter Lamsley Scholarship
 Rosalie van der Gucht Award
 Ruth Peffers Prize
 Speech Training Scholarship
 Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF

Director of the School of Education Prizes
 Whitton Award

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
 English Honours Book Award
 Maruping Prize
 Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR

Robin Cohen Prizes
 Pete Katz Film Scholarship
 Lesley Marx Book Prize
 Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF

Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
 Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
 Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
 Stella Shawzin Bursary
 Simon Gerson Prize
 David Marais Memorial Prize
 The Michaelis Prize
 Judy Steinberg Prize
 Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
 MacIver Scholarship
 Outa Scholarship
 C G Saker Scholarship
 Irma Stern Scholarship
 Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants
 Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award
 Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Charles Struben Scholarship
 Mandelbrote Book Prize
 Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
 Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
 The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES

Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
 Hilda Buyskes Bursary
 Exclusive Books Award

362 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH

Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section

Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans Section

Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries
Van Ewijck Foundation Scholarship

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section

Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section

French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section

German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

Italian Studies Section

Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF

Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
Ascher Kellman Bursaries
Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
Alba Windham Scholarship
Johnny Windham Bursary

Ania Pevsner Scholarship
 Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
 Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
 Gerry Meyer String Prize
 A Rupert Prize
 Peter Klatzow Prize
 Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
 Lesley Arnold Prize
 Professor WH Bell Prize
 Percy Ould Prize
 Meyer Levinson Prize
 Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
 Alfred Libochowitz Prize
 Ruth Ormond Prize
 Zook Fields Piano Prize
 James de Villiers Piano Prize
 Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
 Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
 Prialux Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
 Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
 Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
 John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
 Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
 Schock Prize for Chamber Music
 Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition
 Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)
 Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)

School of Dance

Ballet School Award
 Mignon Furman Prize
 Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
 Mary Renault Scholarship
 Council Music Scholarships
 Triegaardt Prize
 Soroptomist Bursary
 Joan Honiball Prize

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES

Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

PSYCHOLOGY

Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
 Phyllis Reyburn Prize
 J G Taylor Medal
 Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
 Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund
 Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary

IUCISD Prize

Overbeek Scholarship

RS Locums Prize

St Leger Prize

INDEX

Abbreviations and Definitions	9
Academic Calendar, Terms for 2013	8
Accounting, Department of	40
African Languages and Literatures Section	162
African Languages and Literature - Major	163
African Studies Section	45
Afrikaans - Major	171
Afrikaans Section	171
Anthropology Section	50
Anthropology - Major	50
Applied Statistics - Major	347
Arabic Language and Literature Section	174
Arabic Language and Literature – Major	174
Archaeology, Department of	59
Archaeology - Major	59
Business French - Major	187
Centre for Film and Media Studies	120
Centre for Popular Memory	151
Child Guidance Clinic	314
Chinese Language and Literature Section	176
Classical Studies - Major	178
Classics Section	178
Commercial Law, Department of	62
Course Codes, Structure of	10
Dance, School of	65, 271
Dance - Major	272
Definitions and Abbreviations	9
Degree Programmes offered in the Faculty	7
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty	2
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	3
Drama, Department of	66
Drama - Major	67
Economic History - Major	152
Economics - Major	95
Economics, School of	94
Education, Diploma in	106
Education, School of	105
English Language and Literature, Department of	110
English - Major	111
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of	115
Environmental and Geographical Science - Major	115
Extended Degree Programme: Non-Quantitative	35
Extended Degree Programme: Quantitative	33
Faculty Courses	37
Faculty Rules	11
Fellows in the Faculty	2
Film and Media Production Programme	29
Film and Media Studies, Centre for	120
Film and Television Studies - Major	121
Fine Art, Michaelis School of	132
French Language and Literature Section	186

French - Major	187
Gender Studies Section.....	42
Gender Studies - Major.....	43
General Information	1
Geological Sciences, Department of	148
German Language and Literature Section	191
German - Major	191
Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes	26
Hebrew Language and Literature - Major.....	194
Hebrew Language and Literature Section.....	194
Historical Studies, Department of	150
History - Major	151
Humanities Students' Council.....	2
Indigenous African Languages and Literatures – Major.....	163
Industrial Sociology - Major	341
Information Systems, Department of	160
International Relations – Major	305
Italian - Major	196
Italian Studies Section	196
Jazz Studies - Major	219
Languages and Literatures, School of	161
Law Courses	204
Law - Major	204
Lecture Periods.....	8
Linguistics - Major	47
Linguistics Section	47
Little Theatre	66
Majors in:	
African Languages and Literature.....	163
Afrikaans	171
Applied Statistics.....	347
Arabic Language and Literature	174
Archaeology	59
Business French	187
Classical Studies	178
Dance	272
Drama	67
Economic History	152
Economics	95
English.....	111
Environmental and Geographical Science	115
Film and Television Studies	121
French	187
Gender Studies	43
German	191
Hebrew Language and Literature	194
History.....	151
Indigenous African Languages and Literatures.....	163
Industrial Sociology.....	341
International Relations	305
Italian.....	196
Jazz Studies	219
Law.....	204
Linguistics	47

Mathematics	212
Media and Writing.....	121
Music.....	219
Organisational Psychology	208
Philosophy.....	297
Politics.....	304
Psychology	315
Public Policy and Administration	305
Religious Studies	323
Social Anthropology.....	50
Social Development.....	331
Sociology.....	341
Spanish	201
Statistics	347
Visual and Art History.....	133
Xhosa Communication	162
Management Studies, School of	208
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Department of	212
Mathematics - Major	212
Media and Writing - Major	121
Michaelis School of Fine Art.....	132
Music - Major.....	219
Music, South African College of	217
Officers in the Faculty.....	1
Opera School.....	217
Organisational Psychology - Major	208
Philosophy, Department of	297
Philosophy - Major	297
Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme.....	31
Political Studies, Department of	303
Politics - Major	304
Popular Memory, Centre for	151
Portuguese Language and Literature Section	199
Prizes, Scholarships and	4
Professional Registration: Psychology	317
Professional Registration: Social Work	332
Psychology, Department of	314
Psychology - Major	315
Public Policy and Administration - Major	305
Religious Studies, Department of	323
Religious Studies - Major	323
Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes.....	8
Scholarships and Prizes	4
School of Dance	271
School of Economics.....	94
School of Education	105
School of Languages and Literatures	161
School of Management Studies	208
Anthropology Section	50
Anthropology - Major	51
Social Development, Department of	330
Social Development - Major	331
Social Work Programme	32
Sociology, Department of	340

368 INDEX

Sociology - Major	341
South African College of Music	217
Spanish Language and Literature Section.....	200
Spanish - Major	201
Statistical Sciences, Department of	347
Statistics - Major	347
Structure of Course Codes	10
Structured Degrees and Named Programmes.....	3, 27
Student Advisers.....	2
Summer/Winter Term Courses	39
Teaching: Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees.....	8
Terms for 2013	8
UCT Book Award	3
Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty.....	7
Visual and Art History - Major	133
Winter Term Courses	39
Xhosa Communication - Major	162

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

The lecture periods given below were correct at time of going to press. The times and meeting patterns should be checked in the Lecture Timetable or with the department concerned.

LECTURE PERIODS

1	08:00 to 08:45	The meridian	13.00 to 14:00
2	09:00 to 09:45	6	14:00 to 14:45
3	10:00 to 10:45	7	15:00 to 15:45
4	11:00 to 11:45	8	16:00 to 16:45
5	12:00 to 12:45	9	17:00 to 17:45

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
1470	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting (Prior)	6
1469	ACC1006F	Financial Accounting (Non-Prior)	6
2970	ACC1006S	Financial Accounting	6
2348	ACC1012S	Business Accounting	6
3361	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting 1 (Prior)	6
3363	ACC2011S	Financial Reporting 1 (Non-Prior)	M
10813	AGE1002S	Africa and World Archaeology	5
10819	AGE2011S	Human Evolution	2
10463	AGE2012F	Southern African Hunters & Herders	2
10201	AGE3006H	Directed Reading & Research	
10465	AGE3011F	Roots of Black Identity	4
10821	AGE3012S	Global Interaction & Transformation	4
10202	AGE3013H	Archaeology in Practice	
8653	AXL1100S	Understanding Gender	5
8674	AXL1200S	Africa: Culture, Identity and Globalisation	5
8824	AXL1300F	Introduction to Language Studies	3
8846	AXL1301S	Introduction to Applied Language Studies	3
8745	AXL1400F	Words, Deeds, Bones and Things	1
8795	AXL1401S	Intro to Social Anthropology of Dev & Differe	1
8633	AXL2100F	Gender, Sexuality & Politics: Debates in Contemporary African Contexts	3
11272	AXL2102S	Gender and Politics of Development	3
11273	AXL2103S	Gender and History	2
8681	AXL2200S	Culture, Identity and Globalisation in Africa	6
8836	AXL2300F	Linguistics IIA	5
8857	AXL2301S	Linguistics IIB	5
8716	AXL2400Z	Anthropological Fieldwork	
8725	AXL2401F	Medical Anthropology	5
8787	AXL2402S	Anthropology of Power & Wealth	8
8738	AXL2403S	Belief and Symbolism	5
8626	AXL3100F	Theories, Politics and Action	4
8620	AXL3101S	Politics of Gendered Knowledge	4
8840	AXL3300F	Linguistics IIIA	7

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8862	AXL3301S	Linguistics IIIB	7
8717	AXL3400F	The Challenge of Culture	2
8781	AXL3401S	Anthropology through Ethnography	2
8715	AXL3402F	Special Topic	
8777	AXL3402S	Special Topic	
1104	BUS1004W	Introduction to Management	5
2429	BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	2
11372	BUS2018F	Organisational Behaviour & Employee Relations	2
11373	BUS2022S	Staffing & Performance	2
1544	BUS3002F	Organisational Learning & Wellness	8
2449	BUS3003S	Performance and Employee Relations	8
9148	CML1001F	Business Law I	5
	CML1001L	Business Law I	
9161	CML1004S	Business Law I	7
9134	CML2001F	Company Law	3
9300	CML2005F	Labour Law	6
9157	CML2010S	Business Law II	3
6648	DOH1002F	Language in Humanities	2
6649	DOH1002F	Language in Humanities	3
11833	DOH1003F	Texts in the Humanities	6
11834	DOH1003S	Texts in the Humanities	6
11835	DOH1003H	Texts in the Humanities	6
7221	DOH1004S	Academic Literacy in the Humanities	3
6636	DOH1005F	Language in the Performing Art	2
11836	DOH1008F	Concepts in the Social Science	4
11837	DOH1008S	Concepts in the Social Science	4
11838	DOH1008H	Concepts in the Social Sciences	4
4910	DRM1012W	Acting I (English)	
4915	DRM1017H	Stagecraft A	
4916	DRM1018H	Stagecraft B	
4911	DRM1023W	Acting I (Bilingual)	
4912	DRM1024H	Voice I (English)	
4913	DRM1025H	Voice I (Bilingual)	
4914	DRM1026H	Movement I	
6807	DRM1027F	Intro to Theatre & Performance A	3
8034	DRM1028S	Intro to Theatre & Performance B	3
5881	DRM2010F	Making Theatre Mean(ing)	2
7091	DRM2011S	Learning through Drama & Theatre	2
8881	DRM2012W	Acting II (English)	
4917	DRM2023W	Acting II (Bilingual)	
4918	DRM2024H	Voice II (English)	
4919	DRM2025H	Voice II (Bilingual)	
4920	DRM2026H	Movement II	
5883	DRM3010F	Contemporary Performance	5+M

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7093	DRM3018S	Introduction to Directing	5+M
4921	DRM3026H	Movement III	
4922	DRM3027H	Professional Practice in the Theatre	
4923	DRM3030W	Acting III (English)	
4926	DRM3031W	Acting III (Bilingual)	
4929	DRM3032H	Voice III (English)	
4932	DRM3033H	Voice III (Bilingual)	
4925	DRM3034W	Theatre Making III	
4939	DRM3035W	Acting Practice III (English)	
4928	DRM3036W	Acting Practice III (Bilingual)	
4931	DRM3037H	Voice Practice III (English)	
4933	DRM3038H	Voice Practice III (Bilingual)	
8882	DRM3039W	Theatre-Making Practice III	
5244	DRM4000H	Theatre and Research	1+2
5245	DRM4002H	Play Directing	
4924	DRM4030W	Acting IV (English)	
4927	DRM4031W	Acting IV (Bilingual)	
4930	DRM4032H	Voice IV (English)	
4934	DRM4033H	Voice IV (Bilingual)	
4935	DRM4034W	Theatre Making IV	
1686	ECO1006F	Economics for Non-Specialists	8+9
1632	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	2
1635	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	3
1634	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	4
1636	ECO1010F	Microeconomics	5
2659	ECO1010S	Microeconomics	5
2660	ECO1010S	Microeconomics	6
1807	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	7
2114	ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	8
2550	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	2
2551	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	4
2553	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	5
2552	ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	M
2107	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I	5
3667	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I	M
1333	ECO1110H	Microeconomics I	5
1639	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	2
1640	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	5
1641	ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	M
2731	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	2
2733	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	5
2734	ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	M
2687	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	2
2688	ECO2007S	Cooperation and Competition	4

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
2547	ECO2008S	Development Economics	6
2152	ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	1
2137	ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	3
1683	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro-Economics & Micro-Economics	2
1871	ECO3020F	Advanced Macro-Economics & Micro-Economics	3
2809	ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	2
3135	ECO3022S	Advanced Labour and Development Economics	6
3237	ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	7
1684	ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	8
2548	ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	3
4997	EDN1000H	Introduction to Adult Learning	
4996	EDN1001H	Organisation Development	
4995	EDN1014W	Designing & Facilitating Learning Events	
4999	EDN2000H	Foundation of Adult Learning Theory	
4998	EDN2001H	Field Study	
4971	EDN2016W	Fields & Sites of ETD Practice	
10955	EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment	2
10963	EGS1004S	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences	6-8
10622	EGS2013F	The Physical Environment	5
10956	EGS2014S	Urban Challenge in SA City	5
11113	EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science	1
10623	EGS3020F	Environment: Change and Challenge	5
10635	EGS3021F	Sustainability and Environment	3
10959	EGS3022S	Geographic Thought	4
5886	ELL1013F	English Literary Studies	2
7107	ELL1016S	English Literary Studies II	2
5925	ELL2007F	African Literature & Language Studies I	4
7108	ELL2010S	African Literature & Language Studies II	4
5913	ELL2014F	Shakespeare & Company	3
7095	ELL2015S	Romance to Realism	3
5937	ELL3005F	Modernism	6
8482	ELL3009S	Contemporary Literature	6
7215	FAM1000S	Analysing Film and TV	6
5997	FAM1001F	Media and Society	6
5967	FAM2000F	Writing & Editing in the Media	1
7176	FAM2003S	Media, Power and Culture	8
6367	FAM2004F	Introduction to History of Cinema	5
7086	FAM2008S	Radio Production	4+5
7087	FAM2009S	Designing Online Media	4+5
7821	FAM2010S	Print Journalism Production I	4+5
7088	FAM2011S	Screen Writing I	4+5
8227	FAM2013S	Television Drama: Theories and Genres	7
8245	FAM2014S	Screen Production I	4+5
5984	FAM3000F	The Media in South Africa	2

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7202	FAM3001S	Advanced Media Studies	2
7191	FAM3003S	Advanced Film Studies	4
6398	FAM3005F	Film in Africa and South Africa	7
5875	FAM3006F	Radio Production II	4+5
5876	FAM3007F	Designing Interactions	4+5
8240	FAM3008S	Dynamic Web Design	5
5877	FAM3009F	Print Journalism Production II	4+5
5878	FAM3010F	Screenwriting II	4+5
7083	FAM3012S	Senior Research Project Print	
7084	FAM3013S	Senior Research Project Radio	
7085	FAM3014S	Senior Project Screenwriting	
7009	FAM3016F	Screen Production II	4+5
8242	FAM3017S	Senior Research project: Screen	3
8414	FIN1001W	Studiowork I	
5018	FIN1005W	Fine Art Foundation	4
6818	FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity (Hiddingh Campus, HB008 ONLY)	2
11508	FIN1006F	The Emergence of Modernity (Upper Campus, General degrees ONLY)	5
5847	FIN1008W	Foundations of Visual Literacy	5
8426	FIN1009S	Images in Conflict	5
5019	FIN2011W	Painting 2	
5020	FIN2012W	Sculpture 2	
5021	FIN2013W	Photography 2	
5022	FIN2024W	Printmedia 2	
5023	FIN2025W	New Media 2	
5024	FIN2026W	Core Practice 2	
6819	FIN2027F	Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions	4
8009	FIN2028S	Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaptation	4
8427	FIN2029F	Envisioning the Body	2
8428	FIN2030S	Visual Cultures: Space & Place	2
5025	FIN3010H	Theory and Practice of Art 3	3
5026	FIN3011W	Painting 3	
5027	FIN3012W	Sculpture 3	
5028	FIN3013W	Photography 3	
5721	FIN3024W	Printmedia 3	
5029	FIN3025W	New Media 3	
6820	FIN3026F	New Art: New Perspectives	
8002	FIN3027S	Strategies for Art in Times of Change	3
8429	FIN3028F	Art & Theory	5
8430	FIN3029S	Critical Studies in Art	5
8431	FIN3030H	Studiowork Elective 3	
5311	FIN4011H	Theory and Practice of Art 4	
5312	FIN4015W	Fine Art 4	
3387	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance	5

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
10834	GEO1006S	Introduction to Minerals, Rocks and Structure	5
10625	GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environ Sciences	2
6027	HST1004F	New Millennium in Historical Perspective	4
6028	HST1005F	Making of the Modern World Economy	3
8967	HST1005F	Making of the Modern World Economy	7
7788	HST1010S	Discovering World History	3
11571	HST1011F	Foundation Economic History	3
11573	HST1012S	Foundation History	3
8033	HST2011S	The Holocaust	4
7274	HST2027S	Origins of the Contemporary World	6
6044	HST2028F	20th Century Industrialisation	6
6054	HST2032F	Southern Africa to 1900	3
	HST2034S	Africa: Colonial & Post-Colonial Encounters	5
	HST2034L	Africa: Colonial & Post-Colonial Encounters	
8192	HST2037S	African Economic History	6
8468	HST2038F	Breaking the Boundaries in Transitional Histories	2
8469	HST2039S	Themes in African History	3
7249	HST3005S	Film and History	5
7262	HST3006S	Photography in South Africa: 1860 to the Present	3
5043	HST3022H	Historical Approaches	3
6960	HST3024F	War and Society	5
7727	HST3026S	Medicine in the Making of Modern South Africa	4+5
8470	HST3029S	Environmental History	6
11622	HST3037S	Memory, Identity and History	3
6383	HST3038F	Economies of Feasts & Economies of Famine: Historiographies of Economic History	M
5195	HST3039H	Economic History Research Project	
6796	HST3041F	Genocide: African Experiences	6
2908	INF1002S	Information Systems I	6+7
10287	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	1
10288	MAM1000W	Mathematics I	3
10504	MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004	1
10252	MAM1004H	Mathematics 1004	M
10298	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	1
10300	MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	3
10312	MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	1
10511	MAM1014F	Quantitative Literacy for Humanities	1
	MAM1015S	Mathematics for Quantitative Social Sciences	1
10844	MAM1016S	Quantitative Literacy for Social Science	1
10436	MAM1019H	Fundamentals of Mathematics	M
8820	MUZ1201H	African Instrument B1	
6689	MUZ1201F	African Instrument B1(SSA)	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5563	MUZ1203H	African Instrument D1	
5587	MUZ1204H	Bass Guitar B1	
5586	MUZ1205H	Bass Guitar D1	
5653	MUZ1207H	Bassoon B1	
5712	MUZ1209H	Bassoon D1	
5662	MUZ1211H	Cello B1	
5648	MUZ1213H	Cello D1	
5651	MUZ1215H	Clarinet B1	
5640	MUZ1217H	Clarinet D1	
5593	MUZ1219H	Conducting B1	
5595	MUZ1220H	Conducting D1	
5663	MUZ1223H	Double Bass B1	
5649	MUZ1225H	Double Bass D1	
5591	MUZ1226H	Drum Set B1	
5588	MUZ1227H	Drum Set D1	
5568	MUZ1229H	Euphonium B1	
5569	MUZ1231H	Euphonium D1	
5668	MUZ1233H	Flute B1	
5638	MUZ1235H	Flute D1	
5658	MUZ1237H	Guitar B1	
5632	MUZ1239H	Guitar D1	
5665	MUZ1241H	Harp B1	
5636	MUZ1243H	Harp D1	
5659	MUZ1245H	Harpsichord B1	
5633	MUZ1247H	Harpsichord D1	
5654	MUZ1249H	Horn B1	
5642	MUZ1251H	Horn D1	
5584	MUZ1252H	Jazz Guitar B1	
5582	MUZ1253H	Jazz Guitar D1	
5580	MUZ1254H	Jazz Piano B1	
5581	MUZ1255H	Jazz Piano D1	
5670	MUZ1257H	Oboe B1	
5639	MUZ1259H	Oboe D1	
5675	MUZ1261H	Organ B1	
5644	MUZ1263H	Organ D1	
5657	MUZ1265H	Percussion B1	
5629	MUZ1267H	Percussion D1	
5674	MUZ1269H	Piano B1	
5643	MUZ1271H	Piano D1	
5685	MUZ1272H	Practical Study I	
5667	MUZ1274H	Recorder B1	
5637	MUZ1276H	Recorder D1	
5652	MUZ1278H	Saxophone B1	
5641	MUZ1280H	Saxophone D1	
5679	MUZ1281H	Secondary Piano	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5676	MUZ1283H	Singing B1	
5645	MUZ1285H	Singing D1	
5656	MUZ1287H	Trombone B1	
5631	MUZ1289H	Trombone D1	
5655	MUZ1291H	Trumpet B1	
5630	MUZ1293H	Trumpet D1	
11721	MUZ1294H	Tuba B1	
5589	MUZ1296H	Tuba D1	
5678	MUZ1298H	Viola B1	
5647	MUZ1300H	Viola D1	
5677	MUZ1302H	Violin B1	
5646	MUZ1304H	Violin D1	
5627	MUZ1305H	Vocal Studies I	
5574	MUZ1306H	Jazz Singing B1	
5575	MUZ1307H	Jazz Singing D1	
5669	MUZ1320H	Accompanying I	
6304	MUZ1322F	African Music I	
5554	MUZ1323H	African Music Ensemble I	
5634	MUZ1324H	Aural I	
5626	MUZ1325H	Aural Introductory	
6310	MUZ1326F	Business Management for Musicians	
11753	MUZ1327F	Career Studies	
5617	MUZ1328H	Chamber Music I	
5689	MUZ1329H	Choir Training	
5594	MUZ1333H	Ensemble I	
5660	MUZ1335H	Figured Bass and Score Reading	
5682	MUZ1337H	Foundation Music Theory	
5590	MUZ1338H	General Musical Knowledge I	
5684	MUZ1339H	History of Jazz I	
5635	MUZ1340H	History of Music I	
5683	MUZ1341H	Jazz Arrangement I	
5583	MUZ1342H	Jazz Ensemble I	
5585	MUZ1343H	Jazz Improvisation I	
5650	MUZ1347H	Movement I	
5671	MUZ1350H	Music Theory I	
5664	MUZ1351H	Music Theory and Analysis I	
5628	MUZ1353H	Opera Workshop I	
5992	MUZ1356H	Repertoire I	
6305	MUZ1357F	Research Method and Bibliographical Studies	
5673	MUZ1363H	Theory of Jazz I	
5681	MUZ1365H	Teaching Method and Repertoire I	
5666	MUZ1366H	World Music Ensemble I	
6306	MUZ1367F	Worlds of Music I	
5576	MUZ1368H	Ensemble Additional I	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5578	MUZ1369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional I	
8060	MUZ1370S	Introduction to Acoustics and Organology	
5382	MUZ1371H	Music Technology I	
5706	MUZ1374H	Secondary Marimba	
5707	MUZ1375H	African Music Theory I	
5708	MUZ1376H	Singers' Theatre I	
5724	MUZ1377H	Lyric Diction	
8337	MUZ1379H	Jazz Ear Training I	
11318	MUZ1380H	African Aural I	
6565	MUZ1800F	African Dance I (SSA)	
7747	MUZ1800S	African Dance I (SSA)	
5341	MUZ1801H	African Dance Notation I	
8772	MUZ1802H	African Dance Practice I	
5694	MUZ1804Z	Body Conditioning I	
5342	MUZ1805H	Choreographic Studies I	
8773	MUZ1806H	Classical Ballet I	
6693	MUZ1806F	Classical Ballet I (SSA)	
8774	MUZ1808H	Contemporary Dance I	
6692	MUZ1808F	Contemporary Dance I (SSA)	
5343	MUZ1816H	Performance Studies I	
5356	MUZ1817H	Western Dance Musicology I	
5357	MUZ1818H	Western Dance Notation I	
5358	MUZ1819H	Dance Teaching Method I	
5697	MUZ1820H	Dance Teaching Method II	
7079	MUZ1821S	African Dance History I	
5872	MUZ1822F	Western Dance History I	
5789	MUZ1902H	African Practice I (DIP)	
5790	MUZ1906H	Classical Ballet I (DIP)	
5791	MUZ1908H	Contemporary Dance I (DIP)	
5564	MUZ2200H	African Instrument A2	
5565	MUZ2201H	African Instrument B2	
5566	MUZ2202H	African Instrument C2	
5567	MUZ2203H	African Instrument D2	
5613	MUZ2204H	Bass Guitar B2	
5620	MUZ2205H	Bass Guitar D2	
5556	MUZ2206H	Bassoon A2	
5604	MUZ2207H	Bassoon B2	
5557	MUZ2208H	Bassoon C2	
5827	MUZ2209H	Bassoon D2	
5625	MUZ2210H	Cello A2	
5608	MUZ2211H	Cello B2	
5600	MUZ2212H	Cello C2	
5828	MUZ2213H	Cello D2	
5616	MUZ2214H	Clarinet A2	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5611	MUZ2215H	Clarinet B2	
5603	MUZ2216H	Clarinet C2	
5725	MUZ2217H	Clarinet D2	
5612	MUZ2218H	Conducting A2	
5615	MUZ2219H	Conducting B2	
5726	MUZ2220H	Conducting D2	
5558	MUZ2222H	Double Bass A2	
5609	MUZ2223H	Double Bass B2	
5559	MUZ2224H	Double Bass C2	
5727	MUZ2225H	Double Bass D2	
5560	MUZ2226H	Drum Set B2	
5829	MUZ2227H	Drum Set D2	
5570	MUZ2228H	Euphonium A2	
5571	MUZ2229H	Euphonium B2	
5572	MUZ2230H	Euphonium C2	
5728	MUZ2231H	Euphonium D2	
5624	MUZ2232H	Flute A2	
5610	MUZ2233H	Flute B2	
5602	MUZ2234H	Flute C2	
5596	MUZ2235H	Flute D2	
5614	MUZ2236H	Guitar A2	
5606	MUZ2237H	Guitar B2	
5598	MUZ2238H	Guitar C2	
5830	MUZ2239H	Guitar D2	
5623	MUZ2240H	Harp A2	
5561	MUZ2241H	Harp B2	
5601	MUZ2242H	Harp C2	
5831	MUZ2243H	Harp D2	
5562	MUZ2244H	Harpsichord A2	
5607	MUZ2245H	Harpsichord B2	
5599	MUZ2246H	Harpsichord C2	
5832	MUZ2247H	Harpsichord D2	
5619	MUZ2248H	Horn A2	
5605	MUZ2249H	Horn B2	
5597	MUZ2250H	Horn C2	
5729	MUZ2251H	Horn D2	
5618	MUZ2252H	Jazz Guitar B2	
5730	MUZ2253H	Jazz Guitar D2	
5622	MUZ2254H	Jazz Piano B2	
5383	MUZ2255H	Jazz Piano D2	
5384	MUZ2256H	Oboe A2	
5385	MUZ2257H	Oboe B2	
5386	MUZ2258H	Oboe C2	
5731	MUZ2259H	Oboe D2	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5387	MUZ2260H	Organ A2	
5388	MUZ2261H	Organ B2	
5389	MUZ2262H	Organ C2	
5390	MUZ2263H	Organ D2	
5391	MUZ2264H	Percussion A2	
5392	MUZ2265H	Percussion B2	
5393	MUZ2266H	Percussion C2	
5394	MUZ2267H	Percussion D2	
5395	MUZ2268H	Piano A2	
5396	MUZ2269H	Piano B2	
5397	MUZ2270H	Piano C2	
5398	MUZ2271H	Piano D2	
5399	MUZ2273H	Recorder A2	
5400	MUZ2274H	Recorder B2	
5401	MUZ2275H	Recorder C2	
5732	MUZ2276H	Recorder D2	
5402	MUZ2277H	Saxophone A2	
5403	MUZ2278H	Saxophone B2	
5404	MUZ2279H	Saxophone C2	
5405	MUZ2280H	Saxophone D2	
5406	MUZ2281H	Secondary Piano 2	
5407	MUZ2282H	Singing A2	
5408	MUZ2283H	Singing B2	
5409	MUZ2284H	Singing C2	
5410	MUZ2285H	Singing D2	
5411	MUZ2286H	Trombone A2	
5412	MUZ2287H	Trombone B2	
5413	MUZ2288H	Trombone C2	
5414	MUZ2289H	Trombone D2	
5415	MUZ2290H	Trumpet A2	
5416	MUZ2291H	Trumpet B2	
5417	MUZ2292H	Trumpet C2	
5418	MUZ2293H	Trumpet D2	
5419	MUZ2294H	Tuba B2	
5420	MUZ2295H	Tuba C2	
5833	MUZ2296H	Tuba D2	
5421	MUZ2297H	Viola A2	
5442	MUZ2298H	Viola B2	
5423	MUZ2299H	Viola C2	
5834	MUZ2300H	Viola D2	
5424	MUZ2301H	Violin A2	
5425	MUZ2302H	Violin B2	
5426	MUZ2303H	Violin C2	
5427	MUZ2304H	Violin D2	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5428	MUZ2305H	Vocal Studies 2	
5429	MUZ2306H	Jazz Singing B2	
5733	MUZ2307H	Jazz Singing D2	
5430	MUZ2320H	Accompanying II	
7571	MUZ2322S	African Music II	
5431	MUZ2323H	African Music Ensemble II	
5432	MUZ2324H	Aural II	
5621	MUZ2328H	Chamber Music II	
5433	MUZ2330H	Composition I	
5434	MUZ2333H	Ensemble II	
5435	MUZ2339H	History of Jazz II	
5436	MUZ2340H	History of Music II	
5437	MUZ2341H	Jazz Arrangement II	
5835	MUZ2342H	Jazz Ensemble II	
5438	MUZ2343H	Jazz Improvisation II	
5439	MUZ2345H	Jazz Styles and Analysis	
5440	MUZ2347H	Movement II	
5441	MUZ2349H	Music Education I	
5442	MUZ2350H	Music Theory II	
5443	MUZ2351H	Music Theory and Analysis II	
5444	MUZ2352H	Opera History I	
5445	MUZ2353H	Opera Workshop II	
5446	MUZ2354H	Orchestral Studies I	
5447	MUZ2356H	Repertoire II	
5448	MUZ2360H	Teaching Method I	
5449	MUZ2363H	Theory of Jazz II	
5450	MUZ2365H	Teaching Method & Repertoire II	
5451	MUZ2366H	World Music Ensemble II	
7572	MUZ2367S	Worlds of Music II	
5452	MUZ2368H	Ensemble Additional II	
5453	MUZ2369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional II	
5454	MUZ2370H	Secondary Teaching Method I	
5455	MUZ2371H	Music Technology II	
11325	MUZ2372H	Music Technology IIA	
11326	MUZ2373H	Music Technology IIB	
5700	MUZ2374H	Secondary Marimba II	
5701	MUZ2375H	African Music Theory II	
5702	MUZ2376H	Singers' Theatre II	
5734	MUZ2377H	Lyric Diction II	
8479	MUZ2378S	South African Music	
8480	MUZ2379H	Jazz Ear Training II	
11327	MUZ2380H	African Aural II	
5344	MUZ2801H	African Dance Notation II	
5345	MUZ2802H	African Dance Practice II	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6566	MUZ2802F	African Dance Practice II (SSA)	
5695	MUZ2804Z	Body Conditioning II	
5346	MUZ2805H	Choreographic Studies II	
6697	MUZ2805F	Choreographic Studies II (SSA)	
5696	MUZ2806H	Classical Ballet II	
5347	MUZ2808H	Contemporary Dance II	
6567	MUZ2808F	Contemporary Dance II (SSA)	
5348	MUZ2816H	Performance Studies II	
5359	MUZ2817H	Western Dance Musicology II	
5360	MUZ2818H	Western Dance Notation II	
5361	MUZ2820H	Dance Teaching Method III	
5362	MUZ2821H	African Dance History II	
5363	MUZ2822H	Western Dance History II	
5796	MUZ2902H	African Dance Practice II (DIP)	
5792	MUZ2906H	Classical Ballet II (DIP)	
5793	MUZ2908H	Contemporary Dance II (DIP)	
5456	MUZ3200H	African Instrument A3	
8822	MUZ3201H	African Instrument B3	
5457	MUZ3202H	African Instrument C3	
5836	MUZ3203H	African Instrument D3	
5458	MUZ3204H	Bass Guitar B3	
5713	MUZ3205H	Bass Guitar D3	
5459	MUZ3206H	Bassoon A3	
5460	MUZ3207H	Bassoon B3	
5461	MUZ3208H	Bassoon C3	
5735	MUZ3209H	Bassoon D3	
5462	MUZ3210H	Cello A3	
5463	MUZ3211H	Cello B3	
5464	MUZ3212H	Cello C3	
5837	MUZ3213H	Cello D3	
5465	MUZ3214H	Clarinet A3	
5466	MUZ3215H	Clarinet B3	
5467	MUZ3216H	Clarinet C3	
5736	MUZ3217H	Clarinet D3	
5468	MUZ3218H	Conducting A3	
5469	MUZ3219H	Conducting B3	
5737	MUZ3220H	Conducting D3	
5470	MUZ3222H	Double Bass A3	
5471	MUZ3223H	Double Bass B3	
5472	MUZ3224H	Double Bass C3	
5473	MUZ3225H	Double Bass D3	
5474	MUZ3226H	Drum Set B3	
5738	MUZ3227H	Drum Set D3	
5475	MUZ3228H	Euphonium A3	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5476	MUZ3229H	Euphonium B3	
5477	MUZ3230H	Euphonium C3	
5739	MUZ3231H	Euphonium D3	
5478	MUZ3232H	Flute A3	
5479	MUZ3233H	Flute B3	
5480	MUZ3234H	Flute C3	
5740	MUZ3235H	Flute D3	
5481	MUZ3236H	Guitar A3	
5482	MUZ3237H	Guitar B3	
5483	MUZ3238H	Guitar C3	
5741	MUZ3239H	Guitar D3	
5484	MUZ3240H	Harp A3	
5485	MUZ3241H	Harp B3	
5486	MUZ3242H	Harp C3	
5742	MUZ3243H	Harp D3	
5487	MUZ3244H	Harpsichord A3	
5488	MUZ3245H	Harpsichord B3	
5489	MUZ3246H	Harpsichord C3	
5838	MUZ3247H	Harpsichord D3	
5490	MUZ3248H	Horn A3	
5491	MUZ3249H	Horn B3	
5492	MUZ3250H	Horn C3	
5744	MUZ3251H	Horn D3	
5493	MUZ3252H	Jazz Guitar B3	
5745	MUZ3253H	Jazz Guitar D3	
5494	MUZ3254H	Jazz Piano B3	
5495	MUZ3255H	Jazz Piano D3	
5496	MUZ3256H	Oboe A3	
5497	MUZ3257H	Oboe B3	
5498	MUZ3258H	Oboe C3	
5746	MUZ3259H	Oboe D3	
5499	MUZ3260H	Organ A3	
5500	MUZ3261H	Organ B3	
5501	MUZ3262H	Organ C3	
5747	MUZ3263H	Organ D3	
5502	MUZ3264H	Percussion A3	
5503	MUZ3265H	Percussion B3	
5504	MUZ3266H	Percussion C3	
5748	MUZ3267H	Percussion D3	
5505	MUZ3268H	Piano A3	
5506	MUZ3269H	Piano B3	
5507	MUZ3270H	Piano C3	
5749	MUZ3271H	Piano D3	
5508	MUZ3273H	Recorder A3	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5509	MUZ3274H	Recorder B3	
5510	MUZ3275H	Recorder C3	
5750	MUZ3276H	Recorder D3	
5511	MUZ3277H	Saxophone A3	
5512	MUZ3278H	Saxophone B3	
5513	MUZ3279H	Saxophone C3	
5751	MUZ3280H	Saxophone D3	
5514	MUZ3281H	Secondary Piano 3	
5515	MUZ3282H	Singing A3	
5516	MUZ3283H	Singing B3	
5517	MUZ3284H	Singing C3	
5518	MUZ3285H	Singing D3	
5519	MUZ3286H	Trombone A3	
5520	MUZ3287H	Trombone B3	
5521	MUZ3288H	Trombone C3	
5522	MUZ3289H	Trombone D3	
5523	MUZ3290H	Trumpet A3	
5524	MUZ3291H	Trumpet B3	
5525	MUZ3292H	Trumpet C3	
5752	MUZ3293H	Trumpet D3	
5526	MUZ3294H	Tuba B3	
5527	MUZ3295H	Tuba C3	
5753	MUZ3296H	Tuba D3	
5528	MUZ3297H	Viola A3	
5529	MUZ3298H	Viola B3	
5530	MUZ3299H	Viola C3	
5754	MUZ3300H	Viola D3	
5531	MUZ3301H	Violin A3	
5532	MUZ3302H	Violin B3	
5533	MUZ3303H	Violin C3	
5534	MUZ3304H	Violin D3	
5535	MUZ3305H	Vocal Studies 3	
5536	MUZ3306H	Jazz Singing B3	
5755	MUZ3307H	Jazz Singing D3	
5703	MUZ3320H	Accompanying III	
6307	MUZ3322F	African Music III	
5537	MUZ3323H	African Music Ensemble III	
5538	MUZ3328H	Chamber Music III	
5539	MUZ3330H	Composition II	
5540	MUZ3333H	Ensemble III	
5541	MUZ3340H	History of Music III	
5542	MUZ3342H	Jazz Ensemble III	
5839	MUZ3343H	Jazz Improvisation III	
5543	MUZ3344H	Jazz Masterclass (PDM)	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5544	MUZ3346H	Masterclass (PDM)	
5545	MUZ3349H	Music Education II	
5546	MUZ3351H	Music Theory and Analysis III	
5547	MUZ3354H	Orchestral Studies II	
5661	MUZ3355H	Orchestration I	
5548	MUZ3360H	Teaching Method II	
6308	MUZ3362F	Theory and History Teaching Method	
5549	MUZ3366H	World Music Ensemble III	
6309	MUZ3367F	Worlds of Music III	
5550	MUZ3368H	Ensemble Additional III	
5551	MUZ3369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional III	
5552	MUZ3370H	Secondary Teaching Method II	
11560	MUZ3371H	Music Technology III A	
11561	MUZ3372H	Music Technology III B	
5704	MUZ3375H	African Music Theory III	
5553	MUZ3376H	Singers' Theatre III	
5756	MUZ3377H	Lyric Diction III	
8900	MUZ3801H	African Dance notation III	
8775	MUZ3802W	African Dance Practice III	
6696	MUZ3802F	African Dance Practice III (SSA)	
5176	MUZ3806W	Classical Ballet III	
5349	MUZ3805H	Choreographic Studies II	
5186	MUZ3808W	Contemporary Dance III	
5351	MUZ3809H	Contemporary Dance IIIA	
6695	MUZ3809F	Contemporary Dance III (SSA)	
5364	MUZ3817H	Western Dance Musicology III	
5365	MUZ3818H	Western Dance Notation III	
5367	MUZ3820H	Dance Teaching Method IV	
5366	MUZ3821H	African Dance History III	
3501	MUZ3822H	Western Dance History III	
5794	MUZ3902H	African Dance Practice III (DIP)	
5795	MUZ3906H	Classical Ballet III (DIP)	
5797	MUZ3908H	Contemporary Dance III (DIP)	
5118	MUZ4200W	African Instrument A4	
5119	MUZ4201W	African Instrument B4	
5840	MUZ4202H	African Instrument C4	
5841	MUZ4203H	African Instrument D4	
5120	MUZ4204W	Bass Guitar B4	
5842	MUZ4205H	Bass Guitar D4	
5121	MUZ4206W	Bassoon A4	
5122	MUZ4207W	Bassoon B4	
5843	MUZ4208H	Bassoon C4	
5757	MUZ4209H	Bassoon D4	
5123	MUZ4210W	Cello A4	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5124	MUZ4211W	Cello B4	
5758	MUZ4212H	Cello C4	
5844	MUZ4213H	Cello D4	
5125	MUZ4214W	Clarinet A4	
5126	MUZ4215W	Clarinet B4	
5845	MUZ4216H	Clarinet C4	
5759	MUZ4217H	Clarinet D4	
5127	MUZ4218W	Conducting A4	
5128	MUZ4219W	Conducting B4	
5760	MUZ4220H	Conducting D4	
5129	MUZ4222W	Double Bass A4	
5130	MUZ4223W	Double Bass B4	
5761	MUZ4224H	Double Bass C4	
5762	MUZ4225H	Double Bass D4	
5131	MUZ4226W	Drum Set B4	
5763	MUZ4227H	Drum Set D4	
5132	MUZ4228W	Euphonium A4	
5133	MUZ4229W	Euphonium B4	
5764	MUZ4230H	Euphonium C4	
5765	MUZ4231H	Euphonium D4	
5134	MUZ4232W	Flute A4	
5135	MUZ4233W	Flute B4	
5766	MUZ4234H	Flute C4	
5767	MUZ4235H	Flute D4	
5136	MUZ4236W	Guitar A4	
5166	MUZ4237W	Guitar B4	
5768	MUZ4238H	Guitar C4	
5769	MUZ4239H	Guitar D4	
5137	MUZ4240W	Harp A4	
5138	MUZ4241W	Harp B4	
5770	MUZ4242H	Harp C4	
5771	MUZ4243H	Harp D4	
5139	MUZ4244W	Harpsichord A4	
5140	MUZ4245W	Harpsichord B4	
5772	MUZ4246H	Harpsichord C4	
5773	MUZ4247H	Harpsichord D4	
5141	MUZ4248W	Horn A4	
5142	MUZ4249W	Horn B4	
5774	MUZ4250H	Horn C4	
5775	MUZ4251H	Horn D4	
5143	MUZ4252W	Jazz Guitar B4	
5846	MUZ4253H	Jazz Guitar D4	
5144	MUZ4254W	Jazz Piano B4	
5776	MUZ4255H	Jazz Piano D4	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5145	MUZ4256W	Oboe A4	
5146	MUZ4257W	Oboe B4	
5777	MUZ4258H	Oboe C4	
5778	MUZ4259H	Oboe D4	
5147	MUZ4260W	Organ A4	
5148	MUZ4261W	Organ B4	
5779	MUZ4262H	Organ C4	
5780	MUZ4263H	Organ D4	
5149	MUZ4264W	Percussion A4	
5167	MUZ4265W	Percussion B4	
5781	MUZ4266H	Percussion C4	
5782	MUZ4267H	Percussion D4	
5150	MUZ4268W	Piano A4	
5151	MUZ4269W	Piano B4	
5783	MUZ4270H	Piano C4	
5784	MUZ4271H	Piano D4	
5168	MUZ4273W	Recorder A4	
5152	MUZ4274W	Recorder B4	
5785	MUZ4275H	Recorder C4	
5786	MUZ4276H	Recorder D4	
5153	MUZ4277W	Saxophone A4	
5154	MUZ4278W	Saxophone B4	
5787	MUZ4279H	Saxophone C4	
5788	MUZ4280H	Saxophone D4	
5798	MUZ4281H	Secondary Piano 4	
5155	MUZ4282W	Singing A4	
5156	MUZ4283W	Singing B4	
5799	MUZ4284H	Singing C4	
5800	MUZ4285H	Singing D4	
5157	MUZ4286W	Trombone A4	
5158	MUZ4287W	Trombone B4	
5801	MUZ4288H	Trombone C4	
5802	MUZ4289H	Trombone D4	
5159	MUZ4290W	Trumpet A4	
5160	MUZ4291W	Trumpet B4	
5803	MUZ4292H	Trumpet C4	
5804	MUZ4293H	Trumpet D4	
5161	MUZ4294W	Tuba B4	
5805	MUZ4295H	Tuba C4	
5806	MUZ4296H	Tuba D4	
5162	MUZ4297W	Viola A4	
5163	MUZ4298W	Viola B4	
5807	MUZ4299H	Viola C4	
5808	MUZ4300H	Viola D4	

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
5164	MUZ4301W	Violin A4	
5165	MUZ4302W	Violin B4	
5809	MUZ4303H	Violin C4	
5810	MUZ4304H	Violin D4	
5811	MUZ4305W	Vocal Studies 4	
5191	MUZ4306W	Jazz Singing B4	
5812	MUZ4307H	Jazz Singing D4	
7080	MUZ4322S	African Music IV	
5555	MUZ4323H	African Music Ensemble IV	
5692	MUZ4330H	Composition III	
5686	MUZ4333H	Ensemble IV	
5690	MUZ4340H	History of Music IV	
5672	MUZ4342H	Jazz Ensemble IV	
5688	MUZ4344H	Jazz Masterclass (BMus)	
8823	MUZ4346W	Masterclass (BMus)	
5873	MUZ4348F	Music Bibliography	
5687	MUZ4351H	Music Theory and Analysis IV	
5680	MUZ4354H	Orchestral Studies III	
5693	MUZ4355H	Orchestration II	
5691	MUZ4364H	Treatise	
7573	MUZ4367S	Worlds of Music IV	
5577	MUZ4368H	Ensemble Additional IV	
5573	MUZ4369H	Jazz Ensemble Additional IV	
11563	MUZ4371W	Music Technology IV	
5705	MUZ4372H	Musicology	
5579	MUZ4376H	Singers' Theatre IV	
5849	MUZ4377H	Lyric Diction IV	
11564	MUZ4378L	Historically Informed Performance	
11565	MUZ4379S	Jazz Pedagogy	
5825	MUZ4801H	African Dance Notation IV	
5826	MUZ4802W	African Dance Practice IV	
5352	MUZ4805H	Choreographic Studies IV	
5179	MUZ4806W	Classical Ballet IV	
5185	MUZ4808W	Contemporary Dance IV	
5354	MUZ4809H	Contemporary Dance IVA	
5355	MUZ4815H	Final Year Project	
5699	MUZ4818H	Western Dance Notation IV	
9104	PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	1
9106	PBL2001H	International Law	1
9115	PBL2800F	Crime and Deviance in South African Cities	6
7283	PHI1010S	Ethics	5
6084	PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	5
6325	PHI1025F	Critical Thinking	3
8375	PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology & Mind	7

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8384	PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art & Literature	2
6082	PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	3
11600	PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science	2
8389	PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	4
8459	PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	2
7090	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	3
6948	PHI2043F	Business Ethics	4
8067	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	3
7928	PHI2043S	Business Ethics	4
6961	PHI3023F	Logic and the Philosophy of Language	7
8184	PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	7
6385	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	M
6386	POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	7
7307	POL1005S	International Politics	7
7825	POL1005S	International Politics	8
8011	POL1006S	Introduction to Public Administration	4
8924	POL1007F	Foundation to Politics 1	M
11333	POL1007F	Foundation to Politics 1	7
8925	POL1008S	Foundation to Politics 2	7
11354	POL1008S	Foundation to Politics 2	8
7305	POL2002S	Political Theory	9
6112	POL2022F	State, Management & Administration	8
6156	POL2038F	Comparative Politics	7
8046	POL2039S	The Politics of International Economic Relations	6
8580	POL2041F	International Organisation	9
8402	POL2042S	Comparative Public Institution	8
7339	POL3013S	SA Political Thought & Traditions	5
7346	POL3029S	Third World Politics	6
6142	POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	6
6121	POL3037F	Policy and Administration	7
7360	POL3038S	Urban Politics and Administration	7
6656	POL3039F	Advanced South African Politics	4
8573	POL3043F	Democratic Theory & Practice	5
8589	POL3044S	Foreign Policy Analysis	6
6879	PSY1004F	Intro to Psychology Part 1	1
6880	PSY1004F	Intro to Psychology Part 1	5
8118	PSY1005S	Intro to Psychology Part 2	1
8119	PSY1005S	Intro to Psychology Part 2	5
6907	PSY1006F	Foundation Psychology Part 1	1
6908	PSY1006F	Foundation Psychology Part 1	5
8143	PSY1007S	Foundation Psychology Part 2	1
8144	PSY1007S	Foundation Psychology Part 2	5
7372	PSY2003S	Social Psychology & Intergroup Relations	4
6183	PSY2006F	Research in Psychology I	M

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6184	PSY2009F	Developmental Psychology	4
7607	PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience	M
6587	PSY2011F	Clinical Psychology 1	5
7693	PSY3007S	Research in Psychology II	3
6186	PSY3008F	Health Psychology	3
6832	PSY3009F	Applied Cognitive Science	M
7620	PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology	M
7762	PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology 2	5
9087	RDL1003W	Foundations of South African Law	5+6
9090	RDL1004H	Comparative Legal History	5+6
9177	RDL1008H	Law of Persons and Marriage	5+6
9091	RDL2002H	Law of Property	M
9179	RDL2003H	Law of Succession	7-9
6225	REL1002F	Religions Past and Present	2
7419	REL1006S	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	2
6333	REL1012F	Thinking in the Social Sciences	3
6334	REL1012F	Thinking in the Social Sciences	4
7626	REL1012S	Thinking in the Social Sciences	4
6222	REL2040F	Religion and Society	5+M
6223	REL2047F	Religion, Sexuality and Gender	3
7417	REL2048S	Psychology of Religion	5+M
11322	REL2049S	Religion, Spirituality & Ecology	2
11382	REL2052S	Interpretation and Narrative: Sacred Text	3
7418	REL3035S	Religion, Ethics and Human Rights	4
6224	REL3037F	Religion, Conflict and Violence	3
7029	REL3039F	The "Death of God " and Modernity	4
11383	REL3041S	Religion in Africa	3
6300	SLL1002F	Word Power	5
7561	SLL1002S	Word Power	5
7563	SLL1002S	Word Power	8
	SLL1002L	Word Power	
7534	SLL1016S	Sotho Additional A	2
7541	SLL1018S	Xhosa Additional A	2
6274	SLL1020F	Sotho Intensive A	1
7537	SLL1021S	Sotho Intensive B	1
6285	SLL1042F	Afrikaans Intensive A	4
7567	SLL1042S	Afrikaans Intensive A	4
7547	SLL1043S	Afrikaans Intensive B	4
7550	SLL1046S	Afrikaans Media: Theory, History, Practice	5
6281	SLL1050F	Latin IA	7
7530	SLL1051S	Latin IB	7
6294	SLL1052F	Greek IA	8
7566	SLL1053S	Greek IB	8
7554	SLL1055S	Introduction to Classical Literature & Thought	6

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
6932	SLL1057F	Ancient Egypt: An Introduction	3
6270	SLL1058F	Initial Arabic A	8
7517	SLL1059S	Initial Arabic B	8
6268	SLL1060F	Initial French A	2
6269	SLL1060F	Initial French A	5
7919	SLL1061S	Initial French B	2
7906	SLL1061S	Initial French B	5
6273	SLL1062F	German Studies IA	5
7525	SLL1063S	German Studies IB	5
6276	SLL1064F	Italian Intensive A	6
7518	SLL1065S	Italian Intensive B	6
6303	SLL1073F	Initial Spanish A	8
7526	SLL1074S	Initial Spanish B	8
6298	SLL1075F	Initial Portuguese A	1
7559	SLL1076S	Initial Portuguese B	1
6413	SLL1082F	Hebrew Intensive A	5
7642	SLL1083S	Hebrew Intensive B	5
8346	SLL1091H	French for Musicians A	
8342	SLL1092H	German for Musicians A	
8343	SLL1093H	Italian for Musicians A	
8344	SLL1094H	French for Musicians B	
8347	SLL1095H	German for Musicians B	
8345	SLL1096H	Italian for Musicians B	
7789	SLL1097S	Introducing Ancient History	4
6742	SLL1101F	Xhosa Communication IA	3
7956	SLL1102S	Xhosa Communication IB	3
7010	SLL1121F	Mandarin IA	4
7011	SLL1121F	Mandarin IA	8
8247	SLL1122S	Mandarin IB	4
8248	SLL1122S	Mandarin IB	8
8452	SLL1131F	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IA	2
8453	SLL1132S	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies IB	2
6286	SLL2040F	Afrikaans IIA	3
7548	SLL2041S	Afrikaans IIB	3
6282	SLL2050F	Latin IIA	2
7531	SLL2051S	Latin IIB	2
6295	SLL2052F	Greek IIA	6
7556	SLL2053S	Greek IIB	6
11587	SLL2056S	Roman Society and Law	5
6289	SLL2058F	Ancient Mythology	4
11596	SLL2059F	Rome: Literature and Empire	5
6292	SLL2060F	French Language & Literature IIA	3
7553	SLL2061S	French Language & Literature IIB	3
6278	SLL2062F	German Studies IIA	4

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7533	SLL2063S	German Studies IIB	4
6279	SLL2064F	Italian IIA	5
7528	SLL2065S	Italian IIB	5
6277	SLL2073F	Spanish IIA	2
7527	SLL2074S	Spanish IIB	2
6299	SLL2075F	Portuguese IIA	6
7560	SLL2076S	Portuguese IIB	6
6290	SLL2080F	Arabic IIA	2
7551	SLL2081S	Arabic IIB	2
6412	SLL2082F	Hebrew Language & Literature IIA	4
7909	SLL2083S	Hebrew Language & Literature IIB	4
6745	SLL2101F	Xhosa Communication IIA	4
7955	SLL2102S	Xhosa Communication IIB	4
8520	SLL2121F	Mandarin IIA	2
8521	SLL2122S	Mandarin IIB	2
11345	SLL2131F	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies II A	3
11347	SLL2132S	isiXhosa Language & Literature Studies II B	3
11395	SLL2133F	Italian Cinema	4
6293	SLL3001F	Sex, from Sappho to Cyber	3
6287	SLL3040F	Afrikaans IIIA	4
7549	SLL3041S	Afrikaans IIIB	4
6283	SLL3050F	Latin IIIA	4
7532	SLL3051S	Latin IIIB	4
6301	SLL3052F	Greek IIIA	6
7565	SLL3053S	Greek IIIB	6
11595	SLL3056S	Roman Society and Law	5
11597	SLL3059F	Rome: Literature and Empire	5
6291	SLL3060F	French Language & Literature IIIA	4
7552	SLL3061S	French Language & Literature IIIB	4
11839	SLL3062F	German Studies IIIA	
11840	SLL3063S	German Studies IIIB	
6280	SLL3064F	Italian IIIA	3
7529	SLL3065S	Italian IIIB	3
5074	SLL3066H	Business French IIIA	6+7
5075	SLL3067H	Business French IIIB	4
5080	SLL3070W	French Additional	4
6482	SLL3073F	Spanish IIIA	6
7685	SLL3074S	Spanish IIIB	6
6855	SLL3080F	Arabic IIIA	3
8062	SLL3081S	Arabic IIIB	3
6414	SLL3082F	Hebrew Language & Literature IIIA	4
7643	SLL3083S	Hebrew Language & Literature IIIB	4
6983	SLL3101F	Xhosa Communication IIIA	3
8202	SLL3102S	Xhosa Communication IIIB	3

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
8447	SLL3110F	Research Areas	7
8519	SLL3112S	Yebo Gogo!	7
6339	SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology	4
6340	SOC1001F	Introduction to Sociology	6
7446	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	4
7447	SOC1005S	Individual and Society	6
11762	SOC1006F	Foundation Sociolgy Part 1	4
	SOC1006F	Foundation Sociolgy Part 1	6
11763	SOC1007S	Foundation Sociolgy Part 2	4
	SOC1007S	Foundation Sociolgy Part 2	6
7476	SOC2004S	Race, Class & Gender	7+8
7807	SOC2015S	Comparative Industrial and Labour Study	1
8022	SOC2019S	Social Theory	2
6232	SOC2030F	Poverty, Development and Globalisation	1
6797	SOC2032F	Culture and Social Life in the 21st Century	2
6237	SOC3007F	Social Research	7
6245	SOC3027F	Social Research (Industrial Sociology)	7
7778	SOC3029S	Industrial Society and Change	5
7993	SOC3031S	Social Justice and Inequality	6
10524	STA1000F	Statistics 1000	1
10523	STA1000F	Statistics 1000	4
10873	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	1
10874	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	2
10972	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	3
10875	STA1000S	Statistics 1000	4
10548	STA1001F	Statistics 1001	1
	STA1001S	Statistics 1001	4
10917	STA1006S	Statistics for mathematics	1
10865	STA1006S	Statistics for mathematics	4
10544	STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	1
10868	STA2005S	Linear Models	1
10545	STA2020F	Business Statistics	1
10543	STA2020F	Business Statistics	5
	STA2020S	Business Statistics	
10915	STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	6
10589	STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	6
10933	STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	3
10540	STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series	1
10871	STA3043S	Decision Theory and GLMs	1
7489	SWK1004S	Basic Professional Interaction	4
7632	SWK1013S	Community Connections	2
6547	SWK2001F	Intro to Pol Eco & Foundations of Soc Service Prof	5
7957	SWK2013S	Community and Youth Development	5
6254	SWK2060F	Social Work Assessment	3

COURSES OFFERED IN 2013

Class No	Course Code	Course Name	Period
7502	SWK2065S	Social Work Intervention	3
6256	SWK2070F	Field Practicum I	2+4
7504	SWK2075S	Field Practicum II	
6603	SWK3001F	Political Economy of Social Service Professions	4
6253	SWK3061F	Social Work Research	2
7501	SWK3066S	Contemporary Social Work Issues	4
6264	SWK3070F	Field Practicum III	
7511	SWK3075S	Field Practicum IV	
8815	SWK4015F	Social Work Research Two	8+9
8821	SWK4016S	Social Work Research Project	
6747	SWK4030F	Contemporary Families in a Changing Society	6+7
7959	SWK4031S	Psychosocial Functioning and Empowerment	6+7
7960	SWK4032S	Social Policy and Management	8+9
6755	SWK4033F	Field Practicum V	

Teaching and Learning Charter

Mutual Commitment

Benefiting from the opportunities of education requires a mutual commitment on the part of both student and teacher.

Students should understand that, by accepting the offer of a place at the University, they undertake responsibility for their own learning. This requires that they attend classes, tutorials, practicals and other scheduled activities and prepare assignments to the best of their ability, handing in work on time. Students should be considerate to the needs of others in their behaviour in lectures and tutorials. They should act with honesty and integrity, ensuring that work that they hand in is their own, that all the sources they use are properly acknowledged, and they respect and follow the rules and procedures for formal examinations.

Good teachers bring enthusiasm, originality and flair to their work. Good teaching is best fostered in a collegial atmosphere where codes of practice provide a baseline standard for professionalism, rather than serving as a prescriptive and proscriptive list of requirements. While Heads of academic departments are formally responsible to Senate for teaching and learning in their departments, individual members of the academic staff are accountable for their contribution to the university's educational mission. Teachers should understand that, by accepting employment on the academic staff of the University, they undertake to provide all reasonable assistance to students to enable them to succeed in their studies. This requires that they deliver lectures and other scheduled classes and make every reasonable effort to make alternative arrangements if they are unable to do so. Teachers should be available for student consultations at reasonable and clearly-advertised times, and should hand back student work timeously, and with appropriate comment. Teachers' expectations of students should be clearly set out in course outlines, available before the course starts. Required reading and other preparation should be clearly specified, and teachers should ensure that such materials are available to students in the Library, in text books that are available, and in authorized course readers. Methods of evaluation and assessment that will be used in the course must be defined and described in the course outline and followed in the course. Expectations of students in formal examinations must be set out, and such formal examinations must have a fair and reasonable relationship with the ground covered in the course. Consequently: Students should make a formal undertaking, as part of the process of admission to the University, to take responsibility for their own learning, to respect the requirements of the courses for which they register, and to take part in the academic life of the University with integrity and honesty.

Academic staff undertake to

1. provide clearly written course outlines, setting out what is expected of students for the complete course, that are available well in advance of the beginning of the course, to allow students adequate time to prepare;
2. provide lists of required and recommended reading for courses, in advance of the beginning of the course, and to establish that this material is in the University Library, in local bookshops (by timeous submission of reading lists), or in course readers (with copyright clearance, and within agreed policy for course levies);
3. set out a clear and well designed system of assessment for the course, which defines what is expected of a student, and the relative value of different coursework, test and examination components; set clear and consistent DP requirements for courses, consistently enforced;
4. present lectures and tutorials in a clear manner, explaining technical terms where appropriate;
5. establish a fair and consistent approach to hearing requests for concessions and re-marking of assignments, and for leave of absence from lectures (where attendance is compulsory), tutorials and other class sessions;
6. adhere to an agreed and published timetable for lectures, tutorials and other teaching sessions, which respects the need of students to plan their class attendance and study time;

7. ensure that they, and other teaching staff involved in their courses, are available to meet with students at advertised office hours, and interact with students without discrimination or favouritism;
8. return work submitted for assessment within a reasonable period of time, with adequate and appropriate comments and other forms of evaluation, and ahead of formal examinations, so that students can incorporate feedback in their examination preparation;
9. ensure consistent marking of examination papers and, for large classes, effective moderation of examination marking by the lecturer concerned;
10. organize a written evaluation for each course, allowing students to express their views freely and, if they wish, anonymously, and build on the outcomes of such evaluations in adapting the course for the future.

Postgraduate students have particular needs, and the relationship between postgraduate students and their supervisors is set out in a parallel policy*, which should be read in conjunction with this Teaching and Learning Charter.

** The specific requirements and responsibilities of Masters/PhD students, and their supervisors, are detailed in the Memorandum of Understanding entered into between students and their supervisors, and updated with an annual supplement in all subsequent years prior to the renewal of the candidate's registration.*